



11th Std History

Questions



www.winmeen.com

11th History Lesson 1 Questions in English

1] Early India: From the Beginnings to the Indus Civilisation

1. In Indus valley during which age it reached a matured stage of living?

- a) Iron age
- b) Bronze age**
- c) Megalithic age
- d) Stone age

Explanation

India experienced an early development of cultures and civilisations. Since the Old Stone Age, several groups in India had migrated multiple times and made cultural adaptations to diverse eco-zones. Each group evolved its own culture responding to their living experiences in each place, which eventually led to pluralistic beliefs and systems. From a life of foraging through nomadic pastoralism, the settlers in Indus region reached a matured stage of living in the Bronze Age.

2. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Harappans used a script, it is yet to be deciphered
 - 2) The faunal (animal) and floral (plant) sources are important for understanding the relationship of the Stone Age people with their environment
 - 3) The mitochondrial DNA (mt-DNA) studies provide information on pre-historic migrations
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3**

Explanation

Archaeological sources form the bedrock of information for us to understand this long span of time in Indian history. There is no written evidence for this period. Although the Harappans used a script, it is yet to be deciphered. The faunal (animal) and floral (plant) sources are important for understanding the relationship of the Stone Age people with their environment. Floral evidence found in the form of charred seeds, pollens and phytoliths (plant stones) helps us to gain knowledge of farming practiced by Stone Age people. The human genes also constitute an important source for understanding prehistoric migrations. The mitochondrial DNA (mt-DNA) studies provide information on pre-historic migrations.

3. Which of the following language families have flourished in India?

- 1) Indo-Aryan
- 2) Dravidian

- 3) Austro-Asiatic
- 4) Tibeto-Burman
 - a) 1, 2, 3
 - b) 2, 3, 4
 - c) 1, 2, 4
 - d) 1, 2, 3, 4

Explanation

Language is another important source of history. Indo-Aryan, Dravidian, Austro-Asiatic and Tibeto-Burman language families have flourished in India. These languages developed and evolved during the various phases of migrations in Indian history.

4. The earliest human ancestor species to migrate out of Africa was_____
- a) Homo habilis
 - b) **Homo erectus**
 - c) Homo sapiens
 - d) Neanderthal man

Explanation

The period before the development of script is called the pre-historic times. It is also referred to as the Stone Age. When we talk about the Stone Age, we include the entire South Asia, the region covering India, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Nepal and Bangladesh, as a whole. Human ancestors are likely to have first evolved in Africa and later migrated to different parts of the world. The earliest human ancestor species to migrate out of Africa was the Homo erectus.

5. Match the following

- | | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| I. Old Stone Age | 1. Acheulian |
| II. Iron Age | 2. Palaeolithic |
| III. Harappan | 3. painted grey ware culture |
| a) 3, 1, 2 | |
| b) 2, 3, 1 | |
| c) 2, 1, 3 | |
| d) 3, 2, 1 | |

Explanation

Generally, the period before the invention of script is broadly divided into Stone Age, Bronze Age and Iron Age. Hence, the names of materials that they used (for example, painted grey ware culture or Iron Age culture) or the geographical region (Indus) or the first site to be identified (for example, Acheulian or Harappan) are used to name the cultures. The earliest age in history is called Old Stone Age or Palaeolithic.

6. Arrange the following in chronological order

- 1) Palaeolithic
- 2) Neolithic
- 3) Mesolithic
- a) 2, 3, 1
- b) 1, 3, 2**
- c) 3, 2, 1
- d) 2, 1, 3

Explanation

The period after the Old Stone Age (Palaeolithic) is called the Mesolithic Age. The period that followed the Mesolithic is called the Neolithic Age. This is the age in which animal and plant domestication developed, leading to food production. The classification of these cultures is done on the basis of stratigraphic, chronological and lithic (stone tool) evidence.

7. In which age human ancestor species of Homo erectus is believed to have lived in India?

- a) Middle Palaeolithic culture
- b) Lower Palaeolithic culture**
- c) Upper Palaeolithic culture
- d) Mesolithic age

Explanation

The earliest lithic artefacts come from different parts of the Indian subcontinent. During the Lower Palaeolithic cultural phase, human ancestor species of Homo erectus is believed to have lived in India.

8. Who found the first Palaeolithic tools in Pallavaram?

- a) Tony Bruce
- b) Robert Bruce Foote**
- c) H.D. Sankalia
- d) Robert Clinch

Explanation

The first Palaeolithic tools were identified at the site of Pallavaram near Chennai by Robert Bruce Foote in 1863. He found many prehistoric sites when he extensively surveyed different parts of South India. Since then, numerous Palaeolithic sites have been identified and excavated all over India.

9. In which of the following places Acheulian tradition is absent?

- 1) Western Ghats
 - 2) coastal areas
 - 3) north-western India
 - 4) north-eastern India
- a) 1, 2, 3
 - b) 2, 3, 4
 - c) 1, 2, 4
 - d) 1, 3, 4

Explanation

The Acheulian tradition is absent in the Western Ghats, coastal areas and north-eastern India. Heavy rainfall is attributed to its absence. Uncongenial conditions and lack of raw materials might have prevented the occupation of these areas. Perhaps there was no necessity for the pre-historic people to move into these areas. These sites are found more in Central India and in south-eastern part of India (near Chennai). These areas receive high rainfall and are therefore endowed with thick green cover and rich resources.

10. Which of the following statement is incorrect?

- 1) Sohan industry mainly had hand axes and cleavers.
 - 2) The Sohan industry gets its name from the Sohan river valley of Pakistan.
 - 3) The Acheulian industry is considered to have used only chopper and chopping tools.
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Based on research, two independent cultural traditions of hand axe (Acheulian) and pebble-flake (Sohanian) industries were confirmed in India. Acheulian industry mainly had hand axes and cleavers. The Sohan industry is considered to have used only chopper and chopping tools. The Sohan industry gets its name from the Sohan river valley of Pakistan. These two cultural traditions are not considered distinct any longer. Recent studies argue that there was no independent Sohan tradition as Acheulian tools are found in the Sohan industry as well.

11. Match the following

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------|
| I. Chennai | 1. Bhimbetka |
| II. Karnataka | 2. Gudiyam |
| III. Madhya Pradesh | 3. Isampur |
- a) 2, 1, 3
 - b) 2, 3, 1

- c) 3, 2, 1
- d) 2, 1, 3

Explanation

Lower Palaeolithic tools are found in most parts of India, except in a few regions of the Ganges valley, southern Tamil Nadu and in the hilly areas of the Western Ghats. Athirampakkam, Pallavaram and Gudiyam near Chennai, Hunsgi valley and Isampur in Karnataka, and Bhimbetka in Madhya Pradesh are some important Palaeolithic sites where the Acheulian tools are found.

12. Lower Palaeolithic age lasted before_____

- a) 10,000 years ago
- b) **60,000 years ago**
- c) 30,000 years ago
- d) 20,000 years ago

Explanation

Recent research places the beginning of lower Palaeolithic around two million years ago. This culture continued up to 60,000 years ago.

13. Who is the immediate ancestor of Homo Sapiens?

- a) Homo habilis
- b) Homo erectus
- c) Neanderthal man
- d) **Hominin**

Explanation

Unlike Africa, evidence of hominin [immediate ancestor of Homo Sapiens] fossil is rare in India. There is a report of a fossil fragment discovered by Robert Bruce Foote from Athirampakkam. Its whereabouts are not known now.

14. The only well-known hominin fossil of India was found at_____

- a) Hunsgi valley
- b) Isampur
- c) **Hathnora**
- d) Pallavaram

Explanation

The only well-known hominin fossil of India was found at Hathnora near Hoshangabad in Madhya Pradesh. The cranium is named Narmada human. A partly preserved hominid skull cap was found

in a basal conglomerate deposit in 1982. It is considered to represent the Archaic Homo sapiens. It is the only existing fossil find of human ancestors in India.

15. Match the following

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| I. Elephas namadicus | 1. extinct great horse like animal |
| II. Bos namadicus | 2. giant pre-historic elephant |
| III. Equus namadicus | 3. wild cattle |
| IV. Stegodon Ganesa | 4. giant tusked pre-historic elephant |
| a) 2, 4, 3, 1 | |
| b) 2, 1, 3, 4 | |
| c) 4, 3, 1, 2 | |
| d) 4, 2, 1, 3 | |

Explanation

Animal fossils are useful to understand the palaeo-environmental context in which people lived. In the Narmada valley, animal fossils of Elephas namadicus (giant tusked pre-historic elephant), Stegodon ganesa (a giant pre-historic elephant), Bos namadicus (wild cattle) and Equus namadicus (extinct great horse like animal) have been recovered. Teeth of Equus, evidence of water buffalo and nilgai as well as 17 animal hoof prints have been uncovered at Attirampakkam.

16. Which of the following are included in Equus?

- 1) Horses
- 2) Asses
- 3) Zebras
- a) 1, 2
- b) 2, 3
- c) 1, 3
- d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Teeth of Equus, evidence of water buffalo and nilgai as well as 17 animal hoof prints have been uncovered at Attirampakkam. Equus refers to the genus of animals including horses, asses and zebras.

17. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The people of Lower Palaeolithic culture hunted animals and gathered roots, nuts and fruits.
- 2) The pre-historic human ancestors, who belonged to the species of Homo erectus, did not have a complex language culture like us, the Homo sapiens.
- 3) They may have expressed a few sounds or words and used a sign language
- a) 1, 2

- b) 2, 3
- c) 1, 3
- d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The people of Lower Palaeolithic culture hunted animals and gathered roots, nuts and fruits. They fed on the flesh and bones of animals killed by predators. They lived in open air, river valleys, caves and rock shelters, as seen from evidence in Bhimbetka in Madhya Pradesh and Gudiyam near Chennai. The pre-historic human ancestors, who belonged to the species of Homo erectus, did not have a complex language culture like us, the Homo sapiens. They may have expressed a few sounds or words and used a sign language. They were intelligent enough to select stones as raw material and used the hammer stones to carefully flake the rocks and design tools.

18. Who identified Middle Palaeolithic phase for 1st time in India?

- a) Robert Bose
- b) **H.D. Sankalia**
- c) H.D. Sharkaria
- d) Robert Bruce Foote

Explanation

In India, the Middle Palaeolithic phase was first identified by H.D. Sankalia on the Pravara River at Nevasa. After this discovery, several sites of this period have been identified. Recently, the Middle Palaeolithic of Athirampakkam is dated to be around 3.85-1.72 lakh years BP. Indian Middle Palaeolithics probably may be as old as the African Middle Palaeolithic culture.

19. Which of the following industry was predominant in the Middle Palaeolithic period?

- a) Iron Smelting
- b) **Flake industry**
- c) Copper Smelting
- d) All the above

Explanation

The tool types of the Middle Palaeolithic period are hand axes, cleavers, choppers, chopping tools, scrapers, borers and points, projectile points or shouldered points and knives on flakes. Flake industry was predominant in the Middle Palaeolithic period and tools such as scrapers, points and borers were made. Scrapers were used for wood and skin working.

20. While the African Middle Stone Age is associated with the Homo sapiens, Europe is associated with_____

- a) Hominin
- b) Neanderthals**
- c) Homo habilis
- d) Homo erectus

Explanation

The Middle Palaeolithic culture in India is dated between 3,85,000 and 40,000 BCE. While the African Middle Stone Age is associated with the Homo sapiens, it is associated with the Neanderthals in Europe. No hominin fossil bones of this species have been found in India.

21. Along which of the following river Middle Palaeolithic sites are found?

- 1) Narmada
 - 2) Krishna
 - 3) Yamuna
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3**

Explanation

The Middle Palaeolithic sites are found in Narmada, Godavari, Krishna, Yamuna and other river valleys.

22. Which of the following are features of the Indian Middle Palaeolithic period?

- 1) Use of core preparation techniques in stone tool production
 - 2) The tools became larger
 - 3) The decrease in the use of hand axes in relation to other tools.
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3**
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The Middle Palaeolithic people occupied open-air, cave and rock shelter sites. They were hunter-gatherers. The main features of the Indian Middle Palaeolithic period include the following:

- 1. The tools became smaller.
- 2. The decrease in the use of hand axes in relation to other tools.
- 3. Use of core preparation techniques in stone tool production.

4. Use of chert, jasper, chalcedony and quartz as raw materials.

23. Where did the modern humans evolved for the first time?

- a) South Africa
- b) Sub – Saharan Africa**
- c) South East Asia
- d) East Asia

Explanation

The cultural phase that followed the Middle Palaeolithic is called Upper Palaeolithic. This period is marked by innovation in tool technology and increased cognitive capability of humans. The modern humans, who first evolved in sub-Saharan Africa, sometime before 300,000 years ago, migrated to and occupied various parts of Asia around 60,000 years ago. They probably replaced the earlier populations. There is a possibility that these new groups were responsible for the Upper Palaeolithic culture of India.

24. During which period Microliths tools were introduced?

- a) Middle Palaeolithic
- b) Upper Palaeolithic**
- c) Lower Palaeolithic
- d) Iron age

Explanation

The lithic industry of the Upper Palaeolithic period is based on blade and bone tool technologies. Microliths (tiny stone tools) were introduced in the Upper Palaeolithic Period and these tools were made using different varieties of silica-rich raw materials. Bone tools and faunal remains have been found in Kurnool caves in Andhra Pradesh.

25. What is the time period of Upper Palaeolithic age?

- a) 30,000 years to 10,000 years BP
- b) 40,000 years to 10,000 years BP**
- c) 60,000 years to 10,000 years BP
- d) 10,000 years to 5000 years BP

Explanation

The Upper Palaeolithic culture is represented in India at several sites. A time bracket of c. 40,000 years to 10,000 years BP is suggested for this period.

26. Which of the following places are some of the Upper Palaeolithic sites of India?

- 1) Baghor I and Baghor III of Son Valley
 - 2) Pallavaram
 - 3) Meralbhavi
 - 4) Godavarikhani
- a) 1, 2, 3
 - b) 1, 3, 4**
 - c) 2, 3, 4
 - d) 1, 2, 4

Explanation

The people of this period used caves as well as the open air space for living. Meralbhavi in Karnataka, Kurnool caves and Godavarikhani in Telangana, Baghor I and Baghor III of Son Valley in Madhya Pradesh and Patne in Maharashtra are some of the Upper Palaeolithic sites of India.

27. Which of the following statement is incorrect?

- 1) Sri Lanka has evidence of microliths and hominin fossils.
 - 2) Incised ostrich eggshell, and shell and stone beads have been found at Jwalapuram in Andhra Pradesh
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None**

Explanation

Sri Lanka has evidence of microliths and hominin fossils. Incised ostrich eggshell, and shell and stone beads have been found at Jwalapuram in Andhra Pradesh, Patne in Maharashtra and Batadomba-Lena and Fa Hien Cave in Sri Lanka.

28. Evidence of ostrich Egg Shells from Patne have been dated to_____

- a) 15,000 BP
- b) 10,000 BP
- c) 25,000 BP**
- d) 30,000 BP

Explanation

Evidence of ostrich has been found in some pre-historic sites of India. The egg shell of this bird had been used as beads and those from Patne have been dated to 25,000 BP. They are found in Bhimbetka and Patne.

29. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The lithic blade industry advanced in Upper Palaeolithic period
- 2) Some of the green colour paintings of Bhimbetka are dated to Upper Palaeolithic period based on style and archaeological evidence
 - a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Evidence of art in the Upper Palaeolithic period appears in the form of paintings. Beads and ornaments of this period have also been found. The lithic blade industry advanced in this period. Some of the green colour paintings of Bhimbetka are dated to Upper Palaeolithic period based on style and archaeological evidence.

30. Match the following Mesolithic sites with their state

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| I. Paisra | 1. Gujarat |
| II. Sankanakallu | 2. Uttar Pradesh |
| III. Damdama | 3. Bihar |
| IV. Langhnaj | 4. Karnataka |
- a) 3, 4, 1, 2
 - b) 4, 2, 3, 1
 - c) 3, 4, 2, 1
 - d) 4, 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Mesolithic sites in India are found in Paisra (Bihar), Langhnaj (Gujarat), Baghor II, Chopani Mando, Sarai Nahar Rai, Mahadaha and Damdama (all in Uttar Pradesh), Sankanakallu and Kibbanahalli (Karnataka). Rock shelter sites are found in Lekhakia, Baghai Khor, Adamgarh and Bhimbetka. Coastal sites are seen at Mumbai,teri sites of Thoothukudy in Tamil Nadu and Vishakapatnam, which have microlithic evidence.

31. Between 10,000 and 3500 BP fresh water lakes were known to existed in_____

- a) Paisra
- b) Bhimbetka
- c) Didwana
- d) Sankanakallu

Explanation

After the Ice Age, with the advent of global warming, human groups became highly mobile and began to occupy various ecozones. The monsoon pattern had already emerged. Some regions

witnessed higher rainfall. At Didwana in western Rajasthan, fresh water lakes were known to exist between 10,000 and 3500 BP. The animal bones from this period suggest a dry deciduous type of forest during the Mesolithic period.

32. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The date of the Mesolithic culture varies in different parts of the world.
 - 2) In India, Mesolithic cultures appeared around 10,000 BCE.
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The date of the Mesolithic culture varies in different parts of the world. This culture is assigned to pre-agricultural times in certain areas. In Levant (Eastern Mediterranean), they are dated between 20,000 and 9500 BCE. In India, Mesolithic cultures appeared around 10,000 BCE.

33. In which parts of India Mesolithic culture continued up to 1000 BCE?

- 1) Kerala
 - 2) Karnataka
 - 3) Tamil Nadu
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

In certain parts of India including Kerala and Tamil Nadu, Mesolithic culture continued up to 1000 BCE, till the beginning of the Iron Age. In Sri Lanka, the microliths appeared about 28,500 years BP.

34. Which of the following statement is correct about Mesolithic culture?

- 1) Hunting wild animals and gathering plant food and fishing were people's main occupation during this age.
 - 2) Agriculture was practised from early stage itself.
 - 3) At the end of the Mesolithic period, humans domesticated animals and paved the way for the Neolithic way of life.
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Hunting wild animals and gathering plant food and fishing were people's main occupation during this age. Agriculture was not practised in the early stages. At the end of the Mesolithic period, humans domesticated animals and paved the way for the Neolithic way of life. The rock paintings of Central India depict hunting, trapping, fishing and plant food collection.

35. Match the following

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| I. Kanewal | 1. Paintings of men and women hunting animals |
| II. Loteshwar | 2. Camel bone |
| III. Bhimbetka | 3. Domestic animal bones |
| a) 2, 1, 3 | |
| b) 2, 3, 1 | |
| c) 3, 1, 2 | |
| d) 1, 3, 2 | |

Explanation

The paintings of Bhimbetka show that various animals were hunted and for this men and women went together. The people used fire and perhaps roasted food. Domestic animal bones of cattle, sheep, goats, pig and dog have been found at Kanewal, Loteshwar and Ratanpur, and from Adamgarh and Bhimbetka in Madhya Pradesh sites. Camel bones have been found from Kanewal.

36. Traces of oval and circular huts and possible wattle daub of Mesolithic period is found in

- 1) Chopani Mando
 - 2) Damdama
 - 3) Bagor
 - 4) Tilwara
- a) 1, 2, 3
 - b) 2, 3, 4
 - c) 1, 3, 4
 - d) 1, 2, 3, 4

Explanation

The Mesolithic people were highly mobile. They moved in search of animals and plant foods. They made temporary huts and also used caves and rock shelters. Circular huts with postholes and burnt clay lumps bearing reed impressions have been found. Many of caves and shelters feature paintings. Circular huts are seen in rock paintings. The temporary huts were built using perishable materials. Traces of oval and circular huts and possible wattle daub are found in Chopani Mando and Damdama in Uttar Pradesh and Bagor and Tilwara in Rajasthan.

37. During Mesolithic period at which place a man and a woman were buried together?

- a) Mahadaha
- b) Damdama
- c) Sarai Nahar Rai
- d) Tilwara

Explanation

The Mesolithic people buried the dead, which suggests their beliefs and humane relationships. Human skeletons have been found in Mahadaha, Damdama and Sarai Nahar Rai in Uttar Pradesh. At Mahadaha, a man and a woman were buried together. One burial had an ivory pendant as the grave good.

38. Which of the following statement is correct about art of Mesolithic age?

- 1) Art is an integral part of human existence. While evidence of art is found in Europe in large volume, they are found only at a few sites in India
 - 2) Rock paintings are found in the rock shelters of Madhya Pradesh and Central India
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Art is an integral part of human existence. While evidence of art is found in Europe in large volume, they are found only at a few sites in India. A chert stone used as a core had geometric engravings from Chandravati in Rajasthan, bone objects from Bhimbetka and human tooth engraved with geometric design. Rock paintings are found in the rock shelters of Madhya Pradesh and Central India. They show people hunting, trapping animals and fishing and dancing. Bhimbetka near Bhopal, Raisen and Pachmarhi in Madhya Pradesh and South Mirzapur in Uttar Pradesh are some of the sites. Haematite, an iron-rich stone with traces of rubbing, has been found. These people might have decorated themselves with flowers and leaves.

39. When the Indus Civilisation was in its peak, Tamil Nadu had_____

- a) Chalcolithic age
- b) agro-pastoralists
- c) Pastoral people
- d) microlithic hunter-gatherers

Explanation

When the Indus Civilisation was in its peak, Tamil Nadu had microlithic hunter-gatherers. The Andhra-Karnataka region had the agro-pastoralists of the Neolithic period.

40. Which of the following statement about Mesolithic Cultures is correct?

- 1) The Mesolithic people lived in semi-permanent and temporary settlements
 - 2) They buried the dead.
 - 3) They occupied caves and open grounds
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The Mesolithic people lived in semi-permanent and temporary settlements. They occupied caves and open grounds. They buried the dead. They had artistic skill. They were spread over wider geographical regions. Cultural continuity is noticed in many parts of India from this period. Their microlithic tools enabled them to hunt smaller animals and birds.

41. Which period marked the beginning of agriculture and animal domestication?

- a) Chalcolithic
- b) Mesolithic
- c) **Neolithic**
- d) Mesolithic

Explanation

The Neolithic period marked the beginning of agriculture and animal domestication. It is an important phase in Indian history.

42. When did agriculture emerged in Ganges valley of India?

- a) **10,000 BCE to 5000 BCE**
- b) 20,000 BCE to 10,000 BCE
- c) 20,000 BCE to 15000 BCE
- d) 10,000 BCE to 1000 BCE

Explanation

Early evidence of Neolithic culture is found in the Fertile Crescent region of Egypt and Mesopotamia, the Indus region, the Ganges valley of India and also in China. Between 10,000 BCE to 5000 BCE, agriculture emerged in these regions, which led to several cultural developments.

43. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The Neolithic cultures of India are divided into various regional cultures and they flourished in different time periods

- 2) In north-eastern India, Neolithic cultures appeared at a very late date, around the early historic time.
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The Neolithic cultures of India are divided into various regional cultures and they flourished in different time periods. In the north-western part of India and Pakistan, it began at a very early date. In north-eastern India, Neolithic cultures appeared at a very late date, around the early historic time.

44. Which of the following are Neolithic sites?

- 1) Mehrgarh
 - 2) Sarai Kala
 - 3) Jalilpur
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The Neolithic culture of north-western India is the earliest to have evidence of plant and animal domestication in India. Mehrgarh, Rana Ghundai, Sarai Kala and Jalilpur are some of the Neolithic sites. These sites are now situated in Pakistan.

45. The site of Mehrgarh dating to_____

- a) 7000 BCE
- b) 4000 BCE
- c) 5000 BCE
- d) 3000 BCE

Explanation

The site of Mehrgarh has produced evidence of early Neolithic times, dating to c. 7000 BCE. Wheat and barley were cultivated and sheep, goat and cattle were domesticated. This culture preceded the Indus Civilisation.

46. Which of the following is correct about people of Neolithic Mehrgarh period I?

- 1) They were semi-nomadic, pastoral groups.

- 2) They built their houses with mud and buried the dead.
- 3) The people belonging to this age did not use pottery, but cultivated six-row barley
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The people belonging to Neolithic Mehrgarh period I did not use pottery, but cultivated six-row barley, emmer and einkorn wheat, jujube, ilanthai and dates, and also domesticated sheep, goat and cattle. They were semi-nomadic, pastoral groups. They built their houses with mud and buried the dead. They used ornaments of sea shell, limestone, turquoise, lapis lazuli and sandstone.

47. The period II of Neolithic Mehrgarh dates to_____

- a) 7000 to 5500 BCE
- b) **5500 to 4800 BCE**
- c) 4800 to 3500 BCE
- d) 7000 to 3500 BCE

Explanation

The first cultural period (I) of the Neolithic age at Mehrgarh dates from c. 7000 to 5500 BCE. The period II at Mehrgarh dates from c. 5500 to 4800 BCE and the period III from 4800 to 3500 BCE.

48. During which period evidence for pottery were found in Neolithic Mehrgarh?

- 1) 5500 to 4800 BCE
- 2) 7000 to 5500 BCE
- 3) 4800 to 3500 BCE
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) **1, 3**
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The period II at Mehrgarh dates from c. 5500 to 4800 BCE and the period III from 4800 to 3500 BCE. There is evidence for pottery during these periods. Terracotta figurines and glazed faience beads have been found. Evidence for ornaments on women has been uncovered.

49. The town of Badakshan abandoned after_____

- a) Rise of early phase of the Indus Civilisation.
- b) **Rise of mature phase of the Indus Civilisation.**

- c) Fall of Indus Civilisation
- d) Rise of Magdha empire

Explanation

Longdistance trade was practiced, as revealed by Lapis Lazuli, which is available only in Badakshan. The town was abandoned after the rise of mature phase of the Indus Civilisation.

50. Neolithic culture in Kashmir region was contemporary to_____

- a) Harappan civilisation
- b) Keezhadi civilisation
- c) Mesolithic in North Western India
- d) Chalcolithic in South India

Explanation

Neolithic culture in Kashmir region was contemporary to the Harappan civilisation. Burzahom, an important site of this culture, provides evidence for the Megalithic and Early Historic Periods.

51. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The Neolithic period of Kashmir had domestic sheep, goat and cultivated plants.
 - 2) Neolithic people of Burzahom traded with the people of the Harappan Civilisation
 - 3) The houses were oval in shape, wide at the bottom and narrow on the top.
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The Neolithic period of Kashmir had domestic sheep, goat and cultivated plants. The Neolithic people of Burzahom traded with the people of the Harappan Civilisation. They used handmade pottery. In this place, people lived in pit houses (about four metres in depth) in order to escape the cold weather. The houses were oval in shape, wide at the bottom and narrow on the top. Postholes used for constructing a thatched structure were found around the pit houses.

52. The site of Lehuradeva has produced early evidence of rice cultivation dated to_____

- a) 6500 BCE
- b) 7000 BCE
- c) 5000 BCE
- d) 4500 BCE

Explanation

In the Ganges Valley, and in Central India Neolithic sites are found at Lehuradeva, and Chopani Munda. The site of Lehuradeva has produced early evidence of rice cultivation dated to c. 6500 BCE.

53. Which of the following statement about Neolithic Culture of South India is correct?

- 1) The Neolithic cultures of South India have been found mainly in Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka and the north-western part of Tamil Nadu
 - 2) These sites have been spotted in the river valleys of Godavari, Krishna, Pennaru, Tungabhadra and Kaveri
 - 3) These sites are found near the granite hills with water sources
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The Neolithic cultures of South India have been found mainly in Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka and the north-western part of Tamil Nadu. These sites have ash mounds in the centre with settlements around them. More than 200 Neolithic sites have been identified as part of the Neolithic complex. These sites are found near the granite hills with water sources. These sites have been spotted in the river valleys of Godavari, Krishna, Pennaru, Tungabhadra and Kaveri. Sanganakallu, Tekkalakota, Brahmagiri, Maski, Piklihal, Watkal, Hemmige and Hallur in Karnataka, Nagarjunakonda, Ramapuram and Veerapuram in Andhra Pradesh and Paiyyampalli in Tamil Nadu are the major Neolithic sites in South India.

54. The Neolithic cultures of north-eastern India generally date from_____

- a) 2500-1500 BCE
- b) 2000-1500 BCE
- c) 4500-1500 BCE
- d) 2500-1000 BCE

Explanation

In north-eastern India, Neolithic culture appears at to a very late period. The Neolithic cultures of north-eastern India generally date from 2500-1500 BCE or even later. Shouldered axes and splayed celts have been found at the sites in Assam, Meghalaya, Nagaland and Arunachal Pradesh. Daojali Hading and Sarutaru are the Neolithic sites in the Assam region.

55. Which of the following site was identified first in Indus civilisation?

- a) Mohenjadarro
- b) Harappa
- c) Lothal

d) Sindhu

Explanation

The civilisation that appeared in the north-western part of India and Pakistan in third millennium BCE is collectively called the Indus Civilisation. Since Harappa was the first site to be identified in this civilisation, it is also known as Harappan Civilisation.

56. What was the period of mature Harappan phase?

- a) 3000–2600 BCE
- b) 2600–1900 BCE**
- c) 1900–1700 BCE
- d) 4500–3900 BCE

Explanation

Harappan culture is divided into various phases:

Early Harappan 3000–2600 BCE

Mature Harappan 2600–1900 BCE

Late Harappan 1900–1700 BCE

57. During which period urban phase was prevalent in Harappan civilisation?

- a) Early Harappan period
- b) Mature Harappan period**
- c) Late Harappan period
- d) None

Explanation

The urban phase was prevalent in the mature Harappan period and began to decline afterwards. The beginnings of the Neolithic villages in this region go back to about 7000 BCE at the Neolithic site of Mehrgarh.

58. Who visited the Indus valley site of Harappa for the first time in 1826?

- a) Charles Mason**
- b) Charles Mayon
- c) Alexander Burnes
- d) Alexander Cunningham

Explanation

The Indus valley site of Harappa was first visited by Charles Mason in 1826, and Amri by Alexander Burnes in 1831. The explorations and excavations conducted after the 1950s have helped to understand the Harappan Civilisation and its nature.

59. The site of Harappa was destroyed for laying the railway line from_____

- a) Lahore to Lothal
- b) Lahore to Delhi
- c) **Lahore to Multan**
- d) Lahore to Peshawar

Explanation

The ancient city of Harappa was heavily damaged under British rule, while laying the railway track line from Lahore to Multan.

60. Who was the first surveyor of the Archaeological Survey of India?

- a) Alexander Burnes
- b) **Alexander Cunningham**
- c) Sir John Marshal
- d) Charles Mason

Explanation

The seal from Indus valley civilisation (Harappa) site reached Alexander Cunningham, the first surveyor of the Archaeological Survey of India (ASI). Alexander Cunningham visited the site in 1853, 1856 and 1875.

61. Who played an important role in the development of archaeology in India?

- a) Alexander Cunningham
- b) Alexander Burnes
- c) **Sir John Marshal**
- d) Sir John Shore

Explanation

The importance of the Indus valley site and the associated civilisation were not realised until Sir John Marshal took over as the Director General of ASI and initiated research at the site. Sir John Marshal played an important role in the development of archaeology in India.

62. Which of the following are Indian sites that have been since excavated?

- 1) Kalibangan
- 2) Lothal

3) Rakhi Garhi

- a) 1, 2
- b) 2, 3
- c) 1, 3
- d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

After the partition of the Indian subcontinent, many of the Harappan sites went to Pakistan and thus archaeologists were keen to trace the Harappan sites on the Indian side. Kalibangan, Lothal, Rakhi Garhi and Dholavira are the Indian sites that have been since excavated.

63. Match the following with their boundaries

- | | |
|-----------|-----------------|
| I. West | 1. Daimabad |
| II. North | 2. Alamgirpur |
| III. East | 3. Sutkagen-dor |
| IV. South | 4. Shortugai |

- a) 3, 2, 1, 4
- b) 4, 2, 1, 3
- c) 3, 4, 2, 1
- d) 4, 3, 1, 2

Explanation

The settlements of Sutkagen-dor in the west on the Pakistan– Iran border; Shortugai (Afghanistan) in the north; Alamgirpur (Uttar Pradesh, India) in the east and Daimabad (Maharashtra, India) in the south are the boundaries of this civilisation.

64. Which of the following regions are core of the Indus Civilisation?

- 1) Pakistan
 - 2) Gujarat
 - 3) Rajasthan
 - 4) Haryana
- a) 1, 2, 4
 - b) 1, 3, 4
 - c) 2, 3, 4
 - d) 1, 2, 3, 4

Explanation

The Indus Civilisation and the contemporary cultures covered nearly 1.5 million sq. km area in India and Pakistan. Its core area was in the regions of Pakistan, Gujarat, Rajasthan and Haryana.

65. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The Indus region (Mehrgarh) is one of the areas of the world where agriculture and animal domestication began very early
- 2) The early Harappan phase saw the development of villages and towns in the entire region
- 3) In the Early Harappan phase, urban centres developed
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The Indus region (Mehrgarh) is one of the areas of the world where agriculture and animal domestication began very early. We do not know if there is any continuity between the Neolithic cultures of the Indus region and the later urban civilisation. The early Harappan phase saw the development of villages and towns in the entire region. In the Mature Harappan phase, urban centres developed.

66. Match the following correctly

- | | |
|------------------|--------------|
| I. Harappa | 1. Gujarat |
| II. Mohenjo-Daro | 2. Punjab |
| III. Dholavira | 3. Rajasthan |
| IV. Kalibangan | 4. Sindh |
- a) 4, 1, 2, 3
 - b) 2, 4, 1, 3
 - c) 4, 1, 2, 3
 - d) 3, 2, 1, 4

Explanation

Harappa (Punjab, Pakistan), Mohenjo-Daro (Sindh, Pakistan), Dholavira, Lothal, and Surkotada (Gujarat, India), Kalibangan and Banawali (Rajasthan, India), and Rakhigarhi (Haryana, India) are the major cities in the Harappan period.

67. Which of the following statement is correct about Harappa?

- 1) Fortification, well-planned streets and lanes and drainages are noticed in the Harappan towns
- 2) The houses were built of mud bricks while the drainages were built with burnt bricks
- 3) The Harappans used baked and unbaked bricks, and stones for construction.
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Fortification, well-planned streets and lanes and drainages are noticed in the Harappan towns. A civic authority perhaps controlled the planning of the towns. The Harappans used baked and unbaked bricks, and stones for construction. The towns had a grid pattern and drainages were systematically built. The houses were built of mud bricks while the drainages were built with burnt bricks. Houses had more than one floor.

68. Which of the following statement is correct about town planning of Mohenjo-daro?

- 1) The site of Mohenjo-Daro had a planned town, built on a platform.
 - 2) Many of the houses had a central courtyard with rooms all around
 - 3) The houses had bathrooms paved with burnt bricks and proper drains.
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The site of Mohenjo-Daro had a planned town, built on a platform. It has two distinct areas. One is identified as a citadel and another as the lower town. The houses had bathrooms paved with burnt bricks and proper drains. Some houses had stairs indicating the existence of an upper floor. The houses had multiple rooms. Many of the houses had a central courtyard with rooms all around.

69. In the great bath stairs are seen on_____ side

- a) **Northern and Southern**
- b) Eastern and western
- c) Northern and Eastern
- d) Southern and Western

Explanation

The Great Bath is a tank situated within a courtyard. The corridors were present on all four sides and stairs are seen on the northern and southern sides. It was well paved with several adjacent rooms. Some structures are identified as granary. The bricks were laid watertight with gypsum mortar. It had drainage. It is associated with a ritual bath.

70. Ploughed fields have been found at_____

- a) Lothal
- b) **Kalibangan**
- c) Shortughai
- d) Nageshwar

Explanation

The Harappans used ploughs. They perhaps ploughed the land and then sowed the seeds. Ploughed fields have been found at Kalibangan. They used both canal and well irrigation.

71. What type of Cropping was followed by Harappans?

- a) Mono-Cropping
- b) Double-Cropping**
- c) Mixed-Cropping
- d) None

Explanation

Agriculture was an important source of subsistence for the Harappans. Agricultural surplus was an important stimulus for a number of developments. They adopted a double cropping system.

72. Who Study ancient agriculture, and human and environmental relationships?

- a) Archaeobotanists**
- b) Archaeozoologists
- c) Archaeologists
- d) Botanist

Explanation

Archaeobotanists study ancient agriculture, and human and environmental relationships. Harappans cultivated diverse crops such as wheat, barley, lentil, chickpea, sesame and various millets.

73. Which of the following animal was not known to Harappans?

- a) Buffalo
- b) Pig
- c) Elephant
- d) Horse**

Explanation

Pastoralism was also practised by the Harappans. They had knowledge of various other animals including buffalo, pig and elephant. But horse was not known to them.

74. The Harappan cattle are called_____

- a) Hebrew
- b) Zebu**
- c) Cebu

d) Kendra

Explanation

Harappans y domesticated sheep, goat and fowl. The Harappan cattle are called Zebu. It is a large breed, often represented in their seals. They also ate fish and birds. Evidence of boar, deer and gharial has been found at the Harappan sites.

75. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Craft production was an important part of the Harappan economy
 - 2) They were exported to Mesopotamia and the evidence for such exported artefacts have been found from the excavations in Mesopotamian sites
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Craft production was an important part of the Harappan economy. Bead and ornament making, shell bangle making and metalworking were the major crafts. They made beads and ornaments out of carnelian, jasper, crystal, and steatite, metals like copper, bronze and gold and shell, faience and terracotta or burnt clay. The beads were made in innumerable designs and decorations. They were exported to Mesopotamia and the evidence for such exported artefacts have been found from the excavations in Mesopotamian sites.

76. Match the following correctly

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| I. Shell | 1. Rajasthan |
| II. Carnelian | 2. Shortughai |
| III. Lapis lazuli | 3. Nageshwar |
| IV. Copper | 4. Lothal |
- a) 3, 4, 1, 2
 - b) 3, 4, 2, 1
 - c) 2, 3, 4, 1
 - d) 1, 3, 2, 4

Explanation

Material	Site or Source
Shell	Nageshwar and Balakot
Lapis lazuli	Shortughai
Carnelian	Lothal
Steatite	South Rajasthan
Copper	Rajasthan and Oman

77. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The Harappans used diverse varieties of pottery for daily use
 - 2) Their potteries have a deep red slip and black paintings.
 - 3) The Harappan pottery is well-baked and fine in decorations
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The Harappans used diverse varieties of pottery for daily use. They use well-fired pottery. Their potteries have a deep red slip and black paintings. The pottery are shaped like dish-on-stands, storage jars, perforated jars, goblets, S-shaped jars, plates, dishes, bowls and pots. The painted motifs, generally noticed on the pottery, are pipal leaves, fish-scale design, intersecting circles, zigzag lines, horizontal bands and geometrical motifs with floral and faunal patterns. The Harappan pottery is well-baked and fine in decorations.

78. The Harappan civilisation belongs to the_____ Age

- a) Iron
- b) **Bronze**
- c) Chalcolithic
- d) Mesolithic

Explanation

The Harappan civilisation belongs to the Bronze Age civilisation and Harappans knew how to make copper bronze tools. Although they produced bronze implements, they needed various kinds of tools for agriculture and craft production.

79. Which of the following metal was not known to Harappans?

- a) Copper
- b) **Bronze**

- c) Iron
- d) Gold

Explanation

The Harappans used chert blades, copper objects, and bone and ivory tools. The tools of points, chisels, needles, fishhooks, razors, weighing pans, mirror and antimony rods were made of copper. The chert blades made out of Rohrichert was used by the Harappans. Their weapons include arrowheads, spearhead, celt and axe. They did not have the knowledge of iron.

80. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The Harappans wore clothes and used metal and stone ornaments.
 - 2) They had no knowledge of cotton and silk
 - 3) Rohri chert was used by the Harappans for making stone blades and tools
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The chert, a fine-grained sedimentary rock, was found in the region of Rohri in Pakistan. It was used by the Harappans for making stone blades and tools. The Harappans wore clothes and used metal and stone ornaments. They had knowledge of cotton and silk. The image identified as a priest is depicted wearing a shawl-like cloth with flower decorations.

81. The image of dancing girl is found at_____

- a) Harappa
- b) Mohenjo-Daro
- c) Lothal
- d) Kalibangan

Explanation

The terracotta images of women are shown wearing different types of ornaments. The image of dancing girl found at Mohenjo-Daro is shown wearing bangles in large numbers up to the upper arm.

82. In which of the following places Harappan seals and materials have been found?

- 1) Bahrain
 - 2) Oman
 - 3) Iraq
- a) 1, 2

- b) 1, 3
- c) 2, 3
- d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

One of the sources of Harappan economy was trade and exchange activities. Harappans had close trade contacts with the Mesopotamians and also with various cultures of India. The Harappan seals and materials have been found in the Sumerian sites in Oman, Bahrain, and Iraq and Iran.

83. In which of the following place an Harappan jar has been found?

- a) Iraq
- b) Iran
- c) **Oman**
- d) Afghan

Explanation

The cuneiform inscriptions mention the trade contacts between Mesopotamia and Harappans. The mention of "Meluhha" in the cuneiform inscriptions refers to the Indus region. A Harappan jar has been found in Oman. Harappan seals, weights, dice and beads are found in Mesopotamia. Carnelian, lapis lazuli, copper, gold and varieties of wood were exported to Mesopotamia. Harappans also interacted with various regions of India and acquired raw materials and processed them.

84. What was the weight ratio used by the Harappans?

- a) **1 : 2 : 4 : 8 : 16 : 32**
- b) 1: 3: 6: 9: 18: 36
- c) 1: 2: 4: 8: 16: 32: 64
- d) 1: 2: 4

Explanation

Harappans had developed proper weights and measures. Since they were involved in commercial transactions, they needed standard measures. Cubical chert weights have been unearthed from Harappan sites. The weights exhibit a binary system. The ratio of weight is doubled as 1: 2: 4: 8: 16: 32. The small weight measure of 16th ratio weighs 13.63 grams.

85. One inch in the scale used by Harappans is equal to_____

- a) **1.75 cm**
- b) 1.45 cm
- c) 1.50 cm
- d) 1.00 cm

Explanation

Harappans also used a measuring scale in which one inch was around 1.75 cm. Weights made of chert were cubical. They used binary numbering system (1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, etc.). They might have been used for weighing jewellery and metal.

86. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The Harappan script has not yet been convincingly deciphered.
 - 2) Some scholars are of the view that it is Dravidian.
 - 3) The seals from various media such as steatite, copper, terracotta and ivory are frequently found in the Harappan sites
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The seals from various media such as steatite, copper, terracotta and ivory are frequently found in the Harappan sites. The Harappan script has not yet been convincingly deciphered. Some scholars are of the view that it is Dravidian.

87. The longest text found in Harappan site consists of _____ signs

- a) 26
- b) 29
- c) 27
- d) 30

Explanation

About 5,000 texts have been documented from the Harappan sites. The longest text has about twenty six signs. Seals might have been used as an identity marker on the materials that were transported. They might have indicated the ownership.

88. "Priest king" found in Mohenjo-Daro is made of_____

- a) Steatite
- b) Copper
- c) Iron
- d) Bronze

Explanation

The terracotta figurines, the paintings on the pottery, and the bronze images from the Harappan sites suggest the artistic nature of the Harappans. "Priest king" of steatite, dancing girl of copper (both from Mohenjo-Daro), and stone sculptures from Harappa, Mohenjo-Daro and Dholavira are the important objects of art. Toy carts, rattles, wheels, tops, marbles and hop scotches exhibit the amusement of the Harappan people.

89. Which of the following tree was worshipped by Indus people?

- a) Neem
- b) Pipal**
- c) Mango
- d) Bamboo

Explanation

The Indus people worshipped nature. They worshipped the pipal tree. Some of the terracotta figures appear to be mother goddess. Fire altars have been identified at Kalibangan.

90. Which of the following is correct about Indus people?

- 1) They buried the dead
 - 2) The Harappan burials have pottery, ornaments, jewellery, copper mirrors and beads which suggest their belief in an afterlife
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2**
 - d) None

Explanation

The Indus people buried the dead. Burials were made elaborately and evidence of cremation is also reported. The Harappan burials have pottery, ornaments, jewellery, copper mirrors and beads. These suggest their belief in an afterlife.

91. Which reveals that there might have had polity in Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro?

- 1) Uniformity in pottery
 - 2) Labour mobilisation
 - 3) Uniformity in seals, weights
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3**

Explanation

Uniformity in pottery, seals, weights and bricks reveals the existence of a polity. Labour mobilisation may also suggest the existence of a political system. Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro might have had a city-state like polity. The uniformity in the cultural materials and measurement units point to a central authority during the Harappan times.

92. The Indus Valley Civilisation declined from about_____

- a) 2600 BCE
- b) 1900 BCE**
- c) 3900 BCE
- d) 4500 BCE

Explanation

The Indus Valley Civilisation declined from about 1900 BCE. Changes in climate, decline of the trade with the Mesopotamia, and the drying of the river and water resources due to continuous drought are some of the reasons attributed by historians for the decline.

93. Which of the following places are part of the second urbanisation of India?

- 1) Arikamedu
 - 2) Keezhadi
 - 3) Uraiyur
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3**

Explanation

The towns of ancient Tamizhagam such as Arikamedu, Keezhadi and Uraiyur that flourished are part of the second urbanisation of India and these towns are quite different from the Indus cities.

11th History Lesson 2 Questions in English

2] Evolution of Society in South India

1. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Satavahanas established a powerful kingdom in Deccan region in the first century BCE
 - 2) Cholas, the Cheras and the Pandyas were contemporaries of Satavahanas
 - 3) Asoka's inscriptions belong to third century BCE
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

In the Deccan region, encompassing major parts of present day Andhra, Karnataka and Maharashtra, the Satavahanas established a powerful kingdom in the first century BCE. In the south, the three family ruling houses, the Cholas, the Cheras and the Pandyas were their contemporaries, ruling the fertile parts of Tamizhagam. But the Tamil rulers started two centuries earlier as they figure in Asoka's inscriptions of the third century BCE. There were many common things as well as differences in the polity and society of the Deccan and Tamil regions.

2. Which of the following statement about Stupa is correct?

- 1) The stupa is a heap of clay that evolved out of earthen funerary mounds, in which the ashes of the dead were buried
 - 2) Buddhist stupas evolved out of the burial of the ashes of the mortal remains of the Buddha.
 - 3) Buddhist sacred architecture originated with the eight stupas where the ashes were divided
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The stupa is a heap of clay that evolved out of earthen funerary mounds, in which the ashes of the dead were buried. Buddhist stupas evolved out of the burial of the ashes of the mortal remains of the Buddha. Buddhist sacred architecture originated with the eight stupas where the ashes were divided. Hemispherical shape, the stupa symbolizes the universe; and the Buddha represents the emperor of the spiritual universe. The stupa has a path around it for devotional circumambulation.

3. Ashokan inscriptions in Andhra-Karnataka regions are written in_____ language

- a) Prakrit

- b) Brahmi
- c) Tamil-Brahmi
- d) Sanskrit

Explanation

The Ashokan inscriptions, written in Prakrit, found in Andhra-Karnataka regions. The Tamil-Brahmi inscriptions found in the caves of Tamil Nadu and Kerala such as in Mangulam, Jambai, and Pugalur.

4. Which of the following is not a Classical Sangam corpus?

- 1) Tholkappiyam
 - 2) eight anthologies
 - 3) Pathinen Kilkanakku
 - 4) five epics
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 3, 4
 - d) 1, 2, 3, 4

Explanation

The Classical Sangam corpus consists of Tholkappiyam, the eight anthologies (Ettuththokai), Paththuppattu. Tholkappiyam, attributed to Tholkappiyar, is the earliest extant Tamil grammatical text dealing not only with poetry but also the society and culture of the times. The Pathinen Kilkanakku (18 minor works) and the five epics belong to post-Sangam times (fourth to sixth century CE) and describe a different social and cultural set-up.

5. Match the following

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| I. Arthasastra | 1. Pliny the Elder |
| II. Natural History | 2. Satavahana king Hala |
| III. Gatha Saptasati | 3. Kautilya |
- a) 3, 2, 1
 - b) 3, 1, 2
 - c) 2, 1, 3
 - d) 1, 3, 2

Explanation

The Arthasastra, the treatise on economy and statecraft authored by Kautilya. Gatha Saptasati, a Prakrit text composed by the Satavahana king Hala. Pliny the Elder's Natural History, first century CE.

6. Which century does the Ptolemy's Geography belongs to?

- a) 1st century CE
- b) 2nd century BC
- c) **2nd century CE**
- d) 1st century BC

Explanation

The Periplus of Erythrean Sea, an ancient Greek text of the first century CE. Ptolemy's Geography, second century CE. Vienna Papyrus G 40822, a Greek document datable to the second century CE. A Roman Map called Peutingerian Table.

7. Which rock edicts of Ashoka lists the Tamil ruling houses?

- a) Rock Edict I
- b) **Rock Edict II**
- c) Rock Edict IV
- d) Rock Edict VIII

Explanation

The Asokan edicts (c. 270-30 BCE) present for the first time a picture of the political condition in south India. Rock Edict II lists the Tamil ruling houses Cholas, Pandyas, Keralaputras and Satiyaputra as neighbour rulers, lying beyond his domain, where he is said to have made provision for two types of medical treatment: medical treatment for both humans and animals.

8. Which of the following is not one of the Eight Anthologies?

- a) Natrinai
- b) Patitruppathu
- c) **Pattinappalai**
- d) Kalithogai

Explanation

The Eight Anthologies are 1. Natrinai; 2. Kurunthogai; 3. Aingurunuru; 4. Patitruppathu; 5. Paripadal; 6. Kalithogai; 7. Akananuru; 8. Purananuru

9. Which of the following is not one of the Pathupattu?

- a) Kurinjipattu
- b) Thirumurugatrupatai
- c) **Thirukural**
- d) Malaipadukadam

Explanation

Pathupattu (ten long songs): 1. Thirumurugatrupatai; 2. Porunaratrupatai; 3. Sirupanatruppatai; 4. Perumpanatruppatai; 5. Mullaipattu; 6. Maduraikanchi; 7. Nedunalvadai; 8. Kurinjpattu; 9. Pattinappalai; 10. Malaipadukadam.

10. Thirukkural, and Naladiyar comes under_____

- a) Patinen Kilkanakku
- b) Patinen Melkanakku
- c) Pathupattu
- d) Eight Anthologies

Explanation

Patinen Kilkanakku texts, which are post-Sangam works, include eighteen texts, which mostly deal with ethics and moral codes. The most important of them are Thirukkural, and Naladiyar. Silappathikaram and Manimekalai are the two important epics useful for insights into cultural and religious history.

11. Who among the following are Women Sangam age poets?

- 1) Kaakkaipadiniyar
- 2) Avvaiyar
- 3) Paarimakalir
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Of the over 450 poets who contributed to the corpus of Sangam poetry about thirty are women. They composed more than 150 poems. The most prominent Avvaiyar, Kaakkaipadiniyar, Kavarpendu, Paarimakalir, Allur Nanmullaiyar, Nalvelihaar, Okkur Masaathiyar.

12. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The Satavahanas emerged in the first century BCE in the Deccan region
- 2) They ruled over parts of Andhra, Maharashtra, Karnataka and Madhya Pradesh
- 3) The work of Pliny talks about 30 walled towns, a large army, cavalry and elephant force in the Andhra country
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The Satavahanas emerged in the first century BCE in the Deccan region. They ruled over parts of Andhra, Maharashtra, Karnataka and Madhya Pradesh. From recent archaeological evidence it is understood that the Satavahanas started to rule in the Telengana area and then moved to Maharashtra to rule in the Godavari basin with Prathistan (Paithan in Maharashtra) as their capital. Later they moved eastwards to control coastal Andhra also. The work of Pliny talks about 30 walled towns, a large army, cavalry and elephant force in the Andhra country.

13. Who was the greatest of the Satavahana kings?

- a) Nahapana
- b) Gautamiputra Satakarni**
- c) Vasishthiputra Pulumavi
- d) Yagnashri Satakarni

Explanation

Gautamiputra Satakarni was the greatest of the Satavahana kings. He defeated the Shaka ruler Nahapana and reissued the coins of Nahapana with his own royal insignia. The inscription of his mother Gautami Balashri at Nashik mentions him as the conqueror of the Shakas, Pahlavas, and Yavanas. He is also said to have performed the prestigious Vedic asvamedha sacrifice.

14. Who among the following expanded the frontiers of the Satavahana Empire?

- a) Gautamiputra Satakarni
- b) Vasishthiputra Pulumavi**
- c) Yagnashri Satakarni
- d) Nahapana

Explanation

Vasishthiputra Pulumavi, the successor of Gautamiputra Satakarni, expanded the frontiers of the Satavahana Empire. The coins issued by him are found scattered in many parts of south India. Yagnashri Satakarni was another famous ruler who issued coins with a ship motif, indicating the importance of the overseas trade during his reign.

15. Who is credited with the writing of Gatha Sattasai?

- a) Vasishthiputra Pulumavi
- b) King Hala**
- c) Yagnashri Satakarni
- d) Gautamiputra Satakarni

Explanation

King Hala is credited with the writing of Gatha Sattasai, a collection of 700 love poems. Written in Maharshtri Prakrit dialect, it has themes similar to those found in the Tamil Sangam poetry.

16. During which century Satavahana Empire declined?

- a) 1st century CE
- b) 3rd century CE**
- c) 3rd century BC
- d) 1st century BC

Explanation

The Satavahana Empire declined around the 3rd century CE and was replaced by the Ikshvakus, followed by the Pallavas, in Andhra and the Kadambas in northern Karnataka.

17. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Offering land grants was an important development of the Satavahana times
 - 2) The beneficiaries of these grants were mostly Buddhists and Brahmins
 - 3) The Naneghat inscription refers to tax exemptions given to the lands granted to Buddhist monks
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3**

Explanation

Offering land grants was an important development of the Satavahana times. The beneficiaries of these grants were mostly Buddhists and Brahmins. The Naneghat inscription refers to tax exemptions given to the lands granted to Buddhist monks. Thus, we notice the beginning of priestly groups attaining higher status. These land donations created a group of people who did not cultivate, but owned land. This led to the development of land-based social hierarchy and divisions in the society.

18. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The Cholas controlled the central and northern parts of Tamil Nadu
 - 2) Their core area of rule was the Kaveri delta, later known as Cholamandalam.
 - 3) Tiger was their emblem
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3**

Explanation

The Cholas controlled the central and northern parts of Tamil Nadu. Their core area of rule was the Kaveri delta, later known as Cholamandalam. Their capital was Uraiyur (near Thiruchirapalli town)

and Puhar or Kaviripattinam was an alternative royal residence and chief port town. Tiger was their emblem.

19. Who composed Pattinappalai?

- a) Thirunavukarasu
- b) Ilanchetchenai
- c) **Katiyalur Uruttirankannanar**
- d) Karikalan

Explanation

Kaviripattinam attracted merchants from various regions of the Indian Ocean. Pattinappalai, composed by the poet Katiyalur Uruttirankannanar, offers elaborate descriptions of the bustling trading activity here during the rule of Karikalan.

20. Pattinappalai gives a vivid account of_____ reign

- a) Ilanjetchenni
- b) **Karikalan**
- c) Perunarkilli
- d) Rajendra Chola

Explanation

Karikalan, son of Ilanjetchenni, is portrayed as the greatest Chola of the Sangam age. Pattinappalai gives a vivid account of his reign. Karikalan's foremost military achievement was the defeat of the Cheras and Pandyas, supported by as many as eleven Velir chieftains at Venni. He is credited with converting forest into habitable regions and developing agriculture by providing irrigation through the embankment of the Kaveri and building reservoirs.

21. Which Chola king is said to have performed the Vedic sacrifice Rajasuyam?

- a) Imayavaramban
- b) Karikalan
- c) Ilanjetchenni
- d) **Perunarkilli**

Explanation

Kaviripattinam was a flourishing port during his time. Another king, Perunarkilli is said to have performed the Vedic sacrifice Rajasuyam. Karikalan's death was followed by a succession dispute between the Puhar and Uraiur branches of the Chola royal family.

22. which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The Cheras controlled the central and northern parts of Kerala and the Kongu region of Tamil Nadu
- 2) Vanji was their capital and the ports of the west coast, Musiri and Tondi, were under their control.
 - a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The Cheras controlled the central and northern parts of Kerala and the Kongu region of Tamil Nadu. Vanji was their capital and the ports of the west coast, Musiri and Tondi, were under their control. Vanji is identified with Karur, while some scholars identify it with Tiruvanchaikalam in Kerala. Now it is accepted by most scholars that there were two main branches of the Chera family and the Poraiya branch ruled from Karur of present-day Tamil Nadu

23. Which of the following literature speaks of eight Chera kings, their territory and fame?

- a) **Patitrupathu**
- b) Silappathikaram
- c) Pattinappalai
- d) Vanji kalapagam

Explanation

The Patitrupathu speaks of eight Chera kings, their territory and fame. The inscriptions of Pugalur near Karur mention Chera kings of three generations. Chellirumporai issued coins in his name.

24. Who among the following is not a Chera king?

- a) Chellirumporai
- b) Imayavaramban Nedun-cheralathan
- c) Chenguttuvan
- d) **Nedunchezhiyan**

Explanation

Chellirumporai issued coins in his name. Imayavaramban Nedun-cheralathan and Chenguttuvan are some of the prominent Chera kings. Nedunchezhiyan is not a Chera king.

25. Which Chera king ensured the safety of the great port Musiri by putting down piracy?

- a) Imayavaramban Nedun-cheralathan
- a) **Chenguttuvan**
- b) Chellirumporai

c) Nedunchezhiyan

Explanation

Chenguttuvan defeated many chieftains and is said to have ensured the safety of the great port Musiri by putting down piracy. But the great north Indian expedition of Chenguttuvan mentioned in Silappathikaram is however not mentioned in the Sangam poems.

26. How many years does Chenguttuvan is said to have ruled?

- a) 44
- b) 56**
- c) 33
- d) 20

Explanation

Chenguttuvan is said to have ruled for fifty-six years, patronising the orthodox and heterodox religions. Some Cheras issued copper and lead coins, with Tamil-Brahmi legends, imitating Roman coins. There are many other Chera coins with their bow and arrow emblem but without any writing on them.

27. Which of the following was port of Pandyas?

- a) Musiri
- b) Thondi
- c) Korkai**
- d) Poombhur

Explanation

The Pandyas ruled from Madurai. Korkai was their main port, located near the confluence of Thampraparani with the Bay of Bengal. It was famous for pearl fishery and chank diving. Korkai is referred to in the Periplus as Kolkoï.

28. What was the emblem of Pandya?

- a) Tiger
- b) Fish**
- c) Neem leaf
- d) Elephant

Explanation

Fish was the emblem of the Pandyas. Their coins have elephant on one side and a stylised image of fish on the other. They invaded Southern Kerala and controlled the port of Nelkynda, near Kottayam.

29. Mangulam Tamil-Brahmi inscription speaks of which Pandya king?

- a) **Nedunchezhiyan**
- b) MudukudumiPeruvazhuthi
- c) Erumaiyuran
- d) Porunan

Explanation

The Mangulam Tamil-Brahmi inscription mentions a Pandya king by name Nedunchezhiyan of the second century BCE. Maduraikanchi refers to MudukudumiPeruvazhuthi and another Nedunchezhiyan, victor of Talaiyalanganam, and a few other Pandya kings.

30. Who is referred in Velvikkudi copper plates of 8th century for donating land to Brahman?

- a) Nedunchezhiyan
- b) **Mudukudimi-Peruvazhuthi**
- c) Thithiyan
- d) Uruttirankannanar

Explanation

Mudukudimi-Peruvazhuthi is referred to in the Velvikkudi copper plates of eighth century for donating land to Brahmins. He seems to have issued coins with the legend Peruvazhuthi, to commemorate his performance of many Vedic sacrifices.

31. At which battle Nedunchezhiyan won over the combined army of the Chera, the Chola and five Velir chieftains?

- a) Mangulam
- b) **Talayalanganam**
- c) Musiri
- d) Thondi

Explanation

Nedunchezhiyan is praised for his victory over the combined army of the Chera, the Chola and five Velir chieftains (Thithiyan, Elini, Erumaiyuran, Irungovenman, and Porunan) at Talayalanganam.

32. Who is praised as the lord of Korkai and as the overlord of the southern Paratavar?

- a) **Nedunchezhiyan**
- b) Mudukudimi-Peruvazhuthi
- c) Erumaiyuran
- d) Irungovenman

Explanation

Nedunchezhiyan is also given credit for capturing Milalai and Mutthuru (Pudukottai district) two important places from a Vel chief. He is praised as the lord of Korkai, and as the overlord of the southern Paratavar, a martial and fishing community of the Tirunelveli coast.

33. According to the thinai concept, Tamilagam was divided into ____ landscapes

- a) 4
- b) 6
- c) 5
- d) 3

Explanation

Sangam poems help us understand the social formation of the time. According to the thinai concept, Tamilagam was divided into five landscapes or eco-regions namely Kurinji, Marutam, Mullai, Neythal and Palai.

34. Match the following

- | | | |
|------|----------|--------------------|
| I. | Kurinji | 1. coastal land |
| II. | Mullai | 2. forested region |
| III. | Neythal | 3. riverine tract |
| IV. | Marutham | 4. hilly region |

- a) 3, 1, 2, 4
- b) 4, 2, 1, 3
- c) 4, 2, 3, 1
- d) 4, 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Kurinji: hilly region: hunting and gathering Marutham: riverine tract: agriculture using plough and irrigation. Mullai: forested region: pastoralism combined with shifting cultivation Neythal: coastal land: fishing and salt making. Palai: parched land. Unsuitable for cultivation and hence people took to cattle lifting and robbery.

35. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) In a way this thinai classification is said to reflect the uneven socio-economic developments of the different localities
 - 2) Kizhar were the heads of the villages or a small territory, later known as nadu.
 - 3) The Vendar were kings controlling larger, fertile territories
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3

- c) 1, 3
- d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

In a way this thinai classification is said to reflect the uneven socio-economic developments of the different localities. That is seen in the political forms too. Three levels of rulers are found: 1) Kizhar, 2) Velir, 3) Vendar. Kizhar were the heads of the villages or a small territory, later known as nadu. They were the chiefs of tribal communities living in specific areas. The Vendar were kings controlling larger, fertile territories.

36. Which of the following statement is incorrect?

- 1) The Velir, who were many in number, controlled the territories of varied geographical nature, mainly hilly and forest areas, that were in between the muvendar's fertile territories.
- 2) Chiefs like Athiyaman, Pari, Ay, Evvi and Irungo each commanded a big area, rich in natural resources.
 - a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The Velir, who were many in number, controlled the territories of varied geographical nature, mainly hilly and forest areas, that were in between the muvendar's fertile territories. Chiefs like Athiyaman, Pari, Ay, Evvi and Irungo each commanded a big area, rich in natural resources. They were generous patrons of the poets and bards. They had military power and there were frequent wars among these chiefs on account of capture of cattle. On many occasions they seem to have united and confronted one or other of the three kings.

37. Who among the following is mentioned as Satiyaputra in the Ashoka inscriptions?

- a) Thithiyan
- b) Erumaiyuran
- c) Irungovenman
- d) **Athiyamans**

Explanation

Athiyamans, mentioned as Satiyaputra in the Ashoka inscriptions, became weak and did not attain the status of kings like the Chola, Pandya and Chera vendar.

38. _____ speaks about day markets and night markets selling several craft goods

- a) Silapathikaram

- b) Manimegalai
- c) **Maduraikanchi**
- d) Mangulam inscriptions

Explanation

There is evidence of craft production such as bronze vessels, beads and gold works, textiles, shell bangles and ornaments, glass, iron smithy, pottery making. Craft production was common in the major urban centres such as Arikamedu, Uraiur, Kanchipuram, Kaviripattinam, Madurai, Korkai, and Pattanam in Kerala. Maduraikanchi speaks about day markets as well as and night markets selling several craft goods.

39.____ refers to Magadha artisans, Maratha mechanics, Malva smiths and Yavana carpenters

- a) Silapathikaram
- b) **Manimegalai**
- c) MaduraiKanchi
- d) Pathitrupathu

Explanation

The names of persons mentioned in inscriptions on pottery reveal the presence of non-Tamil speakers, mostly traders, in certain craft centres and towns. Traders from faraway regions were present in the Tamil country. Manimegalai refers to Magadha artisans, Maratha mechanics, Malva smiths and Yavana carpenters working in cooperation with Tamil craftsmen.

40. Which of the following are trade related terms?

- 1) Vanikan
 - 2) Chattan
 - 3) Nigama
 - 4) Umanar
- a) **1, 2, 3**
 - b) 1, 3, 4
 - c) 2, 3, 4
 - d) 1, 2, 3, 4

Explanation

Traderelated terms such as vanikan, chattan and nigama appear in the Tamil-Brahmi inscriptions. Salt merchants called umanar, travelled in bullock carts along with their families for trade activities. Chattu referred to the itinerary or mobile merchants.

41. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The southern part of India, because of its easy access to the coast and location in the maritime trade route connecting the East and the West, played an important role in the overseas contacts.
- 2) Roman gold and silver coins have been found in many hoards in the Coimbatore region and in many other places in south India.
 - a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

In trade, barter system was much in vogue, though coins were also in use. Roman coins circulated as bullion. Long distance trade existed and the connections with the Roman empire and southeast Asia are in evidence at many archaeological sites. The southern part of India, because of its easy access to the coast and location in the maritime trade route connecting the East and the West, played an important role in the overseas contacts. The major early historic ports have evidence of Roman amphora, glassware and other materials suggesting active maritime activities. The wealth brought by the Romans and the arrival of foreign merchants is evidenced in archaeology as well as literature. Roman gold and silver coins have been found in many hoards in the Coimbatore region and in many other places in south India.

42. Who is considered to have taken the Bodhi tree to Sri Lanka?

- a) Ashoka
- b) **Sangamitra**
- c) Chandra gupta
- d) Samudragupta

Explanation

The earliest evidence of the appearance of formal religious activities appears in the time of the Asoka, when Buddhism reached south India and Sri Lanka. Asoka's daughter Sangamitra is considered to have taken the Bodhi tree to Sri Lanka.

43. Who among the following supported Vedic sacrifices?

- 1) Satavahanas
- 2) Sangam kings
- 3) Ikshvahas
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) **1, 2, 3**

Explanation

The Satavahanas, Sangam kings and Ikshvahas supported Vedic sacrifices. The evidence for the movement of Brahmins and the performance of Vedic ritual practices is found in the Sangam texts. But the varnasrama ideology was yet to take root in the Tamil region.

44. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Evidence of Buddhism is widely found in south India
- 2) In Tamil Nadu, Kaviripattinam and Kanchipuram have evidence of Buddhist Stupas
 - a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Evidence of Buddhism is widely found in south India. The Krishna and Godavari delta of Andhra had many important Buddhist centres. Archaeological excavations conducted in Amaravathi, Nagarjunakonda, etc. show how deep-rooted was Buddhism. In Tamil Nadu, Kaviripattinam and Kanchipuram have evidence of Buddhist Stupas.

45. Roughly between c. 300 CE and 600 CE is ruled by_____

- a) Cholas
- b) Pallava
- c) **Kalabhras**
- d) Ashoka

Explanation

The period between the Sangam Age and the Pallava-Pandya period, roughly between c. 300 CE and 600 CE, is known as the age of Kalabhras in the history of Tamizhagam.

46. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) compared to Jainism, the evidence for Buddhism is restricted to a few sites in Tamil Nadu
- 2) In the post-Sangam centuries Jains contributed substantially to Tamil literature.
 - a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

compared to Jainism, the evidence for Buddhism is restricted to a few sites in Tamil Nadu. The numerous cave shelters with Tamil Brahmi inscriptions found in Tamil Nadu show that Jainism was more influential in the Tamil country. Their influence on the common people is not known but we have evidence for the merchants and lay devotees supporting Jain monks by providing rock shelters and offerings. In the post-Sangam centuries Jains contributed substantially to Tamil literature.

47. _____ period was called an interregnum or 'dark age' by earlier historians

- a) Chola
- b) Chera
- c) Pallava
- d) **Kalabhras**

Explanation

As the three traditional kingdoms disappeared in this interval due to the occupation of their territory by a warlike group called the Kalabhras, this period was called an interregnum or 'dark age' by earlier historians.

48. Which of the following texts belongs to kalabhra period?

- 1) Tirukkural
 - 2) Silappathikaram
 - 3) Manimekalai
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) **1, 2, 3**

Explanation

Kalabhras time when the greatest Tamil work Tirukkural was written along with many other works grouped as the eighteen minor works. The epics Silappathikaram and Manimekalai also belong to this period.

49. Which inscriptions speaks about Chendan and Kurran?

- a) Mangulam
- b) **Pulangurichi**
- c) Talayangulam
- d) Ashoka rock Edicts

Explanation

A group of inscriptions found at Pulangurichi in Sivagangai district datable to about the middle of the fifth century, name two kings. They are Chendan and Kurran. Though there is no mention about their family or dynasty name, some scholars identify them as Kalabhra rulers. The Kalabhra kingdom seems to have been uprooted by Pandyas around the third quarters of sixth century CE.

50. Who among the following is believed to have uprooted Kalabhra?

- a) **Pandyas**
- b) Chola
- c) Chera
- d) Pallava

Explanation

The Kalabhra kingdom seems to have been uprooted by Pandyas around the third quarters of sixth century CE. The idea of Kalabhra interregnum is contested as cultural activities continued as before in this period.

11th History Lesson 3 Questions in English

3] The Guptas

1. In the period from c. 300 to 700 CE which kingdom emerged as a great power and achieved the political unification of a large part of the India?

- a) Mauryan kingdom
- b) Gupta kingdom**
- c) Mughal kingdom
- d) Delhi sultan

Explanation

In the period from c. 300 to 700 CE the Gupta kingdom emerged as a great power and achieved the political unification of a large part of the Indian subcontinent.

2. Which type of government began to take root during Gupta period?

- a) Feudalism**
- b) Socialism
- c) Democratic
- d) Anarchism

Explanation

Feudalism as an institution began to take root during this period. With an effective guild system and overseas trade, the Gupta economy boomed.

3. Which class living standard reached a peak during Gupta period?

- a) Upper class**
- b) Middle class
- c) Lower class
- d) All the above

Explanation

The living standards of upper classes reached a peak. Education, art and study of science progressed, but the feudal system of governance put people in some form of hardship.

4. How many types of sources are there for reconstructing the history of the Gupta period?

- a) Two
- b) Four
- c) Three**
- d) Five

Explanation

There are three types of sources for reconstructing the history of the Gupta period. I. Literary sources 2. Epigraphical Sources 3. Numismatic Sources

5. Which poet wrote Mudrarakshasam a Sanskrit play?

- a) Bhavabhuti
- b) Vishakadutta**
- c) Bharavi
- d) Bindusara

Explanation

Devichandraguptam and Mudrarakshasam (Sanskrit play) by Vishakadutta provide details about the rise of the Guptas

6. Which Chinese traveller account for literature source of Gupta kingdom?

- a) Fa Hien**
- b) Yijing
- c) Xuan Zang
- d) Zheng He

Explanation

The Chinese traveller Fa Hien account for literature source of Gupta kingdom

7. Whose achievements was written in Mehrauli Iron Pillar inscription?

- a) Bindusara
- b) Asoka
- c) Samudragupta
- d) Chandragupta I**

Explanation

Mehrauli Iron Pillar inscription – achievements of Chandragupta I.

8. Whose personality and achievements were described in Allahabad Pillar inscription?

- a) Bindusara
- b) Asoka
- c) Samudragupta**
- d) Chandragupta I

Explanation

Allahabad Pillar inscription – describing Samudragupta's personality and achievements.

9. Who composed Samudragupta's personality and achievements in 33 lines?

- a) **Harisena**
- b) Harsha
- c) Kalidasa
- d) Pulakeshin

Explanation

Allahabad Pillar inscription – describing Samudragupta's personality and achievements in 33 lines composed by Harisena and engraved in Sanskrit in Nagari script.

10. Chandragupta I, who was the third ruler of the Gupta dynasty married to whom?

- a) Asandhimitra
- b) Padmavati
- c) **Kumaradevi**
- d) Subhadrangi

Explanation

Chandragupta I, who was the third ruler of the Gupta dynasty married Kumaradevi, a Lichchavi prince. The marriage is mentioned in the records of his successors with pride indicating that that royal connection would have contributed to the rise of Guptas.

11. Arrange the following rulers in chronological order

- 1) Samudragupta
 - 2) Ghatotkacha
 - 3) Chandragupta I
 - 4) Sri Gupta
- a) 2 – 1 – 4 – 3
 - b) 2 – 4 – 1 – 3
 - c) 3 – 1 – 2 – 4
 - d) **4 – 2 – 3 – 1**

Explanation

The first ruler of the Gupta Empire was Sri Gupta (240–280 CE) who was succeeded by his son Ghatotkacha (280–319 CE). Chandragupta I, the son of Ghatotkacha, ruled from 319CE and is considered to be the first great king of the Gupta Empire.

12. When Chandragupta I appointed his son Samudragupta to succeed him?

- a) **370 CE**

- b) 341 CE
- c) **335 CE**
- d) 327 CE

Explanation

Chandragupta I, appointed his son Samudragupta to succeed him in 335 CE. A lengthy eulogy on him, inscribed on an Ashokan pillar, suggests that he was claiming the legacy of the Mauryan kingdom.

13. Which of the following statement regarding Samudragupta is incorrect

- 1) Four northern kings were conquered mainly in the area around Delhi and western Uttar Pradesh. Twelve kings of the western half of the Ganges Plain were violently uprooted.
 - 2) The kings of the south and the east were forced to pay homage, and from the places mentioned, it appears that Samudragupta campaigned down the eastern coast as far as Kanchipuram.
 - 3) The forest kings (tribal chiefs of Central India and the Deccan) were forced to pay tribute. The kings of Assam and Bengal in eastern India and those of small kingdoms in Nepal and the Punjab also paid tribute by submission
- a) **Only 1**
 - b) Only 1 and 2
 - c) Only 3
 - d) All 1, 2 and 3

Explanation

Nine kings of the western half of the Ganges Plain were violently uprooted. Four northern kings were conquered mainly in the area around Delhi and western Uttar Pradesh

14. How many Republics in Rajasthan, including the Malavas and Yaudheyas, were forced to accept Gupta's suzerainty?

- a) Five
- b) Seven
- c) **Nine**
- d) Twelve

Explanation

Nine Republics in Rajasthan, including the Malavas and Yaudheyas, were forced to accept Gupta's suzerainty.

15. Who among the following foreign kings didn't paid tribute to Samudragupta?

- a) The Daivaputra Shahanushahi

- b) **The Khmer**
- c) The Sakas
- d) King of Sri Lanka

Explanation

The foreign kings, such as the Daivaputra Shahanushahi (a Kushana title), the Sakas and the king of Lanka also paid tribute, as mentioned in the eulogy.

16. Samudragupta's Campaign broke the power of the tribal republics in Rajasthan regions that led to repeated invasions of whom?

- a) **Huns**
- b) Timurid
- c) Seljuk
- d) Ottoman

Explanation

Samudragupta's campaign broke the power of the tribal republics in Rajasthan regions that led to repeated invasions from the Huns.

17. Which Lanka ruler sent presents and requested permission from Samudragupta to build a Buddhist monastery at Gaya?

- a) Pandukabhaya
- b) Valagamba
- c) Vijayabahu
- d) **Meghavarman**

Explanation

The relationship with Kushanas is not certain, but with regard to Lanka, its ruler Meghavarman sent presents and requested permission from Samudragupta to build a Buddhist monastery at Gaya.

18. Samudragupta perform which animal sacrifice ritual to proclaim his military conquests?

- a) Buffalo
- b) Pig
- c) **Horse**
- d) Deer

Explanation

Samudragupta performed the horse sacrifice ritual to proclaim his military conquests.

19. Samudragupta is an ardent follower of which religious form?

- a) Shaivism
- b) Vaishnavism**
- c) Buddhism
- d) Jainism

Explanation

Samudragupta patronised scholars and poets like Harisena and thus promoted Sanskrit literature. Though an ardent follower of Vaishnavism, he also patronised the great Buddhist scholar Vasubandhu.

20. Who held the title of maharaja-adhiraja (great king over other kings)?

- a) Chandragupta II
- b) Asoka
- c) Samudragupta
- d) Chandragupta I**

Explanation

Chandragupta I, held the title of maharaja-adhiraja (great king over other kings). His imperial position is inferred from the records of others.

21. Samudragupta coins bear the insignia of him playing which instrument?

- a) Ghatam
- b) Vina**
- c) Table
- d) Flute

Explanation

Samudragupta coins bear the insignia of him playing the vina (lute).

22. Who came to power after Samudragupta, ruled from 375 to 415 CE?

- a) Chandragupta II**
- b) Bindusara
- c) Ashoka
- d) Skandagupta

Explanation

Chandragupta II named after his grandfather, Chandragupta II was a capable ruler, who ruled for 40 years from c. 375 to 415 CE. He came to power after a succession struggle with his brother Rama Gupta.

23. Chandragupta is also known as _____

- a) Veer Raja
- b) Thig Maharaja
- c) **Vikramaditya**
- d) Bhoja

Explanation

Chandragupta II is also known as Vikramaditya.

24. What was the capital of Chandragupta II?

- a) Magadha
- b) **Pataliputra**
- c) Mathura
- d) Varanasi

Explanation

With the capital at Pataliputra, Chandragupta II extended the limits of the Gupta Empire by conquest and matrimonial alliances.

25. Chandragupta II married off his daughter Prabhavati to whom?

- a) Palava prince
- b) Saka prince
- c) Kadambas prince
- d) **Vakataka prince**

Explanation

Chandragupta II married off his daughter Prabhavati to a Vakataka prince, who ruled the strategic lands of Deccan. This alliance was highly useful when he proceeded against the Saka rulers of western India.

26. Which of the following statement regarding Chandragupta II is correct?

- 1) Chandragupta II conquered Deccan and Bengal by defeating the Saka rulers who had reigned for about four centuries in the region
- 2) After establishing himself in eastern and western India, Chandragupta II defeated northern rulers like the Huns, Kambojas and Kiratas. He was a great conqueror and an able administrator as well.

- a) Only 1
- b) Only 2**
- c) Both 1 and 2
- d) None

Explanation

Chandragupta II conquered western Malwa and Gujarat by defeating the Saka rulers who had reigned for about four centuries in the region.

27. The kingdom's prosperity grew out of its trade links with which Empire outside India during Chandragupta II?

- a) Roman empire**
- b) Egypt empire
- c) Ottoman empire
- d) Mongol empire

Explanation

The kingdom's prosperity grew out of its trade links with Roman Empire.

28. Which of the following is not the other name of Chandragupta II?

- a) Devagupta
- b) Sakraditya**
- c) Vikrama
- d) Sakari

Explanation

Chandragupta II other names (as mentioned in coins) include Vikrama, Devagupta, Devaraja, Simhavikrama, Vikramaditya and Sakari.

29. Who was given the title "Kaviraja" because of his love for poetry and music?

- a) Chandragupta I
- b) Chandragupta II
- c) Samudragupta**
- d) Asoka

Explanation

As a lover of poetry and music, Samudragupta was given the title "Kaviraja".

30. Who was the great Sanskrit poet in the court of Chandragupta II?

- a) Kalidasa**

- b) Amarasimha
- c) Dhanvantari
- d) Banabhatta

Explanation

Chandragupta II court had nine jewels or navaratnas, that is, nine eminent people in various fields of art, literature and science. This included the great Sanskrit poet Kalidasa, the Sanskrit scholar Harisena, the lexicographer Amarasimha, and the physician Dhanvantari.

31. Which Buddhist scholar from China, visited India during Chandragupta II reign?

- a) Yijing
- b) Xuan Zang
- c) **Fa Hien**
- d) Fotudeng

Explanation

Fa Hien, the Buddhist scholar from China, visited India during Chandragupta II reign. He records the prosperity of the Gupta Empire.

32. Chandragupta II was the first Gupta ruler to issue which coins?

- a) Gold coins
- b) **Silver coins**
- c) Copper coins
- d) Bronze coins

Explanation

Chandragupta II was the first Gupta ruler to issue silver coins. His rule thus formed the peak period of Gupta's territorial expansion.

33. Who founded the Nalanda University?

- a) Chandragupta I
- b) **Kumara Gupta I**
- c) Skanda Gupta
- d) Chandragupta II

Explanation

Chandragupta II was succeeded by his son Kumara Gupta I, who founded the Nalanda University.

34. Who was the last great king of the Gupta dynasty?

- a) Chandragupta I
- b) Kamara Gupta
- c) Chandragupta II
- d) **Skanda Gupta**

Explanation

The last great king of the Gupta dynasty, Skanda Gupta, was the son of Kumara Gupta I.

35. Which Gupta king was also called Sakraditya?

- a) Chandragupta I
- b) **Kumara Gupta**
- c) Skanda Gupta
- d) Vishnu Gupta

Explanation

Kumara Gupta was also called Sakraditya

36. The recurrence invasion of whom strained Kumara Gupta empire's coffers?

- a) **Huns**
- b) Ottomans
- c) Romans
- d) Arabs

Explanation

Kumara Gupta was able to repulse an attack by the Huns, but the recurrence of Huns' invasion strained his empire's coffers. The Gupta Empire declined after the death of Skanda Gupta in 467 CE.

37. Who was the last recognised king of the Gupta line?

- a) Chandragupta I
- b) Kumara Gupta
- c) Skanda Gupta
- d) **Vishnu Gupta**

Explanation

The last recognised king of the Gupta line was Vishnu Gupta who reigned from 540 to 550 CE.

38. Which of the following is not the title assumed by kings during Gupta age?

- a) Maharajadhiraja
- b) parama-bhattaraka

- c) parameshvara
- d) **bhramaneshwar**

Explanation

During the Gupta age, political hierarchies can be identified by the titles adopted. Kings assumed titles such as maharajadhiraja, parama-bhattaraka and parameshvara.

39. Which king is compared to Purusha (Supreme Being) in the Allahabad inscription?

- a) Chandragupta I
- b) Chandragupta II
- c) **Samudragupta**
- d) Kumara Gupta

Explanation

Samudragupta is compared to Purusha (Supreme Being) in the Allahabad inscription. These assertions can be seen as reflections of an attempt to claim divine status by the king. They were also connected with gods through epithets such as parama-daivata (the foremost worshipper of the gods) and parama-bhagavata (the foremost worshipper of Vasudeva Krishna).

40. Which term occurs in six Vaishali seals, which suggests that this title represented a high-ranking officer associated with an office of his own?

- a) **Kumaramatya**
- b) Bharavata
- c) Paramasila
- d) All the three

Explanation

The term "kumaramatya" occurs in six Vaishali seals, which suggests that this title represented a high-ranking officer associated with an office (adikarana) of his own.

41. Which of the following statement is correct

- 1) The designation "amatya" occurs on several Bitu seals, and the "kumaramatya" seems to have been pre-eminent among amatyas and equivalent in status to princes of royal blood.
 - 2) Kumaramatyas were attached to the king, crown prince, revenue department or a province. One of the Vaishali seals refers to a kumaramatya who seems to have been in charge of the maintenance of the sacred coronation tank of the Lichchavis
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) **Both 1 and 2**
 - d) None

42. Which of the following is not the title given for Harisena, composer of the Allahabad prashasti?

- a) Kumaramatyā
- b) Sandhivigrahika
- c) Mahadandanayaka
- d) **Bhridayanka**

Explanation

Harisena, composer of the Allahabad prashasti (inscriptions of praise), was a kumaramatyā, sandhivigrahika and mahadandanayaka, and was the son of Dhruvabhūti, a mahadandanayaka.

43. The Allahabad prashasti refers to an assembly or council, presumably of ministers, which was known as the -----

- a) Mantir
- b) **Sabha**
- c) Alaya
- d) Vasa

Explanation

The Allahabad prashasti refers to an assembly or council, presumably of ministers, which was known as the Sabha. The Gupta king was assisted by a council of mantrins (ministers)

44. The high-ranking judicial or military officers were called -----

- a) **Mahadandanayakas**
- b) Mahasandhivigrahika
- c) Bhramanthiyaga
- d) Sandhanayaks

Explanation

High-ranking officials were called dandanayakas, and mahadandanayakas were high-ranking judicial or military officers. One of the seals mentions a mahadandanayaka named Agnigupta.

45. Which of the following statement is incorrect

- 1) The Allahabad prashasti refers to six mahadandanayakas. All these suggest that these posts were hereditary by nature.
 - 2) Another person had a designation mahashvapati (commander of the cavalry), indicating military functions
- a) **Only 1**
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2

d) None

Explanation

The Allahabad prashasti refers to three mahadandanayakas. All these suggest that these posts were hereditary by nature.

46. The minister for peace and war were called _____

- a) Mahadandanayakas
- b) **Mahasandhivigrahika**
- c) Bhramanthiyaga
- d) Sandhanayaks

Explanation

The various high-ranking functionaries included the sandhivigrahika or mahasandhivigrahika (minister for peace and war), who seems to have been a high-ranking officer in charge of contact and correspondence with other states, including initiating wars and concluding alliances and treaties.

47. The Gupta Empire was divided into provinces known as _____

- a) Uru
- b) **Bhuktis**
- c) Grama
- d) Pariksha

Explanation

The Gupta Empire was divided into provinces known as deshas or bhuktis.

48. What was the designation of Governors who administrated deshas or bhuktis?

- a) **Uparikas**
- b) Jawans
- c) Thilagas
- d) Peernals

Explanation

The deshas or bhuktis were administered by governors who were usually designated as uparikas. The uparika was directly appointed by the king and he, in turn, frequently appointed the head of the district administration and the district board.

49. Which pillar inscription of Budhagupta, dated Gupta year 165 CE, refers to maharaja Surashmichandra as a lokpala?

- a) Mehrauli Iron pillar
- b) Allahabad pillar
- c) **Eran pillar**
- d) Ashoka pillar

Explanation

The Eran pillar inscription of Budhagupta, dated Gupta year 165 CE, refers to maharaja Surashmichandra as a lokpala, governing the land between the Kalinndi and Narmada rivers. Lokpala here seems to refer to a provincial governor.

50. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Uparika carried on the administration "with the enjoyment of the rule consisting of horses and soldiers not elephants they are reserved for only kings", indicating his control over the military machinery as well
 - 2) The fact that the uparika had the title maharaja in three of the Damodarpur plates indicates his high status and rank in the administrative hierarchy.
- a) Only 1
 - b) **Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Uparika carried on the administration "with the enjoyment of the rule consisting of elephants, horses and soldiers", indicating his control over the military machinery as well.

51. The provinces of the Gupta Empire were divided into districts known as ___

- a) Urus
- b) Deshas
- c) **Visayas**
- d) Joras

Explanation

The provinces of the Gupta Empire were divided into districts known as visayas, which were controlled by officers known as vishyapatis. The vishyapatis seems to have been generally appointed by the provincial governor

52. Which among the following is not the name given for the administrative units below the district level included clusters of settlements?

- a) Vithi
- b) **Bhumi**

- c) Nilam
- d) Peta

Explanation

The administrative units below the district level included clusters of settlements known variously as vithi, bhumi, pathaka and peta. There are references to officials known as ayuktakas and vithi-mahattaras.

53. At the village level, villagers chose functionaries such as _____

- a) Bhuktis
- b) Daivata
- c) Mantrin
- d) Gramika

Explanation

At the village level, villagers chose functionaries such as gramika and gramadhyaksha.

54. Which of the following statement is correct

- 1) The Damodarpur copper plate of the reign of Chandragupta I mentions an ashtakula-adhikarana (a board of eight members) headed by the mahattara.
- 2) Mahattara has a range of meanings including village elder, village headman, and head of a family community.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The Damodarpur copper plate of the reign of Budhagupta mentions an ashtakula-adhikarana (a board of eight members) headed by the mahattara.

55. The Sanchi inscription of whose time of mentions the panchmandali, which may have been a corporate body?

- a) Chandragupta I
- b) Chandragupta II
- c) Samudragupta
- d) Budhagupta

Explanation

The Sanchi inscription of the time of Chandragupta II mentions the panchmandali, which may have been a corporate body.

56. Seals and inscriptions of Gupta period mention military designations such as _____?

- a) Pandalike
- b) Boonasetha
- c) **Baladhikrita**
- d) Senathari

Explanation

Seals and inscriptions mention military designations such as baladhikrita and mahabaladhikrita (commander of infantry and cavalry). A Vaishali seal mentions the ranabhandagar-adhikarana, which is the office of the military storehouse.

57. The standard term "senapati" does not occur in Gupta inscriptions, but the term could be found in which epigraphs?

- a) Maurya
- b) **Vakataka**
- c) Pallava
- d) Chola

Explanation

The standard term "senapati" does not occur in Gupta inscriptions, but the term could be found in some Vakataka epigraphs.

58. The chief of the palace guards were known as _____

- a) Khadyatapakita
- b) Adhikarana
- c) Subalanga
- d) **Mahapratihara**

Explanation

The chief of the palace guards was known as mahapratihara

59. Which of the following statement is correct

- 1) A Vaishali seal mentions a person both as a mahapratihara and a taravara. The top layer of the administrative structure also included amatyas and sachivas, who were executive officers in charge of various departments.
- 2) Another Vaishali seal mentions the adhikarana (office) of the dandapashika, which may have been a superintendent of the royal kitchen.

- a) Only 1
- b) Only 2
- c) Both 1 and 2
- d) None

Explanation

Another Vaishali seal mentions the adhikarana (office) of the dandapashika, which may have been a district-level police office.

60. The superintendent of the royal kitchen were known as ____

- a) **Khadyatapakita**
- b) Adhikarana
- c) Subalanga
- d) Mahapratihara

Explanation

The superintendent of the royal kitchen was known as the khadyatapakita.

61. The Guptas Military system of espionage included spies known as ____

- a) Adhikarna
- b) Jhankars
- c) **Dutakas**
- d) Bannors

Explanation

The Guptas Military system of espionage included spies known as dutakas. The ayuktakas were another cadre of high-ranking officers.

62. Who wrote 'Nitisara' that emphasises the importance of the royal treasury and mentions various sources of revenue?

- a) Harisena
- b) Dhanvantari
- c) Bimbisara
- d) **Kamandaka**

Explanation

Nitisara, written by Kamandaka, is a text like Arthashastra. It emphasises the importance of the royal treasury and mentions various sources of revenue. The many ambitious military campaigns of kings like Samudragupta must have been financed through revenue surpluses.

63. Who was the keeper of royal records in Gupta period?

- a) Amarasimha
- b) Khadyatapakita
- c) Ranabhandagar
- d) **Akshapataladhikrita**

Explanation

The akshapataladhikrita was the keeper of royal records. Gupta inscriptions mention the terms klijta, bali, udranga, uparikara, and iranyavesti meant forced labour.

64. Which among the following is not the crops cultivated during the Gupta period?

- a) Rice
- b) **Chili**
- c) Pulses
- d) Sugarcane

Explanation

The crops cultivated during the Gupta period were rice, wheat, barley, peas, lentils, pulses, sugarcane and oil seeds.

65. From whom, we come to know that the south was famous for pepper and cardamom?

- a) **Kalidasa**
- b) Fa Hien
- c) Harisena
- d) Varman

Explanation

From Kalidasa, we come to know that the south was famous for pepper and cardamom. Varahamihira gives elaborate advice on the plantation of fruit trees.

66. Who among the following brought waste lands under cultivation when they were donated to them as religious endowments?

- a) Brahmins
- b) Buddhist
- c) Jain sanghas
- d) **All the above**

Explanation

Apart from the state and individual cultivators, Brahmins, Buddhists and Jain sanghas brought waste lands under cultivation when they were donated to them as religious endowments.

67. Who was the sole proprietor of the land according to The Paharpur copper plate inscription?

- a) God
- b) Brahmins
- c) **King**
- d) Queen

Explanation

The Paharpur copper plate inscription indicates that the king was the sole proprietor of the land. Even when he made land grants, he reserved his prerogatives over it.

68. Who maintained records of all the land transactions in the district and the village accountant preserved records of land in the village?

- a) Khadyatapakita
- b) Adhikarana
- c) **Ustapala**
- d) Mahapratihara

Explanation

As stated in Paharpur plates, an officer called ustapala maintained records of all the land transactions in the district and the village accountant preserved records of land in the village.

69. Match the following List I with List II and choose the correct answer

List I	List II
Land	Characteristic
i. Kshetra	1. Waste land
ii. Khila	2. Habitable land
iii. Aprahata	3. Cultivable land
iv. Vasti	4. Jungle or Waste land
v. Gapata Saraha	5. Pastoral land
a) 3 – 1 – 4 – 2 – 5	
b) 2 – 4 – 1 – 5 – 3	
c) 4 – 3 – 2 – 5 – 1	
d) 5 – 1 – 4 – 3 – 2	

70. The land Grants made to feudatories of Guptas is known as ____

- a) Agrahara grants

- b) Devagrahara grants
- c) **Secular grants**
- d) Pastoral grants

Explanation

The land Grants made to feudatories of Guptas is known as Secular grants.

71. A land grant in favour of a Brahmin as well as gifts to merchants for the repair and worship of temples is known as _____

- a) Agrahara grants
- b) **Devagrahara grants**
- c) Secular grants
- d) Pastoral grants

Explanation

A land grant in favour of a Brahmin as well as gifts to merchants for the repair and worship of temples is known as Devagrahara grants. Agrahara grants are given to Brahmins, it was perpetual, hereditary and tax free.

72. Which among the following land tenure is not correctly matched with its nature of holding

- a) **Nivi dharma – Endowment of land under a kind of trusteeship was prevalent in south India and Bengal.**
- b) Nivi dharma aksayana – A perpetual endowment. The recipient could make use of income derived from it.
- c) Aprada dharma – Income from land could be enjoyed, but the recipient is not permitted to gift it to anyone. The recipient has no administrative rights either.
- d) Bhumichchidranaya – Right of ownership acquired by a person making barren land cultivable for the first time. This land was free from any rent liability.

Explanation

Nivi dharma – Endowment of land under a kind of trusteeship was prevalent in North and Central India and Bengal.

73. From which we understand that there were two kinds of dykes: the bardhya and the khara?

- a) Kamandakiya Nitisara
- b) **Narada smriti**
- c) Dayabhaga
- d) Arthashastra

Explanation

From the Narada Smriti, we understand that there were two kinds of dykes: the bardhya, which protected the field from floods, and the khara, which served the purpose of irrigation.

74. To prevent inundation, what were constructed, which is mentioned by Amarasimha?

- a) Bardhaya
- b) Neerharasata
- c) Gangamethaya
- d) **Jalanirgamah**

Explanation

To prevent inundation, jalanirgamah (drains) were constructed, which is mentioned by Amarasimha. Canals were constructed not only from rivers but also from tanks and lakes.

75. The most famous lake was the sudarsana lake present in which state?

- a) **Gujarat**
- b) Rajasthan
- c) Himachal Pradesh
- d) Uttar Pradesh

Explanation

The most famous lake was the Sudarsana lake at the foot of Girnar Hills in Gujarat.

76. Which of the following statement is incorrect

- 1) The peasants were reduced to the position of serfs due to the caste classification and also due to the granting of various privileges and lands to others
 - 2) The practice of lease-holding increases the permanent tenants to tenants at will. The farmers were required to pay various taxes.
- a) Only 1
 - b) **Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The practice of lease-holding reduced the permanent tenants to tenants at will (which means tenants could be evicted without notice). The farmers were required to pay various taxes.

77. Who among the following does not make frequent mention of the existence of mines during Gupta period?

- a) Amarasimha
- b) **Varahamihira**

- c) **Charaka**
- d) Kalidasa

Explanation

Mining and metallurgy were one of the most flourishing industries during the Gupta period. Amarasimha, Varahamihira and Kalidasa make frequent mention of the existence of mines.

78. Which among the following rich deposits metal was mined extensively during Gupta period in Rajasthan?

- a) Gold
- b) Bronze
- c) Silver
- d) **Copper**

Explanation

The rich deposits of iron ore from Bihar and copper from Rajasthan were mined extensively during this period.

79. Which among the following metal is not used during Gupta period?

- a) **Platinum**
- b) Antimony
- c) Tin
- d) Bronze

Explanation

The list of metals used apart from iron were gold, copper, tin, lead, brass, bronze, bell-metal, mica, manganese, antimony, red chalk (sanssilajata) and red arsenic.

80. Who were next only to agriculturists in importance in the society?

- a) Horseman
- b) Priest
- c) **Blacksmith**
- d) Architects

Explanation

Blacksmiths were next only to agriculturists in importance in the society. Metal was used for the manufacture of various domestic implements, utensils and weapons.

81. Where the Mehrauli Iron Pillar of King Chandra is located?

- a) Mumbai
- b) Delhi**
- c) Patna
- d) Allahabad

Explanation

The most important and visible evidence of the high stage of development in metallurgy is the Mehrauli Iron Pillar of King Chandra in the Qutb Minar Complex in Delhi, identified with Chandragupta II. This monolith iron pillar has lasted through the centuries without rusting.

82. Which among the following tax is correctly matched with its nature?

- a) Kara – A periodic tax levied on the villagers
- b) Halivakara – A plough tax paid by every cultivator owning a plough
- c) Klipta and Upakilpta – Related to sale and purchase of Land
- d) Bhoga – King's customary share of the produce normally amounting to one-sixth of the produce paid by cultivators**

Explanation

Bhoga – Periodic supply of fruits, firewood, flowers, etc., which the village had to provide to the king.

83. The tax which was voluntary offering by the people to the king, but later became compulsory is known as ____

- a) Bhaga
- b) Bali**
- c) Udianga
- d) Hiranya

Explanation

Bali – A voluntary offering by the people to the king, but later became compulsory. It was an oppressive tax.

84. King's customary share of the produce normally amounting to one-sixth of the produce paid by cultivators, this tax is known as ____

- a) Bhaga**
- b) Bali
- c) Udianga
- d) Hiranya

Explanation

Bhaga – King's customary share of the produce normally amounting to one-sixth of the produce paid by cultivators.

85. How many types of traders were in Gupta period?

- a) Three
- b) Four
- c) Six
- d) **Two**

Explanation

The contribution of traders to the soundness of the Gupta economy is quite impressive. Two distinctive types of traders called sresti and sarthavaha existed.

86. Who was a caravan trader who carried his goods to different places for profitable sale?

- a) Sresti
- b) **Sarthavaha**
- c) Payanastra
- d) Soheithava

Explanation

The sarthavaha was a caravan trader who carried his goods to different places for profitable sale. Sresti was usually settled at a particular place and enjoyed an eminent position by virtue of his wealth and influence in the commercial life and administration of the place.

87. Which is a society or other organisation of people with common interests or an association of merchants?

- a) Artisans
- b) Merchants
- c) **Guild**
- d) Peasants

Explanation

Guild is a society or other organisation of people with common interests or an association of merchants. Guilds continued as the major institution in the manufacture of goods and in commercial enterprise.

88. Which among the following statement is incorrect

- 1) Trade items ranged from products for daily use to valuable and luxury goods. The abundant inscriptions and seals mentioning artisans, merchants and guilds are indicative of the thriving crafts and trade
- 2) Guilds remained under the control of government. They respected the laws formed by governments in trades.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Guilds remained virtually autonomous in their internal organisation, and the government respected their laws. These laws were generally drafted by a larger body, the corporation of guilds, of which each guild was a member.

89. Which among the following describe the organisation and activities of guilds?

- a) Narada Smriti**
- b) Manusmriti
- c) Arthashastra
- d) Dayabhaga

Explanation

The Narada Smriti and Brihaspati Smritis describe the organisation and activities of guilds. They mention that the guild had a chief and two, three or five executive officers.

90. Which refers to guilds rendering justice to their members and suggests that these decisions should, by and large, be approved by the king?

- a) Narada Smriti
- b) Brihaspati Smriti**
- c) Arthashastra
- d) Dayabhaga

Explanation

The Brihaspati Smriti refers to guilds rendering justice to their members and suggests that these decisions should, by and large, be approved by the king. The inscription also records that the chief of the guilds played an important role in the district-level administrative bodies.

91. The guilds also acted as what according to Brihaspati Smriti?

- a) Military
- b) University**

- c) Schools
- d) **Banks**

Explanation

In Brihaspati Smriti there is also mention of joint corporate bodies of merchant-bankers, caravan merchants and artisans. The guilds also acted as banks. The names of donors are mentioned in this inscription.

92. The lending of money at an exorbitant rate of interest is known as ____

- a) **Usury**
- b) Bribery
- c) Debt
- d) Evasion

Explanation

Usury (the lending of money at an exorbitant rate of interest) was in practice during the Gupta period. The detailed discussion in the sources of that period indicates that money was used, borrowed and loaned for profit.

93. Who refers to Tamralipti in Bengal as an important centre of trade on the eastern coast?

- a) Kalidasa
- b) Amarasingha
- c) **Fa Hien**
- d) Dhanvantari

Explanation

Fa Hien refers to Tamralipti in Bengal as an important centre of trade on the eastern coast. Fahien describes the perils of the sea route between India and China. The goods traded from India were rare gems, pearls, fine textiles and aromatics.

94. Which among the following is not the port in western coast of India?

- a) Calliena
- b) Chaul port
- c) **Arikamedu port**
- d) Mangarouth

Explanation

There were many ports that facilitated trade in the western coast of India such as Calliena (Kalyan), Chaul port in ruin sixty kilometres south of Mumbai, and the markets of Male (Malabar), Mangarouth (Mangalore), Salopatana, Nalopatana and Pandopatana on the Malabar coast.

95. The ports and towns were connected with which of the following kingdom during Gupta period?

- a) Persia
- b) China
- c) Arabia
- d) Egypt

Explanation

The ports and towns were connected with those of Persia, Arabia and Byzantium on the one hand and Sri Lanka, China and Southeast Asia on the other.

96. Which coin was issued by Guptas more than any other coins?

- a) Gold
- b) Silver
- c) Copper
- d) Bronze

Explanation

The Guptas issued many gold coins but comparatively few silver and copper coins. However, the post-Gupta period saw a decline in the circulation of gold coins.

97. Which among the following statement regarding Fa Hien's account on Mathura is Incorrect

- 1) At Mathura, the people are numerous and happy; they do not have to register their household. Everyone has to pay a portion of the grain from it.
 - 2) In the case of repeated rebellion, their right hands are cut off. Throughout the whole country, the people do not kill any living creatures or drink any intoxicant
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

At Mathura, the people are numerous and happy; they do not have to register their household. Only those who cultivate the royal land have to pay a portion of the grain from it. Criminals are fined both lightly and heavily depending on the circumstances.

98. In the Pataliputra cities, whose families establish houses for dispensing charity and medicines?

- a) Brahmins
- b) Kshatriyas
- c) Vaisyas

- d) All the above

Explanation

The inhabitants of Pataliputra are rich and prosperous and vie with one another in the practice of benevolence. In the cities, the Vaisya families establish houses for dispensing charity and medicines.

99. According to which roman historian Huns were a barbarian tribe living near Caspian Sea and contributed to the fall of Roman Empire?

- a) Cicero
- b) Suetonius
- c) **Tacitus**
- d) Tiberius

Explanation

The origin of Huns is not definitely known. According to Roman historian Tacitus, they were a barbarian tribe living near Caspian Sea and contributed to the fall of Roman Empire.

100. Huns organised under whom and were known for their savagery and bestiality in Europe?

- a) Bleda
- b) **Attila**
- c) Genghis Khan
- d) Alaric I

Explanation

Huns organised under Attila and were known for their savagery and bestiality in Europe.

101. White branch of Huns, moved towards India from Central Asia and their invasion began about a hundred years after the Kushanas?

- a) **White Huns**
- b) Spear Huns
- c) Arrow Huns
- d) Blue Huns

Explanation

One branch of Huns, known as white Huns, moved towards India from Central Asia and their invasion began about a hundred years after the Kushanas.

102. Which among the following cave is not correctly mentioned with its location

- a) Ajanta cave – Maharashtra
- b) Bagh cave – Madhya Pradesh
- c) **Udayagiri cave – Uttar Pradesh**
- d) Ellora cave – Maharashtra

Explanation

The most notable groups of the rock-cut caves are found at Ajanta and Ellora (Maharashtra) and Bagh (Madhya Pradesh). The Udayagiri caves (Orissa) are also of this type.

103. The second group of temples shows many of the characteristic features of which style?

- a) Nagara style
- b) **Dravida style**
- c) Sultan style
- d) Huns style

Explanation

The second group of temples shows many of the characteristic features of the Dravida style

104. Which of the following statement is correct

- 1) By evolving the Nagara and the Dravida styles, the Gupta art ushers in a formative and creative age in the history of Indian architecture with considerable scope for future development.
 - 2) The rock-cut caves continue the old forms to a great extent but possess striking novelty by bringing about extensive changes in the ornamentation of the facade and in the designs of the pillars in the interior.
 - 3) A good specimen of stone sculpture is the well-known erect vishnu from Sarnath. Of the puranic images, perhaps the most impressive is the great Boar (Varaha) at the entrance of a cave at Elora.
- a) Only 1
 - b) **Both 1 and 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 3
 - d) All 1, 2 and 3

Explanation

A good specimen of stone sculpture is the well-known erect Buddha from Sarnath. Of the puranic images, perhaps the most impressive is the great Boar (Varaha) at the entrance of a cave at Udayagiri.

105. Which of the following attributes is not the structural temples in Gupta period?

- a) Square temple with a curvilinear tower

- b) Circular temple
- c) **Pyramid shaped roof top square temple**
- d) Rectangular temple

Explanation

The structural temples have the following attributes: (1) flat-roofed square temples; (2) flat-roofed square temple with a vimana (second storey); (3) square temple with a curvilinear tower (shikara) above; (4) rectangular temple; and (5) circular temple.

106. The importance of the third group of temples lies in the innovation of what?

- a) **Shikara**
- b) Sthambha
- c) Mandap
- d) Pilaster

Explanation

The importance of the third group of temples lies in the innovation of a shikhara that caps the sanctum sanctorum, the main feature of the Nagara style.

107. In which of the following are stupas are found build by Guptas?

- a) Samat
- b) Ratnagiri
- c) Mirpur Khas
- d) **Lahore**

Explanation

Stupas were also built in large numbers but the best are found at Samat (Uttar Pradesh), Ratnagiri (Orissa) and Mirpur Khas (Sind).

108. Where a copper image of the Buddha about eighteen feet high is found build in Gupta period?

- a) Uttar Pradesh
- b) Madhya Pradesh
- c) **Bihar**
- d) Odisha

Explanation

A copper image of the Buddha about eighteen feet high at Nalanda in Bihar and the Sultanganj Buddha of seven-and-a-half feet in height.

109. Which of the following statement is correct

- 1) The art of stone sculptures seems to have been in popular demand in the Gupta period than the art of painting.
- 2) The mural paintings of Ajanta are not true frescoes, for frescoes is painted while the plaster is still damp and the murals of Ajanta were made after it had set.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The art of painting seems to have been in popular demand in the Gupta period than the art of stone sculptures. The mural paintings of this period are found at Ajanta, Bagh, Badami and other places

110. The art of Ajanta and Bagh shows the which School of painting at its best?

- a) Barahmasa school of painting
- b) Rajagir school of painting
- c) Madhyadesa school of painting**
- d) Purna school of painting

Explanation

The art of Ajanta and Bagh shows the Madhyadesa School of painting at its best.

111. In which of the following area Gupta pottery remains are not found?

- a) Hastinapur
- b) Rajgarh
- c) Ahchichhatra
- d) Gauda**

Explanation

Gupta pottery remains found at Ahchichhatra, Rajgarh, Hastinapur and Bashar afford proof of excellence of pottery. The most distinctive class of pottery of this period is the "red ware".

112. Which are religious texts covering a wide range of subjects such as ethics, politics, culture and art?

- a) Smritis**
- b) Sruti
- c) Aranyaka
- d) Samhita

Explanation

Smritis are religious texts covering a wide range of subjects such as ethics, politics, culture and art. Dharmasastras and puranas form the core of this body of literature.

113. Which was the official language of Guptas?

- a) Pali
- b) **Sanskrit**
- c) Tulu
- d) Prakrit

Explanation

The Guptas made Sanskrit the official language and all their epigraphic records were written in it. The period saw the last phase of the Smriti literature.

114. Who wrote mahabhashya on the Sanskrit grammar?

- a) Panini
- b) **Patanjali**
- c) Charaka
- d) Mahavira

Explanation

The Gupta period also saw the development of Sanskrit grammar based on Panini who wrote Ashtadhyayi and Patanjali who wrote Mahabhashya on the topic.

115. Who make the compilation of the Amarakosa, a thesaurus in Sanskrit?

- a) **Amarasimha**
- b) Panini
- c) Mahavir
- d) Pingala

Explanation

Gupta period is particularly memorable for the compilation of the Amarakosa, a thesaurus in Sanskrit, by Amarasimha.

116. Who composed a book on grammar named Chandravyakaranam?

- a) Dharmakirti
- b) Shantideva
- c) Charaka
- d) **Chandrogomia**

Explanation

A Buddhist scholar from Bengal, Chandrogomia, composed a book on grammar named Chandravyakaranam.

117. Which of the following statement is correct

- 1) The Puranas, as we know them in their present form, were composed during this time. They are the legends as recorded by the Vaisyas.
- 2) They were originally composed by bards (professional storytellers), but now, having come into priestly hands, they were rewritten in classical Sanskrit.
- 3) The succession of dynasties was recorded in the form of prophecies. The Mahabharata and the Ramayana also got their final touches and received their present shape during this period.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) Both 1 and 2
 - c) **Both 2 and 3**
 - d) Both 1 and 3

Explanation

The Puranas, as we know them in their present form, were composed during this time. They are the legends as recorded by the Brahmins.

118. How many major puranas are there?

- a) Twelve
- b) **Eighteen**
- c) Ten
- d) Twenty-four

Explanation

There are Eighteen major puranas are listed. Of them the well-known are: Brahma Purana, Padma Purana, Vishnu Purana, Skanda Purana, Shiva Maha Purana, Markendeya Purana, Agni Purana, Bhavishya Purana, Matsya Purana and Shrimad Bhagavat Purana.

119. The earliest Buddhist works were written in which language?

- a) **Pali**
- b) Sanskrit
- c) Tulu
- d) Prakrit

Explanation

The earliest Buddhist works are in Pali, but in the later phase, Sanskrit came to be used to a great extent. Most of the works are in prose with verse passages in mixed Sanskrit.

120. The first regular Buddhist work on logic was written by whom?

- a) Asanga
- b) Jaimini
- c) Chandrakirti
- d) **Vasubandhu**

Explanation

The first regular Buddhist work on logic was written by Vasubandhu.

121. Who among the following are the most notable writers of Buddhist literature in Gupta period?

- a) Ashoka
- b) Bindhusena
- c) **Arya Deva**
- d) Dhana Nanda

Explanation

Arya Deva and Arya Asanga of the Gupta period are the most notable writers.

122. The Jaina canonical literature at first took shape in which dialects?

- a) Pali
- b) Sanskrit
- c) Tulu
- d) **Prakrit**

Explanation

The Jaina canonical literature at first took shape in Prakrit dialects. Sanskrit came to be the medium later. Within a short time, Jainism produced many great scholars and by their efforts the Hindu itihasa and puranas were recast in Jaina versions to popularise their doctrines.

123. Who among the following was the disciple of Vasubandhu's?

- a) Sudraka
- b) Visakhadatta
- c) **Dignaga**
- d) Vimala

Explanation

Vasubandhu's disciple, Dignaga, was also the author of many learned Buddhist works.

124. Who produced a Jaina version of Ramayana?

- a) Pingala
- b) Vimala**
- c) Shaunaka
- d) Mahavira

Explanation

Vimala produced a Jaina version of Ramayana. Siddasena Divakara laid the foundation of logic among the Jainas.

125. Which of the following statement is correct

- 1) Chandragupta I himself had established his fame as Kaviraja.
- 2) Chandragupta I court was adorned by the celebrated navaratnas like Kalidasa, Amarasimha, Visakadatta and Dhanvantri.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None**

Explanation

Samudragupta himself had established his fame as Kaviraja. It is widely believed that his court was adorned by the celebrated navaratnas like Kalidasa, Amarasimha, Visakadatta and Dhanvantri.

126. Which among the following dramas was not written by Kalidasa's?

- a) Sakunthalam
- b) Malavikagnimitram
- c) Mrichchhakatika**
- d) Vikramaurvashiyam

Explanation

Kalidasa's famous dramas are Sakunthalam, Malavikagnimitram and Vikramaurvashiyam. Mrichchhakatika was written by Sudraka.

127. Who among the following wrote the Mudraraksasa and Devichandraguptam?

- a) Sudrakas
- b) Charaka
- c) Visakhadatta**
- d) Bhavabhuti

Explanation

The Mudraraksasa and Devichandraguptam was written by Visakhadatta.

128. What was the language spoken by common people in the dramas of Gupta period?

- a) Sanskrit
- b) Prakrit**
- c) Pali
- d) Tulu

Explanation

An interesting feature of the dramas of this period is that while the elite spoke in Sanskrit, the common people spoke Prakrit.

129. which of the following Prakrit form is not correctly matched with its region

- 1) Suraseni – Pataliputra
 - 2) Ardh Magadh – Awadh
 - 3) Magadhi – Modern Bihar
- a) Only 1**
 - b) Only 3
 - c) Both 2 and 3
 - d) Both 1 and 2

Explanation

In Prakrit, there was patronage outside the court circle. The Gupta age witnessed the evolution of many Prakrit forms such as Suraseni used in Mathura and its vicinity, Ardh Magadhi spoken in Awadh and Bundelkhand and Magadhi in modern Bihar

130. Which is a large Buddhist monastery in the ancient kingdom of Magadha in India?

- a) Rohtas
- b) Taxila
- c) Nalanda**
- d) Kaimur

Explanation

Nalanda was an acclaimed Mahavihara, a large Buddhist monastery in the ancient kingdom of Magadha in India.

131. Which among the following statement is incorrect

- 1) The highly formalised methods of Vedic learning helped inspire the establishment of large teaching institutions such as Taxila, Nalanda and Vikramashila, which are often characterised as India's early universities.

- 2) Nalanda flourished under the patronage of the Gupta Empire in the fifth and sixth centuries. Harsha, the emperor of Kanauj destroyed Nalanda in battle.
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Nalanda flourished under the patronage of the Gupta Empire in the fifth and sixth centuries and later under Harsha, the emperor of Kanauj. The liberal cultural traditions inherited from the Gupta age resulted in a period of growth and prosperity until the ninth century

132. The Shailendra Dynasty belong to which country?

- a) China
- b) Tibet
- c) Korea
- d) Indonesia**

Explanation

At its peak, the Nalanda attracted scholars and students from near and far with some travelling all the way from Tibet, China, Korea and Central Asia. Archaeological findings also confirm the contact with the Shailendra dynasty of Indonesia, one of whose kings built a monastery in the complex.

133. Under whom Nalanda was ransacked and destroyed by an army of the Mamluk dynasty of the Delhi Sultanate?

- a) Qutb al din Aibak
- b) Alauddin Khalji
- c) Bakhtiyar Khalji**
- d) Malik Kafur

Explanation

Nalanda was ransacked and destroyed by an army of the Mamluk dynasty of the Delhi Sultanate under Bakhtiyar Khalji in c. 1200 CE. While some sources note that the Mahavihara continued to function in a makeshift fashion for a little longer, it was eventually abandoned and forgotten.

134. In which year systematic excavation unearthed 11 monasteries and 6 brick temples situated on 12 hectares (30 acres) of land?

- a) 1863
- b) 1915**
- c) 1953

d) 1945

Explanation

Systematic excavations commenced in 1915, which unearthed 11 monasteries and 6 brick temples situated on 12 hectares (30 acres) of land. A trove of sculptures, coins, seals and inscriptions have also been discovered since then and all of them are on display in the Nalanda Archaeological Museum situated nearby.

135. Which of the following statement is correct

- 1) Nalanda is now a notable tourist destination and a part of the Buddhist tourism circuit. Recently, the government of India, in cooperation with UNESCO, has revived this university
 - 2) Nalanda is a UNESCO World Heritage Site. The site is located about ninety-five kilometres southeast of Patna near the town of Bihar Sharif and was a centre of learning from the fifth century CE to c. 1200 CE
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Nalanda is now a notable tourist destination and a part of the Buddhist tourism circuit. Recently, the government of India, in cooperation with other South and South-east Asian countries, has revived this university.

136. In the Surya Siddanta, who examined the true cause of the solar eclipses?

- a) Chanakya
- b) Mahavira
- c) Varahamihira
- d) Aryabhata

Explanation

In the Surya Siddanta, Aryabhata (belonging to late fifth and early sixth century CE) examined the true cause of the solar eclipses.

137. Which among the following was wrote by Aryabhata?

- a) Brihat Samhita
- b) Aryabhattiyam
- c) Brahmasphutasiddhanta
- d) Lilavati

Explanation

Aryabhata is also the author of Aryabhattiyam, which deals with arithmetic, geometry and algebra.

138. Who wrote Brihat Samhita an encyclopaedia of astronomy, physical geography, botany and natural history?

- a) Chanakya
- b) Mahavira
- c) **Varahamihira**
- d) Aryabhata

Explanation

Varahamihira's Brihat Samhita (sixth century CE) is an encyclopaedia of astronomy, physical geography, botany and natural history.

139. Which of the following statement is correct

- 1) The invention of the theory of zero and the consequent evolution of the decimal system are to be credited to the thinkers of this age.
 - 2) In calculation of the size of the earth, Aryabhata is very close to the modern estimation. He was the first astronomer to discover that the earth rotates on its own axis.
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) **Both 1 and 2**
 - d) None

140. Which among the following is not the book written by Varahamihira?

- a) Brihat Samhita
- b) **Bhriugu Sanghita**
- c) Panch Siddhantika
- d) Brihat Jataka

Explanation

Varahamihira's Brihat Samhita (sixth century CE) is an encyclopaedia of astronomy, physical geography, botany and natural history. His other works are Panch Siddhantika and Brihat Jataka.

141. Who is author of important works on mathematics and astronomy, namely Brahmasphuta-siddhanta and Khandakhadyaka?

- a) Mahavira
- b) **Brahmagupta**
- c) Aryabhata

d) Bhaskara I

Explanation

Brahmagupta (late sixth and early seventh century CE) is author of important works on mathematics and astronomy, namely Brahmasphuta-siddhanta and Khandakhadyaka.

142. Which was a medical work, which is a manual of recipes, formulation and prescriptions?

- a) Brihat Samhita
- b) Aryabhattiyam
- c) Brahmasphutasiddhanta
- d) **Navanitakam**

Explanation

Metallic preparations for the purpose of medicine and references to the use of mercury and iron by Varahamihira and others indicate that much progress was made in chemistry. The Navanitakam was a medical work, which is a manual of recipes, formulation and prescriptions.

143. Who was the author of Hastayurveda during Gupta period?

- a) **Palakapya**
- b) Bhaskara II
- c) Mahavira
- d) Varahamihara

Explanation

Hastayurveda or the veterinary science authored by Palakapya attests to the advances made in medical science during the Gupta period.

144. The royal share of merchandise brought into a town or harbour by merchants is known as -----

- a) Bhaga
- b) Hiranya
- c) Upakilpa
- d) **Sulka**

Explanation

The royal share of merchandise brought into a town or harbour by merchants is known as Sulka. Hence it can be equated with the customs and tolls.

145. The tax for the maintenance of police stations or a water tax is known as what?

- a) Kara
- b) Udianga**
- c) Upakilpa
- d) Klipta

Explanation

Udianga - Either a sort of police tax for the maintenance of police stations or a water tax. Hence, it was also an extra tax.

146. Which among the following tax payable on gold coins, but in practice, it was probably the king's share of certain crops paid in kind?

- a) Kara
- b) Bali
- c) Hiranya**
- d) Halivakara

Explanation

Hiranya - Literally, it means tax payable on gold coins, but in practice, it was probably the king's share of certain crops paid in kind.

147. Which among the following is the tax for maintenance of rites for the winds and the spirits?

- a) Hiranya
- b) Vata – Bhuta**
- c) Halivakara
- d) Sulka

Explanation

Vata-Bhuta - Different kinds of cess for maintenance of rites for the winds (vata) and the spirits (bhuta).

148. Which of the following statement is correct

- 1) The last recognised king of the Gupta line was Skanda Gupta who reigned from 540 to 550 CE. Internal fighting and dissensions among the royal family led to its collapse.
 - 2) During the reign of a Gupta king, Budhagupta, the Vakataka ruler Narendrasena of western Deccan, attacked Malwa, Mekala and Kosala.
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The last recognised king of the Gupta line was Vishnugupta who reigned from 540 to 550 CE. Internal fighting and dissensions among the royal family led to its collapse.

149. Which Vakataka king conquered Malwa and Gujarat from the Guptas?

- a) Vindhyaashakti
- b) Pravarasena I
- c) **Harishena**
- d) Narendrasena

Explanation

Vakataka king Harishena conquered Malwa and Gujarat from the Guptas.

150. Who was grandson of Chandragupta II, successful in repulsing the Huns?

- a) Kumara Gupta
- b) **Skanda Gupta**
- c) Vishnugupta
- d) Buddhagupta

Explanation

During Skanda Gupta's reign, the grandson of Chandragupta II, the Huns invaded northwest India. He was successful in repulsing the Huns, but consequently his empire was drained of financial resources.

151. In sixth century which of the following region was not occupied by Huns?

- a) Malwa
- b) Gujarat
- c) **Pataliputra**
- d) Punjab

Explanation

In the sixth century CE, the Huns occupied Malwa, Gujarat, Punjab and Gandhara.

152. As the Hun invasion weakened the Gupta hold in which among the following region independent rulers didn't emerge?

- a) Malwa
- b) **Magadha**
- c) Uttar Pradesh
- d) Saurashtra

Explanation

As the Hun invasion weakened the Gupta hold in the country, independent rulers emerged all over the north like Yasodharman of Malwa, the Maukharis of Uttar Pradesh, the Maitrakas in Saurashtra and others in Bengal. In time, the Gupta Empire came to be restricted to only Magadha.

153. Who was the founder of Gupta dynasty?

- a) Chandragupta I
- b) Sri Gupta**
- c) Buddhagupta
- d) Kumara Gupta

Explanation

Sri Gupta was the founder of Gupta Dynasty.

154. Who was the rulers before the Gupta kingdom emerged as a great power?

- a) Nanda Dynasty
- b) Pallava Dynasty
- c) Mahajanapada
- d) Maurya Dynasty**

Explanation

After the Mauryan Empire, the Gupta kingdom emerged as a great power

155. Match the following List I with List II and choose correct answer

List I	List II
Authors	Books
i. Kalidasa	1. Aryabhattyam
ii. Varahamihira	2. Panch Siddhantika
iii. Aryabhata	3. Ashtadhyayi
iv. Sudraka	4. Mrichchhakatika
v. Panini	5. Sakunthalam
a) 2 - 4 - 1 - 5 - 3	
b) 4 - 1 - 2 - 3 - 5	
c) 5 - 2 - 1 - 4 - 3	
d) 3 - 4 - 1 - 5 - 2	

11th History Lesson 4 Questions in English

4] Cultural Development in South India

1. The political history of south India during the sixth century to ninth century CE was marked by conflicts between which two kingdoms?

- a) **Pallavas and Chalukyas**
- b) Cholas and Chalukyas
- c) Pallavas and Cholas
- d) Cholas and Vijayanagar

Explanation

The political history of south India during the sixth century to ninth century CE was marked by conflicts between the Chalukyas of Badami (also known as Western Chalukyas), and the Pallavas of Kanchi.

2. In which of the following language pallavas issued Inscription?

- a) Kannada
- b) Telugu
- c) **Sanskrit**
- d) Pali

Explanation

Inscriptions issued by Pallavas in Tamil and Sanskrit, recording land grants to Brahmins, as well as the royal and the non-royal gifts made to religious establishment are equally important sources.

3. Which of the following statement is correct

- 1) The Bhakti movement, which impacted the entire sub-continent, originated in the Tamil country during this period the sixth century to ninth century CE. It also broke new grounds in areas like devotional literature, art and architecture.
- 2) Inscriptions on copperplates, on temple walls and pillars form a major source of historical information for this period.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) **Both 1 and 2**
 - d) None

4. The Aihole inscription of Pulikesin II composed by which poet in Sanskrit is among the most important of Chalukyan inscriptions?

- a) **Ravikirti**

- b) Pampa
- c) Harivarma
- d) Nagavarmacharya

Explanation

The Aihole inscription of Pulikesin II composed by his court poet Ravikirti in Sanskrit is among the most important of Chalukyan inscriptions.

5. In which of the following language Chalukyas didn't issued Inscription?

- a) Kannada
- b) Telugu
- c) Tamil
- d) Pali

Explanation

Inscriptions issued by Chalukyas in Kannada, Telugu, Tamil and Sanskrit languages.

6. Who among the following was the writer of Vikramarjuna-vijayam?

- a) Ravikirti
- b) **Pampa**
- c) Harivarma
- d) Nagavarmacharya

Explanation

Kavirajamarga, a work on poetics in Kannada, Vikramarjuna-vijayam, also called Pampa-bharata, by Pampa in Kannada, which were all of a later period.

7. Whose Mahabharatam in Telugu provide useful historical data?

- a) Manickavasagar
- b) Pothana
- c) Vemana
- d) **Nannaya**

Explanation

Nannaya's Mahabharatam in Telugu also provide useful historical data.

8. The poems of the Vaishnavite Azhwars were later compiled as what?

- a) **Nalayira Divya Prabhandam**
- b) Panniru Tirumurai
- c) Mahabharatha

d) Vishnu Purana

Explanation

The poems of the Vaishnavite Azhwars were later compiled as the Nalayira Divya Prabhandam.

9. Who among the following did not compose Thevaram?

- a) Appar
- b) Sambandar
- c) Sundarar
- d) **Manickavasagar**

Explanation

The Thevaram, composed by Appar (Thirunavukkarasar), Sambandar (Thirugnanasambandar) and Sundarar

10. The Saiva literature was canonized as what?

- a) Nalayira Divya Prabhandam
- b) **Panniru Tirumurai**
- c) Thiruvilayadal
- d) Siva Purana

Explanation

The Bhakti movement which originated in South India found its greatest expression in the songs composed by the Azhwars and Nayanmars. The Saiva literature was canonized as the Panniru Tirumurai.

11. Which among the following was composed by Manickavasagar?

- a) Mahabharatam
- b) Mahavamsa
- c) **Thiruvagasam**
- d) Periyapuranam

Explanation

Thiruvagasam was written by Manickavasagar. Thevaram and Thiruvagasam are prominent texts which are read as sacred literature to this day.

12. Who wrote Periyapuranam in later period , also provides much historical information?

- a) Kambar
- b) **Sekizhar**

- c) Tirumular
- d) Sambandar

Explanation

Periyapuranam written by Sekizhar, in a later period, also provides much historical information.

13. In which language Mathavilasa Prahasanam was written by Mahendravarman I, an important source for Pallava period?

- a) Tamil
- b) Telugu
- c) Kannada
- d) **Sanskrit**

Explanation

The Mathavilasa Prahasanam written by Mahendravarman I in Sanskrit, is an important source for the Pallava period.

14. The Allahabad Pillar inscription of whom provide details of Pallava - Chalukya conflict?

- a) Chandragupta I
- b) Chandragupta II
- c) **Samudra Gupta**
- d) Skanda Gupta

Explanation

Many inscriptional sources including the Allahabad Pillar inscription of Samudragupta and the Aihole inscription of the Chalukya king Pulakisin II provide details of Pallava - Chalukya conflict.

15. The Velurpalayam copper plates belong to which King?

- a) **Nandivarman III**
- b) Parameshwaravarman
- c) Mahendravarman I
- d) Pulakisin II

Explanation

The Kuram copper plates of Parameshwaravarman and the Velurpalayam copper plates of Nandivarman III record their military achievements. Coins help us to understand the economic condition of the period.

16. Which among the following is the Buddhist source give us details about the socio-religious and cultural conditions of the Pallava times?

- a) Abhidharma
- b) Sarvastivada
- c) **Deepavamsa**
- d) Mahavastu

Explanation

Buddhist sources such as Deepavamsa and Mahavamsa, written in Pali, give us details about the socio-religious and cultural conditions of the Pallava times.

17. Who among the following Chinese Traveller gives us detail about pallava times religious and culture condition?

- a) **Hiuen Tsang**
- b) Fa Hien
- c) Yijing
- d) Wu Chengén

Explanation

The accounts of Chinese travellers Hiuen Tsang and Itsing give us details about the socio-religious and cultural conditions of the Pallava times.

18. Who among the following is not the Arab travellers and geographers tell us about the socio-political conditions of Pallava period?

- a) Sulaiman
- b) Al-Masudi
- c) **Muhammad Ul Talik**
- d) Ibn Hauka

Explanation

The ninth and tenth century writings of Arab travellers and geographers such as Sulaiman, Al-Masudi, and Ibn Hauka also tell us about the socio-political and economic conditions of India of this period. The sculptures in the temples in Aihole, Badami, Pattadakal reflect the culture of the times.

19. How many Chalukya families are there?

- a) Four
- b) **Two**
- c) Seven
- d) Nine

Explanation

There are two Chalukya families: Chalukyas of Badami (Vatapi) and Chalukyas of Kalyani.

20. Who was the founder of Chalukya Dynasty?

- a) Vikramaditya I
- b) Tailapa I
- c) **Pulikesin I**
- d) Kirtivarman

Explanation

Chalukya dynasty emerged as a strong power with its founder Pulikesin I (c. 535 – 566 CE) fortifying a hill near Badami.

21. What was the capital of Chalukya Dynasty?

- a) Gokarna
- b) Hampi
- c) Aihole
- d) **Badami**

Explanation

The capital of Chalukya Dynasty was Badami.

22. Pulikesin I declared Independence from which dynasty?

- a) Rashtrakuta
- b) Pallava
- c) **Kadambas**
- d) Vijayanagar

Explanation

Pulikesin I declared independence from the Kadambas. It is said that he conducted yagnas and performed the asvamedha sacrifice.

23. Who founded the capital of Chalukya dynasty?

- a) Vikramaditya I
- b) Tailapa I
- c) Pulikesin I
- d) **Kirtivarman**

Explanation

The capital Badami was founded by Kirtivarman (566-597).

24. Who after defeating Mangalesha, proclaimed himself as king, an event that is described in the Aihole inscription?

- a) **Pulikesin II**
- b) Kirtivarman
- c) Tailapa I
- d) Battariga II

Explanation

Pulikesin I's grandson Pulikesin II (609-(642), after defeating Mangalesha, proclaimed himself as king, an event that is described in the Aihole inscription.

25. Who was defeated by Pulikesin II on the banks of the Narmada?

- a) Mahendravarman
- b) Krishna Varma II
- c) **Harshavardhana**
- d) Mayurasharma

Explanation

One of the most outstanding victories of Pulikesin II was the defeat of Harshavardhana's army on the banks of the Narmada.

26. Who among the following did not accepted the suzerainty of Pulikesin II?

- a) Kings of Malwa
- b) Kings of Kalinga
- c) **Kings of pallava**
- d) Kings of Eastern Deccan

Explanation

The kings of Malwa, Kalinga, and eastern Deccan accepted the suzerainty of Pulikesin II. His victories over Kadambas of Banvasi, and Gangas of Talakad (Mysore) are also worthy of note.

27. Pulikesin's II attempt to attack which region was thwarted by Mahendravarma Pallava?

- a) **Kanchipuram**
- b) Mahabalipuram
- c) Rameswaram
- d) Konark

Explanation

Pulikesin II his attempt to attack Kanchipuram was thwarted by Mahendravarma Pallava. This led to a prolonged war between the Chalukyas and the Pallavas.

28. Which Pallava King, attacked and occupied Badami?

- a) Mahendravarma I
- b) Narasimha Varman I**
- c) Nandi Varman I
- d) Aparajitavarman I

Explanation

Narasimha Varman I (630-668), the Pallava King, attacked and occupied Badami. Pulikesin II died in the battle. Pallava control over Badami and the southern parts of the Chalukya empire continued for several years.

29. In the mideighth century, the Badami Chalukyas were overpowered and replaced by whom?

- a) Cholas
- b) Satavahanas
- c) Rashtrakutas**
- d) Kakatiya

Explanation

In the mideighth century, the Badami Chalukyas were overpowered and replaced by the Rashtrakutas.

30. Which of the following statement regarding Chalukyas is incorrect

- 1) The Queen was the head of the administration. In dynastic succession primogeniture was not strictly followed.
 - 2) Generally, the elder was to be appointed as yuvaraja while the king was in the office. The heir apparent got trained in literature, law, philosophy, martial arts and others.
- a) Only 1**
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The king was the head of the administration. In dynastic succession primogeniture was not strictly followed.

31. The Chalukyan kings claimed to rule according to what?

- a) Raja-sastra and Niti-sastra

- b) Niti-sastra and Deiva-sastra
- c) **Dharma-sastra and Niti-sastra**
- d) Dharma-sastra and Raja-sastra

Explanation

Chalukyan kings claimed to rule according to dharma-sastra and nitisastra. Pulikesin I (543-566) was well-versed in manu-sastra, puranas, and itihisas.

32. Which among the following is not the assumed titles of Chalukya kings?

- a) Maharajan
- b) **Dharmaselan**
- c) Sathyasrayan
- d) Sri-Pritivi-Vallaban

Explanation

In the beginning, the Chalukya kings assumed titles such as Maharajan, Sathyasrayan and Sri-Pritivi-Vallaban.

33. After defeating Harshavardhana, Pulikesin II assumed which title?

- a) Varaharamsa
- b) Karthikeyan
- c) Narasimha
- d) **Parameswaran**

Explanation

After defeating Harshavardhana, Pulikesin II assumed the title of Parameswaran. Bhattarakan and Maharajathirajan, soon became very popular titles.

34. Which among the following is not the titles of pallava kinga?

- a) Dharma maharajaadhi raja
- b) Dharma maharaja
- c) **Maharaja Dhesing**
- d) Maharajadhiraja

Explanation

In the Pallava kingdom, kings took high-sounding titles such as Dharma maharajaadhi raja, Maharajadhiraja, Dharma maharaja, Maharaja.

35. In the Hirahadagalli plates the pallava king is introduced as the performer of what?

- a) Agnistoma Sacrifices
- b) Vajapeya Sacrifices
- c) Asvamedha Sacrifices
- d) **All the above**

Explanation

In the Hirahadagalli plates the pallava king is introduced as the performer of agnistoma, vajapeya and asvamedha sacrifices.

36. What was the royal insignia of the Chalukyas?

- a) **Wild Boar**
- b) Buffalo
- c) Sloth Bear
- d) Black Bear

Explanation

The wild boar was the royal insignia of the Chalukyas. It was claimed that it represented the varaha avatar of Vishnu in which he is said to have rescued the Goddess of the Earth.

37. Which among the following was the symbol of the Pallavas?

- a) Tiger
- b) **Bull**
- c) Sphere
- d) Agni

Explanation

The bull, Siva's mount, was the symbol of the Pallavas.

38. Which line of chalukya dynasty appointed royal ladies as provincial governors?

- a) **Jayasimhan I**
- b) Tailapa I
- c) Pulikesin I
- d) Vikramaditya I

Explanation

Chalukya dynasty of Jayasimhan I line appointed royal ladies as provincial governors. They also issued coins in some instances. Vijaya Bhattariga, a Chalukya princess, issued inscriptions.

39. Which pallava Queen image, is found in the inscription in Kailasanatha temple in Kanchipuram?

- a) Viranarayani
- b) Viman Kundavi
- c) Panchavanmadevi
- d) **Rajasimha**

Explanation

Pallava queens did not take active part in the administration of the kingdom, but they built shrines, and installed images of various deities, and endowed temples. The image of Queen Rangapataka, the queen of Rajasimha, is found in the inscription in Kailasanatha temple in Kanchipuram.

40. Which among the following Ministers position is not correctly matched

- a) Pradhana – head minister
- b) **Mahasandhi-vigrahika – minister of agricultural**
- c) Amatya – revenue minister
- d) Samaharta – minister of exchequer

Explanation

Four other categories of ministers are also referred to in the epigraphs: Pradhana (head minister), Mahasandhi-vigrahika (minister of foreign affairs), Amatya (revenue minister), and Samaharta (minister of exchequer).

41. Which among the following statement regarding Chalukyas is correct

- 1) All powers were vested in the king along with prince. Inscriptions do not specifically speak of a council of ministers, but they do refer to an official called Raja-simharika.
 - 2) Chalukyas divided the state into political divisions for the sake of administration: Vishayam, Rastram, Nadu and Grama. Epigraphs speak of the officials like vishayapatis, samantas, gramapohis and mahatras.
- a) Only 1
 - b) **Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

All powers were vested in the king. Inscriptions do not specifically speak of a council of ministers, but they do refer to an official called maha-sandhi-vigrahika.

42. Who exercised the power at the behest of the kings?

- a) Samantas
- b) Gramapohis
- c) **Vishayapatis**

d) Mahatras

Explanation

Vishayapatis exercised the power at the behest of the kings.

43. Who were feudal lords functioning under the control of the state?

- a) **Samantas**
- b) Gramapohis
- c) Vishayapatis
- d) Mahatras

Explanation

Samantas were feudal lords functioning under the control of the state. Gramapohis and gramkudas were village officials. Mahatras were the prominent village men.

44. Who was Generally appointed as provincial governors by king?

- a) Queens
- b) **Sons**
- c) Brahmin (Priest)
- d) Samantas

Explanation

Generally, the king appointed his sons as the provincial governors.

45. Which among the following term is not used to refer Governors?

- a) Raja
- b) Marakka-Rajan
- c) **Soma-Ranjan**
- d) Rajaditya-Raja-Parameswaran

Explanation

The governors called themselves raja, marakka-rajana and rajaditya-rajana-parameswaran. Some governors held the title maha-samanta and maintained troops.

46. What was the Vishaya divided into?

- a) Sukki
- b) **Pukti**
- c) Savri
- d) Rakya

Explanation

The chief of vishaya was vishayapati. In turn, vishaya was divided into pukti. Its head was pogapati.

47. What was the following was the special officer in charge of maintaining order and peace of the village?

- a) Pokignan
- b) Gramani
- c) **Mahapurush**
- d) Kamunda

Explanation

There was a special officer called mahapurush, in charge of maintaining order and peace of the village.

48. Who appoint the Kamunda, the central figure in village administration?

- a) Vishayapatis
- b) Nalakavundas
- c) **Kings**
- d) Samantas

Explanation

The central figure in village administration was kamunda or pokigan who were appointed by the kings.

49. From where the Brahmins invited and settled to perform regular pujas and conduct festivals and ceremonies in the temples?

- a) **Gangetic region**
- b) Mathura region
- c) Udaipur region
- d) Kosala region

Explanation

Brahmin groups were invited from the Gangetic regions and settled to perform regular pujas and conduct festivals and ceremonies in the temples.

50. Match the following List I with List II and choose correct answer

List I (Officer)**List II (Officer Field)**

i. Gramani

1. Revenue Official in Village

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| ii. Mahajanam | 2. Accountant in Village |
| iii. Nalakavundas | 3. Officials of Town |
| iv. Nagarapatis | 4. Law and Order in Village |
- a) 2 – 4 – 1 – 3
b) 3 – 1 – 4 – 2
c) 3 – 2 – 4 – 1
d) 4 – 3 – 1 – 2

Explanation

The traditional revenue officials of the villages were called the nalakavundas. The village accountant was karana and he was otherwise called gramani. Law and order of the village was in the hands of a group of people called mahajanam. Nagarapatis or Purapatis were the officials of the town.

51. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) The Chalukyas patronised only Saivism. They built more temples for Siva and less for Vishnu. Notable Chalukya rulers like Kirtivarman (566-597), Mangalesa (597-609), and Pulikesin II (609-642) performed yagnas. They bore titles such as parama-Karthikeya and Parama-Maheswara
- 2) Chalukyas gave prominent place to Kartikeyan, the war god. Saiva monasteries became centres for popularising Saivism.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) **Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The Chalukyas patronised both Saivism and Vaishnavism. They built temples for Siva and Vishnu. Notable Chalukya rulers like Kirtivarman (566-597), Mangalesa (597-609), and Pulikesin II (609-642) performed yagnas. They bore titles such as parama-vaishana and parama-maheswara.

52. Who was the poet-laureate of Pulikesin II, was a Jain scholar?

- a) Tulsidas
- b) Surdas
- c) Vallabha
- d) **Ravikirti**

Explanation

Chalukyas patronised heterodox sects also and lavishly donated lands to the Jain centres. Ravikirti, the poet-laureate of Pulikesin II, was a Jain scholar.

53. On whose reign a Jain village official built a Jain temple in a place called Annigere?

- a) Vikramaditya II
- b) Kirtivarman II**
- c) Pulakeshin II
- d) Tailapa II

Explanation

In the reign of Kirtivarman II (744-755) a Jain village official built a Jain temple in a place called Annigere.

54. Which prince appointed Gunapatra, a Jain monk, as his master?

- a) Ravindra
- b) Vikramaditya I
- c) Krishna**
- d) Maheswara

Explanation

The prince Krishna (756-775) appointed Gunapatra, a Jain monk, as his master.

55. Which Jain monk was the author of Jainentriya-viyakarnam?

- a) Ravikirti
- b) Pujiyapatar**
- c) Vijayadityan
- d) Ravindran

Explanation

Pujiyapatar the author of Jainentriya-viyakarnam was a Jain monk, a contemporary of Vijayadityan (755-772).

56. According to whom there were many Buddhist centres in the Chalukya territory wherein more than 5000 followers of the Hinayana and Mahayana?

- a) Fa Hein
- b) Kalidasa
- c) Skanda Gupta
- d) Hiuen Tsang**

Explanation

According to Hiuen Tsang, there were many Buddhist centres in the Chalukya territory wherein more than 5000 followers of the Hinayana and Mahayana sects lived.

57. A chieftain of Pulikesin II authored a grammar work Saptavataram in which language?

- a) Telugu
- b) **Sanskrit**
- c) Tamil
- d) Kannada

Explanation

Chalukyas used Sanskrit in pillar inscriptions such as in Aihole and Mahakudam. A chieftain of Pulikesin II authored a grammar work Saptavataram in Sanskrit.

58. Which of the following statement is correct

- 1) Historically, in Deccan, Chalukyas introduced the technique of building temples using soft sandstones as medium. In Badami, two temples are dedicated to Vishnu and one each to Siva and to the Jaina tirthankaras
 - 2) Their temples are grouped into two: excavated cave temples and structural temples. Badami is known for both structural and excavated cave temples. Pattadakal and Aihole are popular for structural temples.
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) **Both 1 and 2**
 - d) None

59. A seventh-century inscription of a Chalukya king at Badami mentions which language as the local prakrit, meaning the people's language?

- a) Telugu
- b) Tamil
- c) **Kannada**
- d) Sanskrit

Explanation

A seventh-century inscription of a Chalukya king at Badami mentions Kannada as the local prakrit, meaning the people's language, and Sanskrit as the language of culture. A chieftain of Pulikesin II authored a grammar work Saptavataram in Sanskrit.

60. Which was the headquarters of the famous medieval Ayyavole merchants' guild was an important commercial centre?

- a) Konark
- b) **Aihole**
- c) Badami
- d) Hampi

Explanation

Built in 634, Aihole, the headquarters of the famous medieval Ayyavole merchants' guild was an important commercial centre. About seventy temples are located in Aihole.

61. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) The earliest stone-built temple is Virupaksha temple at Aihole. Its unique trait is a stucco pillar with a big capital distinct from northern style.
- 2) Chalukyas also built Jain temples. Megudi Jain temple is illustrative of the evolution of temple architecture under the Chalukyas. The mandapa-type caves are preserved at Aihole
 - a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The earliest stone-built temple is Lad Khan temple. Its unique trait is a stucco pillar with a big capital distinct from northern style.

62. To which Goddess a temple dedicated was built on the model of Buddha Chaitya?

- a) Lakshmi
- b) Durga**
- c) Radha
- d) Saraswathi

Explanation

A temple dedicated to the goddess Durga was built on the model of Buddha Chaitya. It stands on a raised platform in the form of semi-circle. Another temple, dedicated to the same goddess is called Huccimalligudi, which is rectangular in shape.

63. How many caves are there in Badami?

- a) Two
- b) Six
- c) Four**
- d) Seven

Explanation

There are four caves in Badami. Irrespective of religion, architectural features share a common style. It establishes the technical importance and the secular attitude of both patron and architect.

64. The large Cave temple build by Mangalesa is dedicated to whom?

- a) **Vishnu**
- b) Siva
- c) Buddha
- d) Mahavir

Explanation

The largest cave temple built by Mangalesa is dedicated to Vishnu. The reclining posture of Vishnu on the snake bed and Narasimha are exquisite examples of Chalukya art.

65. Which was a centre for performing royal rituals?

- a) Aihole
- b) Badami
- c) Gokarna
- d) **Pattadakal**

Explanation

Pattadakal, a quiet village in Bagalkot district of Karnataka, is famous for its exquisite temples. Pattadakal was a centre for performing royal rituals.

66. Which temple was built at the order of queen Lohamahadevi to commemorate the conquest of Kanchipuram by her husband Vikramaditya II?

- a) Murudeshwara Temple
- b) Mahableshwar Temple
- c) Kailasanathar Temple
- d) **Virupaksha Temple**

Explanation

The Virupaksha temple was built at the order of queen Lohamahadevi to commemorate the conquest of Kanchipuram by her husband Vikramaditya II.

67. Who build the structural temple at mamallapuram (Mahabalipuram)?

- a) Revadi Ovajja
- b) Parthiban
- c) **Rajasimha**
- d) Rayuduveda

Explanation

The unique feature of the structural temple built by Rajasimha at Mamallapuram was adopted in Virupaksha Temple by the Chalukyas. Monuments are generally associated with the rulers who built them.

68. Which among the following statement is incorrect

- 1) The south porch of the Virupaksha temple has a Sanskrit inscription eulogizing the architect who designed the temple. The architect was given the title Tribhuavacharya (maker of the three worlds).
 - 2) At the south-eastern corner of the Pattadakal village is the Papanatha temple. Similar to the Virupaksha temple in its basic plan, it has a shikara in the northern style.
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The east porch of the Virupaksha temple has a Kannada inscription eulogizing the architect who designed the temple. The architect was given the title Tribhuavacharya (maker of the three worlds).

69. From which many panels depicting scenes and characters are richly decorated in the outer wall of Papanatha temple?

- a) Mahabharata
- b) **Ramayana**
- c) Jataka Tales
- d) Soora Vadha of Karthikeya

Explanation

The outer walls of Papanatha temple are richly decorated with many panels depicting scenes and characters from the Ramayana.

70. What was the name of the architect on the eastern wall of Papanatha temple in a short Kannada inscription, who designed the shrine?

- a) **Revadi Ovajja**
- b) Parthiban
- c) Rajasimha
- d) Rayuduveda

Explanation

The eastern wall of Papanatha temple has a short Kannada inscription, giving the name of the architect Revadi Ovajja, who designed the shrine. In Pattadakal, Chalukyas built more than ten temples which demonstrate the evolution in Chalukya architecture.

71. On the basis of style Chalukya temples are classified into how many times?

- a) Seven
- b) Six
- c) Four
- d) Two

Explanation

On the basis of style these temples are classified into two groups: Indo-Aryan and Dravidian.

72. Which style was adopted by Chalukyas in painting?

- a) Chola
- b) **Vakataka**
- c) Pallava
- d) Satavahana

Explanation

Paintings are found in a cave temple dedicated to Vishnu in Badami. Chalukyas adopted the Vakataka style in painting. Many of the paintings are of incarnations of Vishnu. The most popular Chalukya painting is in the palace built by the King Mangalesan.

73. The Pallavas were associated with Tondaimandalam, the land between which two rivers?

- a) North Pennar and South Cauvery
- b) North Vellar and South Cauvery
- c) **North Pennar and North Vellar**
- d) North Vellar and North Vaigai

Explanation

The Pallavas were associated with Tondaimandalam, the land between the north Pennar and north Vellar rivers.

74. Who is believed to have conquered the Chola country up to the Kaveri and consolidated his dynastic rule?

- a) Nandivarma
- b) **Simhavishnu**
- c) Mahendravarman I
- d) Skanda Varman

Explanation

Simhavishnu is believed to have conquered the Chola country up to the Kaveri and consolidated his dynastic rule, started by his father Simhavarman. Simhavishnu, vanquishing the Kalabhras, conquered the land up to the Kaveri, thereby coming into conflict with the Pandyas.

75. Which pallava king was converted by Appar from Jainism to Saivism, was a patron of arts, and a poet and musician in his own right?

- a) Nandivarma I
- b) Simhavishnu
- c) **Mahendravarman I**
- d) Skanda Varman

Explanation

Simhavishnu's successor Mahendravarman I (590-630), whom Appar, converted from Jainism to Saivism, was a patron of arts, and a poet and musician in his own right.

76. On whose reign the Pallavas managed to settle scores by winning several victories over the Chalukyas with the aid of their ally Manavarman?

- a) Nandivarma I
- b) Aparajitavarman
- c) Mahendravarman I
- d) **Narasimhavarman I**

Explanation

During the reign of Narasimhavarman I (630-668), the Pallavas managed to settle scores by winning several victories over the Chalukyas with the aid of their ally Manavarman, a Sri Lankan prince, who later became ruler of the island kingdom.

77. During Mahendravarman's reign, whose army annexed the northern part of Pallava kingdom and almost reached the Pallava capital of Kanchipuram?

- a) Aditya Karikalan
- b) Parantaka Chola II
- c) Chandragupta II
- d) **Pulikesin II**

Explanation

During Mahendravarman's reign, the army of Pulikesin II annexed the northern part of Pallava kingdom and almost reached the Pallava capital of Kanchipuram.

78. Who claims to have defeated the Cholas, Cheras and Kalabhras?

- a) **Narasimhavarman I**
- b) Aparajitavarman
- c) Mahendravarman I
- d) Paramesvaravarman I

Explanation

The climax was Narasimhavarman's invasion of the Chalukyan kingdom and his capturing of the Badami. Narasimhavarman claims to have defeated the Cholas, Cheras and Kalabhras.

79. Which Chalukya king invaded the pallava country during reign of , Paramesvaravarman I?

- a) Kirtivarman
- b) Vikramaditya**
- c) Adityavarman
- d) Pulikesin II

Explanation

The Pallava-Chalukya conflict continued during the subsequent decades, with some intermittent peace. During the reign of his grandson, Paramesvaravarman I (670-700), Vikramaditya of the Chalukya kingdom invaded the Pallava country.

80. Which Rashtrakuta king invaded Kanchi during the reign of the Pallava Dantivarman?

- a) Govinda III**
- b) Krishna III
- c) Karka II
- d) Indra III

Explanation

In the early ninth century, the Rashtrakuta king, Govind III, invaded Kanchi during the reign of the Pallava Dantivarman.

81. Which among the following statement is Incorrect

- 1) Paramesvaravarman fought against him with the support of the Gangas and Pandyas. As a result, the Pallavas came into conflict with the Pandyas in the south.
 - 2) Dantivarman's son Nandivarman III aided by western Gangas and Cheras, defeated the Pandyas at the battle of Koppam.
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Dantivarman's son Nandivarman III aided by western Gangas and Cholas, defeated the Pandyas at the battle of Sripurambiyam or Thirupurambiyam.

82. Aparajita, grandson of Nandivarman III, lost his life in a battle fought against which Chola king?

- a) Rajaraja I
- b) Rajendra I
- c) **Aditya I**
- d) Kulothunga I

Explanation

Aparajita, grandson of Nandivarman III, lost his life in a battle fought against Aditya I of the Chola kingdom who invaded Tondaimandalam. This sealed the fate of the Pallavas. Thereafter, control over Tondaimandalam passed into the hands of the Cholas.

83. Which among the following statement is Incorrect

- 1) Under the Pallavas, kinship was held to be of divine origin and was hereditary. The king took high-sounding titles, some of which, such as maharajadhiraja, were borrowed from north Indian traditions.
- 2) Distinctions are made between amatyas and mantrins. While a mantri is generally understood to be a diplomat, amatya is a counsellor. Some of the ministers bore semi-royal titles and may well have been appointed from among the feudatories.
- 3) The king was assisted by a group of ministers, and in the later Pallava period this ministerial council played a prominent part in state policy. Mantri Mandala was a council of ministers.
 - a) Only 3
 - b) Both 1 and 3
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) **None**

84. Who was the supervisor of the Manikkappandaram-kappan?

- a) Rahasyadhikrita
- b) Manikkappandaram-Kappan
- c) **Kosa-adhyaksa**
- d) Dharmadhikarins

Explanation

Kosa-adhyaksa was the supervisor of the Manikkappandaram-kappan (Manikka - valuables; Pandaram - treasury; Kappan - keeper)

85. Match the following List I with List II and choose correct answer

List I	List II
Officers	Officers field
i. Rahasyadhikrita	1. Judges
ii. Manikkappandaram-Kappan	2. Private secretary of king
iii. Kodukkappillai	3. Officer of Gift

- iv. Dharmadhikarins
4. Officer in charge of treasury
- a) 2 - 1 - 4 - 3
 - b) 3 - 4 - 1 - 2
 - c) 3 - 1 - 4 - 2
 - d) 2 - 4 - 3 - 1

Explanation

Rahasyadhikrita was a private secretary of the king. Manikkappandaram-Kappan was an officer in charge of the treasury. Kodukkappillai was the officer of gifts. They were central officers under the Pallava king. Judicial courts were called Adhikarna Mandapa and judges called Dharmadhikarins.

86. Which among the following statement is Incorrect

- 1) Fines are mentioned in the Kasakudi plates of Mahendravarman Pallava as parandandam (fine in superior/ higher court) and kalaradandam (fine in district level).
 - 2) The governor of a province was advised and assisted by officers in charge of districts who worked in close collaboration with local autonomous institutions, largely in an advisory capacity.
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Fines are mentioned in the Kasakudi plates of Nandivarman Pallava as Karanadandam (fine in superior/ higher court) and Adhikaranadandam (fine in district level).

87. The village donated to a single Brahman or a group of Brahmans is known as ____

- a) Devadana
- b) **Brahmadeya**
- c) Paramedaya
- d) Akradana

Explanation

The brahmadeya villages were donated to a single Brahman or a group of Brahmans. These villages tended to be more prosperous than the others because no tax was paid

88. The villages, donated to a temple was known as ____

- a) **Devadana**
- b) Brahmadeya
- c) Paramedaya

d) Akradana

Explanation

There were devadana villages, donated to a temple, and the revenue was consequently received by the temple authorities and not by the state. The temple authorities assisted the village by providing employment in the service of the temple

89. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) Crown lands were leased out to tenants-at-will. The status of the village remained same according to the tenures prevailing. The village with an inter-caste population has no need to pay land revenue.
- 2) Land ownership was with the king, who could make revenue grants to his officers and land-grants to Brahmans, or else continue to have land cultivated by small-scale cultivators and landlords
 - a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Crown lands were leased out to tenants-at-will. The status of the village varied according to the tenures prevailing. The village with an inter-caste population paid land revenue.

90. Where eleven plates held together by a ring of copper, stamped with a royal seal depicting a bull and a lingam was found in 1879?

- a) Adichanallur
- b) Arikamedu
- c) Urrukkattukottam**
- d) Ariyalur

Explanation

In 1879, eleven plates held together by a ring of copper, its two ends soldered and stamped with a royal seal depicting a bull and a lingam (the Pallava symbol) were discovered in Urrukkattukottam, near Puducherry.

91. The eleven plates discovered in Urrukkattukottam records a grant of a village made in the twenty-second year of which king?

- a) Nandivarman**
- b) Aparajitavarman
- c) Mahendravarman I

d) Narasimhavarman

Explanation

The eleven plates discovered in Urrukkattukottam records a grant of a village made in the twenty-second year of the king Nandivarman (753 CE). The inscriptional text commences with a eulogy of the king in Sanskrit, followed by the details of the grant in Tamil, and a concluding verse in Sanskrit.

92. In village of pallava period, what was the basic assembly known as?

- a) Uru
- b) Nadu
- c) **Sabha**
- d) Manu

Explanation

In the village, the basic assembly was the Sabha, which was concerned with all matters relating to the village, including endowments, land, irrigation, cultivated, punishment of crime, the keeping of a census and other necessary records.

93. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) Village courts dealt with any large criminal cases. At a higher level, in towns and districts, courts were presided over by government officers, with the Dharmadhikarins as the supreme arbiter of justice.
 - 2) The Sabha was a formal institution but it worked closely with the urar, an informal gathering of the entire village. Above this was a district council which worked with Nadu or district administration.
 - 3) Villages populated entirely or largely by Brahmans preserved records of the functioning of assemblies and councils. The link between the village assembly and the official administration was the headman of the village.
- a) Only 3
 - b) Both 1 and 3
 - c) **Both 2 and 3**
 - d) All 1, 2 and 3

Explanation

Village courts dealt with petty criminal cases. At a higher level, in towns and districts, courts were presided over by government officers, with the king as the supreme arbiter of justice.

94. What was the special category of land known only in south India, that was donated by Individuals?

- a) Kulanadu
- b) Thanabhoomi
- c) Thannadu
- d) **Eripatti**

Explanation

A special category of land, eripatti or tank land, was known only in south India. This land was donated by individuals, the revenue from which was set apart for the maintenance of the village tank.

95. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) The tank, lined with brick or stone, was built through the cooperative effort of the village, and its water was shared by all cultivators. The maintenance of these tanks was essential to the village.
 - 2) Practically every inscription from the Pallava period pertaining to the rural affairs refers to the upkeep of the tank. Next in importance came wells.
 - 3) Water was distributed by canals, which were fitted with sluices to regulate the water level and prevent overflowing at the source. The distribution of water for irrigation was supervised by a special tank committee appointed by the village.
- a) Both 1 and 3
 - b) Both 1 and 2
 - c) Both 2 and 3
 - d) **All 1, 2 and 3**

96. How many categories of taxes were levied on the village?

- a) **Two**
- b) Five
- c) Three
- d) Seven

Explanation

Two categories of taxes were levied on the village. The land revenue paid by the cultivator to the state varied from 1/6th to 1/10th of the produce, and was collected by the village and paid to the state collector. In the second category were local taxes, also collected in the village but utilized for services in the village itself.

97. Which among the following statement is Incorrect

- 1) Land grants recorded mainly on copperplates provide detailed information on land revenues and taxation. Revenue came almost exclusively from rural sources, mercantile and urban institutions being largely unplanned.

- 2) Pallava considered war to be very important and a series of sculptures depicting the important events connected with the reign of Mahendravarman Pallava, notably Pallava troops attacking a fort are seen in the Vaikunta Perumal temple at Kanchipuram.
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Pallava considered war to be very important and a series of sculptures depicting the important events connected with the reign of Mahendravarman Pallava, notably Pallava troops attacking a fort are seen in the Vaikunta Perumal temple at Kanchipuram.

98. Where the Pallavas developed a navy and built dockyards?

- a) Pulicat
- b) Kaveripoompattinam
- c) Nagapattinam**
- d) Musuri

Explanation

The Pallavas developed a navy and built dockyards at Mamallapuram and Nagapattinam. However, the Pallava navy was inconsiderable compared to the naval strength of the Cholas who succeeded them.

99. Which among the following statement is incorrect

- 1) Less of the state revenue went to maintain the army. The Army general maintained a standing army under his direct control. The army consisted of foot-soldiers, cavalry and a large force of elephants.
 - 2) Chariots were by now almost out of use and in any case were ineffective in the hilly terrains, as much of the fighting took place there. Cavalry, though effective, was expensive, as horses had to be imported.
- a) Only 1**
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Much of the state revenue went to maintain the army. The king maintained a standing army under his direct control. The army consisted of foot-soldiers, cavalry and a small force of elephants.

100. Which among the following coins was issued by pallavas in later time?

- a) Copper coins
- b) Silver coins**
- c) Bronze coins
- d) Brass coins

Explanation

Barter system generally prevailed but later the Pallavas issued gold and silver coins. Merchants had their own organizations such as Manigramam.

101. Which was an important trading centre in the Pallava period?

- a) Vellore
- b) Ennore
- c) Pullicat
- d) Kanchipuram**

Explanation

Kanchipuram was an important trading centre in the Pallava period. The merchants had to obtain license to market their goods.

102. In which among the following country pallava did not have foreign trade?

- a) Java
- b) China
- c) Rome**
- d) Burma

Explanation

In foreign trade, spices, cotton textiles, precious stones and medicinal plants were exported to Java, Sumatra, Cambodia, Sri Lanka, China and Burma. Mamallapuram was an important seaport.

103. Foreign merchants were known as ____

- a) Sudesi
- b) Nanadesi**
- c) Ainurruvar
- d) Pataiyar

Explanation

Traders founded guilds and called themselves as sudesi, nanadesi, ainurruvar and others. Foreign merchants were known as Nanadesi.

104. Where trader's main guild functioned?

- a) Mahabalipuram
- b) Musuri
- c) **Aihole**
- d) Gokarna

Explanation

Traders main guild functioned at Aihole. Foreign merchants had a separate flag with the figure of bull at the centre, and they enjoyed the right of issuing vira-sasanas. The jurisdiction of this guild stretched over entire south-east Asia.

105. Which among the following name chief of nanadesi guild is not registered?

- a) **Bothydhesa**
- b) Pattanswamy
- c) Pattnakilar
- d) Dandanayaka

Explanation

The chief of this guild is registered in the inscriptions as pattanswamy, pattnakilar, and dandanayaka. Its members were known as ayyavole-parameswariyar.

106. In which among the following kingdom the Pallavas had maritime trade in south-east Asia?

- a) Kambuja
- b) Champa
- c) **Mothiya**
- d) Srivijaya

Explanation

The Pallavas had maritime trade with south-east Asia, where by now there were three major kingdoms: Kambuja (Cambodia), Champa (Annam), and Srivijaya (the southern Malaya peninsula and Sumatra).

107. Which among the following statement is Incorrect

- 1) Like in the Ganges plain, where large areas were available for cultivation, the regions controlled by the Pallavas and the Chalukyas commanded a Great income from land.
- 2) On the west coast, the initiative in the trade with the West was gradually passing into the hands of the foreign traders settled along the coast, mainly Arabs.
- 3) Indian traders were becoming suppliers of goods rather than carriers of goods to foreign countries, and communication with the west became indirect, via Arabs, and limited to trade alone

- a) **Only 1**

- b) Both 2 and 3
- c) Both 1 and 2
- d) Both 1 and 3

Explanation

Unlike in the Ganges plain, where large areas were available for cultivation, the regions controlled by the Pallavas and the Chalukyas commanded a limited income from land. Mercantile activity had not developed sufficiently to make a substantial contribution to the economy.

108. Who were exempted from paying taxes and capital punishment?

- a) **Brahmins**
- b) Vaishyas
- c) Women
- d) Sudras

Explanation

Brahmins as learned scholars in literature, astronomy, law and others functioned as the royal counsellors. They were exempted from paying taxes and capital punishment.

109. What was the social group ruled the state was called?

- a) Vaishyas
- b) **Sat-Kshatryas**
- c) Mudaliyar
- d) Nattapara

Explanation

The next important social group which ruled the state was called sat-kshatryas (quality kshatriyas). Not all the kshatryas were of warring groups; some of them were involved in trading as well. They also enjoyed the right to read the Vedas, a privilege denied to lower varnas.

110. Which among the following statement is Incorrect

- 1) Brahmins not only were they in the teaching profession, they were also involved in agriculture, animal husbandry, and handicraft works
 - 2) People engaged in scavenging, fishing, dry-cleaning and leather works were positioned outside the varna system.
- a) **Only 1**
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Brahmins not only were they in the teaching profession, they were also involved in agriculture, trade and war. The people who were at the bottom of the society worked in agriculture, animal husbandry, and handicraft works.

111. Most scholars agree that Aryanisation or the northern influence on the south picked up pace during whose period?

- a) Chola period
- b) Chalukya period
- c) **Pallava period**
- d) Maurya period

Explanation

Most scholars agree that Aryanisation or the northern influence on the south picked up pace during the Pallava period. This is evident from the royal grants issued by the kings. Sanskrit came to be held in high esteem. The caste structure had firmly established.

112. The followers of Vedic religion were devoted to the worship of which god in Pallava period ?

- a) Vishnu
- b) **Siva**
- c) Durga
- d) Rama

Explanation

Kanchipuram continued to be a great seat of learning. The followers of Vedic religion were devoted to the worship of Siva.

113. Who was the first, during the middle of his reign, to adopt the worship of Siva.?

- a) Nandivarman
- b) Aparajitavarman
- c) **Mahendravarman**
- d) Narasimhavarman

Explanation

Mahendravarman was the first, during the middle of his reign, to adopt the worship of Siva. But he was intolerant of Jainism and destroyed some Jain monasteries. Many of the great Nayanmars and Alvars, Saiva and Vaishanava poet-saints lived during his time.

114. Hiuen-Tsang is reported to have seen at Kanchipuram one hundred Buddhist monasteries and 10,000 priests belonging to the which school?

- a) **Mahayana**
- b) Hinayana
- c) Theravada
- d) Vajrayana

Explanation

Hiuen-Tsang is reported to have seen at Kanchi one hundred Buddhist monasteries and 10,000 priests belonging to the Mahayana school.

115. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) Perhaps the most obvious sign of the influence of Aryan culture in the south was the pre-eminent position given to Brahmins. They gained materially through large gifts of land.
 - 2) In the early part of this period education was controlled Predominantly by Jains, but gradually the Brahmins superseded them. The Jains who had brought with them their religious literature in Prakrit, began to use Sanskrit.
 - 3) In addition, Mahendravarman I lost interest in Jainism and took up the cause of Saivism, thus depriving the Jains of valuable royal patronage. Jainism was extremely popular, but the competition of Hinduism in the succeeding centuries greatly reduced the number of its adherents.
- a) Only 1
 - b) **Both 1 and 3**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) All 1, 2 and 3

Explanation

In the early part of this period education was controlled by Jains and Buddhists, but gradually the Brahmins superseded them. The Jains who had brought with them their religious literature in Sanskrit and Prakrit, began to use Tamil.

116. Who developed religious centres at Shravanabelagola in Karnataka?

- a) Buddhists
- b) Ajivikas
- c) Vaishnavism
- d) **Jains**

Explanation

The Jains had developed a few educational centres near Madurai and Kanchi, and religious centres such as the one at Shravanabelagola in Karnataka. But a vast majority of the Jaina monks tended to isolate themselves in small caves, in hills and forests.

117. Which among the following statement is Incorrect

- 1) Monasteries continued to be the nucleus of the Buddhist educational system and were located in the region of Kanchi, and the valleys of the Krishna and the Godavari rivers.
 - 2) Buddhist centres were concerned with the study of Buddhism, particularly as this was a period of intense conflict between orthodox and heterodox sects
 - 3) Buddhism was fighting a losing battle. Royal patronage, which the Buddhists lacked, gave an edge to the protagonists of Jain religions.
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 3**
 - c) Both 1 and 3
 - d) Only 2 and 3

Explanation

Buddhism was fighting a losing battle. Royal patronage, which the Buddhists lacked, gave an edge to the protagonists of Vedic religions.

118. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) Tamil was the recognized medium, and was also the official language at the court, which led to its adoption in literary circles. Apart from the university at Kanchipuram, which acquired a fame equal to that the Nalanda, there were a number of other Pali colleges.
 - 2) In the eighth century the mathas (mutts) became popular. This was a combination of a rest house, a feeding-centre, and an education centre, which indirectly brought publicity to the particular sect with which it was associated.
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Apart from the university at Kanchi, which acquired a fame equal to that the Nalanda, there were a number of other Sanskrit colleges. Sanskrit was the recognized medium, and was also the official language at the court, which led to its adoption in literary circles.

119. Who composed Mathavilasa Prahasanam in Sanskrit?

- a) Mahendravarman I**
- b) Amoghavarsha I
- c) Veera Ballala
- d) Harsha

Explanation

Mahendravarman I composed Mathavilasa Prahasanam in Sanskrit.

120. Who was the author of the great treatise on rhetoric Kavyadarsa, seems to have stayed in Pallava court for some time?

- a) Bharavi
- b) Dandin**
- c) Harsha
- d) Amoghavarsha I

Explanation

Dandin of Kanchipuram, author of the great treatise on rhetoric Kavyadarsa, seems to have stayed in Pallava court for some time.

121. Who was the author of Kiratarjuniya?

- a) Bharavi**
- b) Dandin
- c) Harsha
- d) Koshiya

Explanation

Two extraordinary works in Sanskrit set the standard for Sanskrit literature in the south: Bharavi's Kiratarjuniya and Dandin's Dashakumaracharita.

122. Who is credited with the introduction of rock-cut temples in the Pallava territory?

- a) Simhavishnu
- b) Simhavarman I
- c) Mahendravarman I**
- d) Narasimhavarman I

Explanation

Mahendravarman I was credited with the introduction of rock-cut temples in the Pallava territory. Mahendravarman's rock temples are usually the mandapa type with a pillared hall or the mandapa in front and a small shrine at the rear or sides.

123. In which inscription Mahendravarman claims that his shrine to Brahma, Isvara and Vishnu was made without using traditional materials?

- a) Annaicoddai
- b) Aihole
- c) Kodumanal
- d) Mandagapattu**

Explanation

Mahendravarman claims in his Mandagappattu inscription that his shrine to Brahma, Isvara and Vishnu was made without using traditional materials such as brick, timber, metal and mortar.

124. Which district in Maharashtra is the centre of the groups of caves in Ellora and Ajanta?

- a) Amravati
- b) Washim
- c) **Aurangabad**
- d) Nagpur

Explanation

Aurangabad district in Maharashtra is the centre of the groups of caves in Ellora and Ajanta. The Ellora group of caves are famous for sculptures while the Ajanta group of caves are famous for paintings. The dates of these temples range from c. 500 to c. 950 CE.

125. To whom the first cave temple was created?

- a) Buddhism
- b) Jainism
- c) **Ajivikas**
- d) Vaishnavism

Explanation

The first cave temple was created for the Ajivikas. Some of the temples are incomplete.

126. The rock-cut cave temples in Ellora are in How many caves?

- a) Twenty-two
- b) **Thirty-four**
- c) Eighteen
- d) Forty-two

Explanation

The rock-cut cave temples in Ellora are in 34 caves, carved in Charanadri hills. Without knowledge of trigonometry, structural engineering, and metallurgy, the Indian architects could not have created such exquisite edifices.

127. Which sects first set the trend of creating rock cut temples?

- a) **Heterodox**
- b) Orthodox
- c) Tripainja
- d) Heresy

Explanation

The patrons of these caves range from the dynasties of Chalukyas to Rashtrakutas. The heterodox sects first set the trend of creating this model of rock cut temples. Later, orthodox sects adopted it as a medium of disseminating religious ideologies.

128. Mural paintings in Ellora are found in how many caves?

- a) Eleven
- b) Five**
- c) Seven
- d) Nine

Explanation

Mural paintings in Ellora are found in five caves, but only in the Kailash temple are they preserved. Some murals in Jain temples are well preserved. Not only animals, birds, trees, flowers are pictured elegantly, but human emotions and character - greed, love, compassion are depicted with professional skill.

129. When the Ellora caves were designated as a UNESCO World Heritage Site?

- a) 1994
- b) 1967
- c) 1983**
- d) 1999

Explanation

The Ellora caves were designated as a UNESCO World Heritage Site in 1983.

130. How many Buddhist caves are there in Ellora?

- a) Ten
- b) Twelve**
- c) Fourteen
- d) Twenty

Explanation

There are 12 Buddhist caves. Every Buddhist cave temple is of a unique model in architecture. Some are modest; while others are double-storeyed or triple-storeyed.

131. Which among the following statement is Incorrect

- 1) The plans of the caves demonstrate that these were designed as religious centres where monks stayed and the disciples were trained in religious treatises and scriptures.

- 2) The main hall in the front and the cubical rooms are on the back side were used as monasteries for teaching and preaching. This is attested by a figure, in cave number two, of man reading a manuscript on a folding table.
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The main hall in the centre and the cubical rooms on either side were used as monasteries for teaching and preaching. This is attested by a figure, in cave number six, of man reading a manuscript on a folding table.

132. How many different buddha characters are identified by the sculptures in the caves?

- a) Four
- b) Six
- c) Seven
- d) Three**

Explanation

The panels in these caves portray scenes from the life of the Buddha. Three different characters are identified by the sculptures in the caves. The central figure is Buddha found in three sagacious postures: meditating (dhyana mudra), preaching (vyakhyana mudra) and touching the earth by index finger of right hand (bhumi-sparsha mudra).

133. Who among the following is not the goddess represent in Buddhist cave?

- a) Mahamayuri
- b) Sujata
- c) Gomateshi**
- d) Pandara

Explanation

Buddhist caves represented goddesses by way of the carved images of Tara, Khadiravanitara, Chunda, Vajradhat-vishvari, Mahamayuri, Sujata, Pandara and Bhrikuti.

134. In which cave, a stout female figure is depicted wearing a waistband and headgear of a cobra?

- a) Cave Four
- b) Cave Ten
- c) Cave Eight
- d) Cave Twelve**

Explanation

In cave twelve, a stout female figure is depicted wearing a waistband and headgear of a cobra. Khadrivani-tara also holds a cobra in one of her hands in the same cave.

135. Which among the following Jain figures are found in Elora cave?

- a) **Eknath**
- b) Mahavira
- c) Yakshamatang
- d) Parsvanatha

Explanation

A few Jain caves are also seen in Ellora group and are distinct from others. But they are incomplete. The figures of Yakshamatanga, Mahavira, Parsvanatha, and Gomatesvara are surrounded by attendants.

136. which cave is a massive monolithic structure, carved out of a single solid rock (cave-16)?

- a) **Kailasanatha cave**
- b) Durgadevi cave
- c) Buddha meditating cave
- d) Mahavir cave

Explanation

The earliest Vedic caves are modest and simple. Mostly, they are square-shaped except Kailasanatha cave (cave-16), which is a massive monolithic structure, carved out of a single solid rock. This temple is said to represent Kailash, the abode of Lord Shiva.

137. Which among the following statement regarding caves of Vedic religion is correct in Ellora

- 1) The monolithic temple is said to represent Kailash, the abode of Lord Shiva. The temple is two storeyed and the Kailasa temple is on the second one.
- 2) The lower storey has carved life-size Bull, which looks like they are holding up the temple on their backs.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) **None**

Explanation

The monolithic temple is said to represent Kailash, the abode of Lord Shiva. The temple is two storeyed and the Kailasa temple is on the first one. The lower storey has carved life-size elephants, which looks like they are holding up the temple on their backs.

138. Which among the following statement regarding caves of Vedic religion is correct in Ellora

- 1) The temple exterior has richly carved windows, images of deities from the Hindu scriptures and Mithunas (amorous male and female figures).
- 2) Most of the deities to the left of the temple entrance are Saivite and the deities to the right of the entrance are Vaishnavite. The courtyard has two huge pillars with the flagstaff and a Nandi mandapa.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) **Both 1 and 2**
 - d) None

139. The attempted lifting of the Kailasa mountain by whom was sculptured in Kailasanatha cave?

- a) Lord Siva
- b) Krishna
- c) **Ravana**
- d) Varahar

Explanation

The wedding ceremony of SivaParvati, the attempted lifting of the Kailasa mountain by Ravana, and the destruction of Mahisasura by the goddess Durga are beautiful specimens. Weapons and musical instruments of the gods are also depicted through the panel sculptures.

140. Which goddess sculpture was depicted by mounted on Tortoise in Ellora cave?

- a) Durga
- b) Ganga
- c) **Yamuna**
- d) Kaveri

Explanation

An interesting sculpture is that of the river goddess Ganga mounted on a crocodile and the river goddess Yamuna mounted on a tortoise in Ellora cave.

141. Totally how many caves have been scooped out of volcanic rocks?

- a) Twenty-five
- b) **Thirty**
- c) Eighteen

d) Twenty-one

Explanation

The Ajanta caves are situated at a distance of about 100 km north of Aurangabad in Maharashtra. Totally 30 caves have been scooped out of volcanic rocks.

142. Which sect of Buddhism started the excavation of caves in Ajanta?

- a) Mahayana
- b) Hinayana**
- c) Theravada
- d) Vajrayana

Explanation

Ajanta caves chiefly famous for mural paintings, there are some sculptures too. The Hinayana sect of Buddhism started the excavation of caves in Ajanta. The patrons were the kings who ruled the Deccan plateau during the period c. 200 BCE to 200 CE.

143. The Paintings of the early phase are mostly in Ajanta caves nine and ten, belong to whose period?

- a) Satavahanas**
- b) Mauryas
- c) Guptas
- d) Vijayanagar

Explanation

Ajanta caves are the repository of rich mural paintings. Paintings of the early phase are mostly in caves nine and ten, which belong to the period of the Satavahanas.

144. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) The authors of Ajanta paintings followed ingenious techniques. First, they plastered the ridged surface of the volcanic rock. This plaster was made of mixing two animal fats by tradition.
 - 2) This surface was overlaid with a thin layer of lime, ready to receive the pigment. Recently it was noticed that a stretch of cloth was reinforced on the surface for the application of pigment
- a) Only 1**
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The authors of Ajanta paintings followed ingenious techniques. First, they plastered the ridged surface of the volcanic rock. This plaster was made of vegetable fibres, paddy husk, rock-grit, and sand.

145. In the story panel what was are the central theme of the paintings in Ajanta caves?

- a) Ramayana
- b) Mahabharat
- c) **Jataka tales**
- d) Destruction of Mahisasura by the goddess Durga

Explanation

The story panels are attractive and informative. Scenes from the Jataka stories and select episodes from the life history of Buddha are the central theme of the paintings.

146. Which among the following celestial figures is not depicted in paintings and sculptures in Ajanta caves?

- a) Kinnaras
- b) **Idumbans**
- c) Vidyadharas
- d) Gandharvas

Explanation

The celestial figures of Kinnaras, Vidyadharas and Gandharvas are depicted in paintings and sculptures. In the paintings of the later period Bodhisattva is shown in larger relief.

147. Which among the following statement regarding Ajanta cave is correct

- 1) The aesthetic features of the paintings are garland, necklaces, headgear, ear-rings and the perfection of the movements of the human hands. The prominent colours used are black, red, white, yellow, blue and green.
 - 2) Light and shadow are intelligently used. Human figures depicted in same colours have been interpreted to mean that they are from same ethnicities.
- a) **Only 1**
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Light and shadow are intelligently used. Human figures depicted in different colours have been interpreted to mean that they are from different ethnicities. Though a variety of human moods are presented, the dominant ones are of compassion and peace.

148. Ajanta caves are grouped into how many types, Architecturally?

- a) Two
- b) Three
- c) Four
- d) Five

Explanation

Architecturally, Ajanta caves are grouped into two: chaityas and viharas.

149. Which have vaulted ceilings with long halls?

- a) Viharas
- b) **Chaityas**
- c) Doom
- d) Mandap

Explanation

The chaityas have vaulted ceilings with long halls. In the rear end of the halls the statue of Buddha is seen. The sculpture of Buddha in the garbagriha is in the classical model. His image is the embodiment of benevolence.

150. Whose sculpture with children are significant in Ajanta cave?

- a) Venda
- b) Megha
- c) Kesini
- d) **Hariti**

Explanation

Heaviness is the general character of the sculptures. Sculptures of Yakshis and Hariti with children are significant. Bodhisattva carved out independently is another important feature.

151. During whose reign the iconic Shore Temple of Pallavas at Mamallapuram (Mahabalipuram) was constructed?

- a) **Rajasimha**
- b) Mahendravarman I
- c) Nandivarman II
- d) Simhavarman I

Explanation

The iconic Shore Temple of Pallavas at Mamallapuram (Mahabalipuram) was constructed during the reign of Rajasimha (Narasimhavarman) (700-728).

152. The shore temple comprises of how many shrines?

- a) Four
- b) Two
- c) **Three**
- d) Seven

Explanation

The shore temple comprises three shrines, where the prominent ones are dedicated to Siva and Vishnu. The exterior wall of the shrine, dedicated to Vishnu, and the interior of the boundary wall are elaborately carved and sculpted.

153. How many storeyed is rock-cut monolithic shore temple?

- a) Three
- b) **Five**
- c) Six
- d) Four

Explanation

Unlike other structures of the region, the Shore Temple is a five-storeyed rock-cut monolith. The monolithic vimanas are peculiar to Mamallapuram.

154. The Rathas in Mamallapuram are known as what?

- a) Surya Narayana Rathas
- b) **Panchapandava Rathas**
- c) Buddha Rathas
- d) Rama Rathas

Explanation

The Rathas in Mamallapuram are known as the Panchapandava Rathas.

155. Whose Ratha in Mamallapuram contains artistically carved sculptures of Siva, Vishnu, mithuna and dwarapala?

- a) **Arjuna Ratha**
- b) Dharmaraja Ratha
- c) Bhima Ratha
- d) Nakula Ratha

Explanation

The Arjuna Ratha contains artistically carved sculptures of Siva, Vishnu, mithuna and dwarapala.

156. Whose Ratha is rectangular in plan and has beautiful sculptures of Harihara, Brahma, Vishnu, Skanda, Ardhanarisvara and Siva as Gangadhara?

- a) Sahadeva Ratha
- b) Dharmaraja Ratha
- c) **Bhima Ratha**
- d) Nakula Ratha

Explanation

The Bhima Ratha is rectangular in plan and has beautiful sculptures of Harihara, Brahma, Vishnu, Skanda, Ardhanarisvara and Siva as Gangadhara.

157. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) The most important piece of carving in Mamallapuram is the Descent of the Ganga (variously described as 'Bhagirata's Penance' or 'Arjuna's Penance').
 - 2) The portrayal of puranic figures with popular local stories reveals the skill of the artists in blending various aspects of human and animal life.
 - 3) Sculptural panel in the Siva mandapa, where village life with cows and cowherds is depicted with beauty and skill, is yet another artistic wonder to behold.
- a) Only 2
 - b) **Both 1 and 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 3
 - d) All 1, 2 and 3

Explanation

Sculptural panel in the Krishna mandapa, where village life with cows and cowherds is depicted with beauty and skill, is yet another artistic wonder to behold.

158. Whose Ratha is with a three-storied vimana and a square base?

- a) Sahadeva Ratha
- b) Krishna Ratha
- c) **Dharmaraja Ratha**
- d) Nakula Ratha

Explanation

The most exquisite of the five is the Dharmaraja Ratha, with a three-storied vimana and a square base.

159. Which of the following statement is incorrect

- 1) The structural temples and the free-standing temples at Aihole and Badami in the Deccan and at Kanchipuram and Mamallapuram provide testimony to the architectural excellence achieved during the period.
- 2) The Deccan style of sculpture shows a close affinity to Satavahana art. Pallava sculpture owed a lot to the Jains tradition. Yet the sculpture and the architecture of the Deccan and Tamil Nadu were not mere off shoots of the northern tradition.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) **Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The Deccan style of sculpture shows a close affinity to Gupta art. Pallava sculpture owed a lot to the Buddhist tradition. Yet the sculpture and the architecture of the Deccan and Tamil Nadu were not mere off shoots of the northern tradition.

160. The Pallavas of Kanchipuram in north and the Pandyas of Madurai in south of Tamil country patronised which religious movement?

- a) Arya Samaj
- b) Aligarh Movement
- c) **Bhakti movement**
- d) Mahayana movement

Explanation

The Pallavas of Kanchipuram in north and the Pandyas of Madurai in south of Tamil country patronised the religious movement of Bhakti, spearheaded by the elite and the wealthy merchant class.

161. Totally how many Azhwars are there?

- a) 63
- b) 18
- c) 24
- d) **12**

Explanation

The saints of Saivism and Vaishnavism simplified the use of Tamil language with the application of music. They brought the local and regional ethos into the mainstream. Azhwars (totally 12) and Nayanmars (totally 63), came from different strata of Tamil society, such as artisans and cultivators.

162. Who among the following was the women saint in Azhwar?

- a) Avvaiyar
- b) Andal**
- c) Mirabai
- d) Karaikkal Ammaiyar

Explanation

There were women saints as well like Andal, an Azhwar saint.

163. Which among the following statement is incorrect

- 1) The local temple became the nucleus of Bhakti movement. Bhakti became the instrument to touch the hearts of people emotionally, and mobilize them.
 - 2) Bhakti cult as a religious movement opened a new chapter in the history of Tamilnadu in the early medieval period. A strong wave of Tamil devotionalism swept the country from the sixth through the ninth centuries. The form was in hymns of the Nayanmars and the Azhwars
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None**

164. Who among the following was the prominent female Nayanmar saints?

- a) Avvaiyar
- b) Mirabai
- c) Karaikkal Ammaiyar**
- d) Anaya

Explanation

The poet Karaikkal Ammaiyar (Tilakawathi), and the Pandya queen Mangayarkkarasiyar were prominent female Nayanmar saints.

165. Which among the following are the source of Bhakti movement?

- a) Civaka Cintamani**
- b) Periyapuram
- c) Nalayira divyaprapandam
- d) Tiruvasagam

Explanation

Hymns of Thevaram corpus; Nalayiradivyaaprapandam; Periyapuramam; Tiru-thondarthogai; Manickavasakar's Tiruvasagam; Hymns engraved on the walls of temples. Miniature sculptures in the circumambulation of temples; paintings in the temples are the sources.

166. Which among the following is not the Bhakti hymns major themes

- 1) First and foremost is the idea of devotion to a personal god
 - 2) The second is a support to orthodox Vedic Brahmanism and the inclusiveness of the Brahmins in their access to divine grace and salvation.
 - 3) The third is the outright condemnation of Jains and Buddhists as heretics.
- a) **Only 2**
b) Both 1 and 2
c) Both 2 and 3
d) Only 3

Explanation

The second is a protest against orthodox Vedic Brahmanism and the exclusiveness of the Brahmins in their access to divine grace and salvation.

167. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) Originating with folk dancing, the choreography of temple dancing became highly sophisticated and complex renderings of religious themes as apparent in the final form.
 - 2) From the Pallava period onwards trained groups of dancers were maintained by the more prosperous temples. Classic scenes from puranas, and itihasas were sculpted on the walls of the temples, in bronze and stone
- a) Only 1
b) Only 2
c) **Both 1 and 2**
d) None

168. Which was probably the most frequently used instrument in Temple?

- a) Mridangam
- b) Flute
- c) **Veena**
- d) Ghatam

Explanation

Religious hymns set to music were popularized by the Tamil saints, and the singing of these hymns became a regular feature of the temple ritual. The veena was probably the most frequently used instrument. Sometime around the fifth century CE, it was replaced in India by a lute with a pear-shaped body.

169. Azhwars composed moving hymns addressed to which god?

- a) Siva
- b) Vishnu**
- c) Karthikeya
- d) Durga

Explanation

Azhwars composed moving hymns addressed to Vishnu.

170. Who compiled in the Nalayira Divviyaprabandham?

- a) Nammalvar
- b) Madhurakavi Alvar
- c) Tulsidas
- d) Nadamuni**

Explanation

Moving hymns composed by Azhwars were compiled in the Nalayira Divviyaprabandham by Nadamuni, at the end of the ninth century.

171. Nadamuni served as a priest in which Temple?

- a) Brihadeeshwara Temple in Tanjore
- b) Meenakshi Amman Temple in Madurai
- c) Ranganatha Temple in Srirangam**
- d) Kailasanathar Temple in Kanchipuram

Explanation

Nadamuni who served as a priest at the Ranganatha temple in Srirangam is credited with compiling this work comprising four thousand poems.

172. Who is the hero in Andal's hymns?

- a) Krishna**
- b) Siva
- c) Karthikeya
- d) Brahma

Explanation

Krishna is the hero in Andal's hymns. Her songs convey her abiding love for Krishna.

173. Who is considered the greatest amongst Alvars?

- a) Andal
- b) Periyalvar
- c) **Nammalvar**
- d) Thiruppan Alvar

Explanation

convey her abiding love for Krishna. Nammalvar, from Kurugur (Alvar Tirunagari), now in Thoothukudi district, is considered the greatest amongst Alvars.

174. Nammalvar authored how many works including Tiruvaymoli?

- a) Three
- b) **Four**
- c) Seven
- d) Twelve

Explanation

Nammalvar authored four works that include the Tiruvaymoli. Vaishnava devotees believe that his hymns distil the essence of the four Vedas. From the twelfth century, the Vaishnava hymns were the subject of elaborate and erudite commentaries.

175. Who among the following alvar lived in Srivilliputtur during the reign of Pandyan king Maravarman Srivallabha in the ninth century?

- a) Nammalvar
- b) Thiruppan Alvar
- c) **Periyalvar**
- d) Thirumalisai Alvar

Explanation

Periyalvar lived in Srivilliputtur during the reign of Pandyan king Maravarman Srivallabha in the ninth century. The themes are mostly Krishna's childhood.

176. Who among the following was known as Appar?

- a) **Tirunavukarasar**
- b) Tirugnanasambandar
- c) Sundarar
- d) Manikkavasagar

Explanation

The prominent Saiva poets include Tirunavukarasar also known as Appar, Tirugnanasambandar and Sundarar, and Manikkavasagar.

177. Who compiled Nayanmars hymns into an anthology of eleven books, towards the end of tenth century?

- a) Rudra Pasupathi
- b) Chandeshvara
- c) **Nambi Andar Nambi**
- d) Cheraman Perumal

Explanation

Nambi Andar Nambi compiled their hymns into an anthology of eleven books, towards the end of tenth century.

178. Which among the following statement is Incorrect

- 1) The first seven books, commonly known as Thevaram, contain the hymns of Sambandar (I to III), Appar (books IV to VI) and Sundarar (book VII) and Manikkavasagar (book VIII).
 - 2) Nandanar Periyapuranam is the twelfth thirumurai of the Saiva canon. It is a hagiography of the sixty-three Nayanmars but contains an undercurrent of historical information as well.
 - 3) This collection of 12 books is named Panniru Tirumurai. The Periyapuranam relates many stories about Nayanmars and the miraculous episodes in their lives.
- a) **Only 2**
 - b) Only 3
 - c) Both 1 and 3
 - d) Both 2 and 3

Explanation

Sekkilar's Periyapuranam is the twelfth thirumurai of the Saiva canon. It is a hagiography of the sixty-three Nayanmars but contains an undercurrent of historical information as well.

179. With arrival of whom Bhakti discourse began in Sanskrit in a philosophical mode?

- a) Appar
- b) **Adi sankarar**
- c) Sri Ramanujar
- d) Manikkavasagar

Explanation

Every layman could understand this motto because Bhakti literary canons were composed in Tamil in simple syntactic and semantic style. But, with the arrival of Adi Sankara Bhakti discourse began in Sanskrit in a philosophical mode.

180. Which among the following statement is incorrect

- 1) Temples, in later Chola times, became great social institutions. Politically, the Bhakti movement prompted the rulers to establish the settlements for the invited Brahmin groups from the north of the Indian sub-continent
- 2) Royal members, local administrative bodies and individuals initiated the calendrical celebrations and festivals to be conducted in the temples for which they started making endowments to meet their expenditure.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) **None**

181. From where, a new doctrine was expounded by Sankara?

- a) Kochi
- b) **Kaladi**
- c) Pallipuram
- d) Badami

Explanation

Against the background of the emerging pan-Indian need for an ideology to evolve statehood, a new doctrine was expounded by Sankara from Kaladi, Kerala. With his new doctrine of Maya (illusion) he held debates with his counterparts from different sects of religions and won over them.

182. Which among the following statement is incorrect

- 1) Fundamentally, Sankara's Advaita or non-dualism had its roots in Vedanta or Upanishadic philosophy. His attempts to root out Buddhism and to establish smarta (traditionalist) mathas resulted in the establishment of monasteries in different places
- 2) Sankara looked upon Vaishnava worship more than Saiva worship as important aspects of the Vedic religion. Monastic organization and preservation of Sanskrit scriptures were the two major thrusts of Sankara school.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) **Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Sankara looked upon Saiva and Vaishnava worship as two equally important aspects of the Vedic religion. Monastic organization and preservation of Sanskrit scriptures were the two major thrusts of Sankara school.

183. Which was the native of Sri Ramanujar?

- a) Madurai
- b) Vellore
- c) **Sriperumbudur**
- d) Trichy

Explanation

Sri Ramanujar, a native of Sriperumpudur, underwent philosophical training under Yataavaprakasar in Kanchipuram in Sankara school of thought.

184. who once found Sri Ramanujar in Kanchi invited him to Srirangam?

- a) Sangarachary
- b) Maheshwarar
- c) Bothatheyar
- d) **Yamunachary**

Explanation

The young Ramanujar did not agree with the teachings of his guru and was fascinated by the teachings of the Srirangam school of thought. Yamunacharya who once found him in Kanchi invited him to Srirangam. But as soon as he reached Sri Rangam, Yamunacharya passed away.

185. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) Ramanujar was then declared the head of monastery in Srirangam. He took control of monastery, temple and united the sect with efforts at modifying the rituals in temples.
 - 2) Ramanuja was a teacher-reformer and a great organiser. He supported the monist ideology of Adi Sankara and his effort to widen the social base to include other Brahmans throughout country.
 - 3) He influenced some temple authorities to permit the social groups outside the varnashrama system to enter into temple at least once a year. It is believed that due to the perceived threat to their religious faith and existence, Ramanujar had to leave his place of residence
- a) Only 3
 - b) **Both 1 and 3**
 - c) Both 2 and 3
 - d) All 1, 2 and 3

Explanation

Ramanuja was a teacher-reformer and a great organiser. He challenged the monist ideology of Adi Sankara and in his effort to widen the social base to include social groups other than Brahmans.

186. What was the philosophy of Sri Ramanujar that influenced many thinkers and developed into a separate tradition?

- a) Dvaita
- b) Advaita
- c) **Visishtadvaita**
- d) Somadvaita

Explanation

Described as qualified monism, his philosophy of Visishtadvaita influenced many thinkers and developed into a separate tradition.

187. The schism was developed into how many schools, century after Sri Ramanujar death?

- a) Three
- b) Ten
- c) **Two**
- d) Seven

Explanation

A century after his death, there was a schism which developed into two separate schools under Vedanta Desikar and Manavala Mamuni.

188. Arrange the following in chronological order

- 1) Narasimhavarman I
 - 2) Simhavishnu
 - 3) Aparajitavarman
 - 4) Mahendravarman I
- a) 4 - 1 - 3 - 2
 - b) **2 - 1 - 4 - 3**
 - c) 3 - 2 - 1 - 4
 - d) 3 - 4 - 2 - 1

11th History Lesson 5 Questions in English**5] Advent Of Arab And Turks**

1. When did the Islamic culture start in Indian subcontinent?

- a) 12th century
- b) 13th century
- c) 9th century
- d) 10th Century

Explanation

The period from the thirteenth to the sixteenth centuries (1200-1550 CE) saw the arrival of Islamic institutions and Islamic culture in India.

2. What were the developments contributed by Sultanate in India?

- a) Material Development
- b) Cultural Development
- c) Composite Culture
- d) All the above

Explanation

A few historians critiquing this personality oriented history have evaluated the Sultanate as having contributed to material and cultural development leading to the evolution of a composite culture in India.

3. Assertion (A): The pre-Islamic Arabs had maritime contacts with the Western and Eastern coasts of India.

Reasoning(R): The Geographical location Arabia helped the trade contact between India and Arabia.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is True but R is False.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

The geographical location of Arabia facilitated trade contact between India and Arabia. As sea-faring traders the pre-Islamic Arabs had maritime contacts with the western and eastern coasts of India.

4. What was the aim of the Arab invaders in India?

- a) To extend the empire of Arab in India.
- b) To strengthen their power in Central Asia**
- c) To spread their religion
- d) All the above

Explanation

Arab military expedition in 712 and subsequent Ghaznavid and the Ghori military raids, intended to loot and use the resources seized to strengthen their power in Central Asia, created a relationship of the conqueror and the conquered.

5. Which of this Sultan was destroyed by the Mongol Invasions in the 13th Century?

- a) Nasir-ud-din-Qubacha
- b) Ghurid Sultanate
- c) Ghazni
- d) All the above**

Explanation

The Invasion of Afghanistan by Khurasan (Eastern Iran) Shah and later by Chengiz Khan severed the ties of North India Sultanate with Afghanistan. Mongol invasions destroyed the Ghurid Sultanate and Ghazni and cut into the resources of Sultan Nasir-ud-din Qubacha (1206-1228) the ruler of Uchch and Multan.

6. Assertion (A): Only the Arabs were involved in the administrations.

Reasoning(R): Many of the military slaves of Iltumish were Arabian ancestries.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is True but R is False.
- d) Both A and R is False.**

Explanation

Arabs, Turks, Persians, and Central Asians were involved militarily and administratively. Iltumish was an Olperli Turk and many of his military slaves were of different Turkish and Mongol ancestries brought to Delhi by merchants from Bukhara, Samarkand and Baghdad.

7. How many Sultan Dynasties were ruling India?

- a) 3 c) 10
b) 4 d) 5

Explanation

The Sultanate (1206–1526) itself was not homogenous. Its rulers belonged to five distinct categories:

- (a) Slave Dynasty (1206-1290)
(b) Khalji Dynasty (1290-1320)
(c) Tughlaq Dynasty (1320-1414)
(d) Sayyid Dynasty (1414-1451)
(e) Lodi Dynasty (1451-1526).

8. Match

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| A. Al Beruni | i) Tarikh-i-Firoz shahi |
| B. Minhaj us Siraj | ii) Tabaqat-i-Nasiri |
| C. Ziauddin Barani | iii) Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi |
| D. Ghulam Yahya Bin Ahmad | iv) Tarikh-Al-Hind |
- a) iii, iv, i, ii c) iv, ii, i, iii
b) ii, i, iii, iv d) ii, iv, i, iii

Explanation**Sources for the Study of Delhi Sultanate**

Al-Beruni: Tarikh-Al-Hind (Indian Philosophy and Religion written in Arabic)

Minhaj us Siraj: Tabaqat-i-Nasiri (1260) (World Islamic History written in Arabic)

Ziauddin Barani: Tarikh-i-Firoz Shahi(1357) History of Delhi Sultanate up to Firuz Tughlaq

Ghulam Yahya Bin Ahmad: Tarikh-i- Mubarak Shahi (Written in Persian during the reign of Sayyid ruler Mubarak Shah)

9. Choose the correct statements.

- i) Hajjaj Bin was the governor of Central Asia.

ii) Number of military expeditions was made against the ruler of Sindh.

iii) Dahar defeated the military expeditions of Hajjaj Bin.

a) i only

c) iii only

b) ii only

d) all the above

Explanation

The Arab governor of Iraq, Hajjaj Bin Yusuf under the pretext of acting against the pirates, sent two military expeditions against Dahar, the ruler of Sind, one by land and the other by sea. Both were defeated and commanders killed.

10. Who was the first powerful Arabian invader sent by Hajjaj?

a) Muhammad Bin Qasim

c) Mahmud of Ghazni

b) Iltumish

d) Muhammad bin Thuglaq

Explanation

Hajjaj sent with the Caliph's permission a full-fledged army, with 6000 strong cavalry and a large camel corps carrying all war requirements under the command of his son-in-law a 17-year-old Muhammad Bin Qasim.

11. How the Arab Conquest is described in the Indian history?

a) Arabian invasion

c) Military expeditions

b) Islamic Movements

d) Triumph without Results

Explanation

The Arab conquest of Sind has been described as a "triumph without results" because it touched but a fringe of the country, which, after Qasim expedition had a respite from invasions for about three centuries.

12. Under whose control the Arab empire started collapse to Independent provinces?

a) Iltumish

c) Alaptigin

b) Mahmud of Ghazni

d) Muhammad Bin Qasim

Explanation

In the meantime of Mahmud of Ghazni rule the Arab empire in Central Asia had collapsed with several of its provinces declaring them as independent. One of the major kingdoms that emerged

out of the broken Arab empire was the Samanid kingdom which also splintered, leading to several independent states.

13. Assertion (A): Alaptigin was a Persian slave serving as the Governor of Samanid.

Reasoning(R): He seized the city of Ghazni and established a Kingdom.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is False but R is True.**
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

In 963 Alaptigin, a Turkic slave who had served Samanid as their governor in Khurasan, seized the city of Ghazni in eastern Afghanistan and established an independent kingdom. Alaptigin died soon after. After the failure of three of his successors, the nobles enthroned Sabuktigin.

14. What was the Title given to Mahmud of Ghazni by the Caliph?

- a) Powerful Ruler
- b) Yamini-ud-daulah
- c) Right Hand of the Empire
- d) Both b and c**

Explanation

Mahmud, aged twenty-seven ascended the throne and the Caliph acknowledged his accession by sending him a robe of investiture and by conferring on him the title Yamini-ud-Daulah ('Right-hand of the Empire').

15. How many military expeditions were conducted by Ghazni Mahmud towards India?

- a) 14
- b) 17
- c) 12
- d) 10

Explanation

Mahmud ruled for thirty-two years. During this period, he conducted as many as seventeen military campaigns into India. He targeted Hindu temples that were depositories of vast treasures.

16. What was the main aim of the Ghaznavid soldiers headed by Ghazni?

- a) Military Advantages
- c) Looting the wealth of India

- b) Power of their God and Religious faith d) all the above

Explanation

Though the motive was to loot, there was also a military advantage in demolishing temples and smashing idols. The Ghaznavid soldiers viewed it also as a demonstration of the invincible power of their god. The religious passions of Mahmud's army expressed itself in slaughter of 'infidels' and plunder and destruction of their places of worship.

17. What was the most important military expedition of Ghazni in India?

- a) Defeating Shahi c) Indo-Gangetic plain
b) **Somnath Invasion** d) Kanauji Invasion

Explanation

After defeating the Shahi king Anandapala, Mahmud went beyond Punjab, penetrating deep into the Indo-Gangetic plain. Before reaching Kanauji, Mahmud raided Mathura. In later historiography, of both the British and Indian nationalists, Mahmud is notorious for his invasion of the temple city of Somnath (1025) on the seashore in Gujarat.

18. Assertion (A): Sultan Ibrahim of Ghaznavid dynasty ruled India for over Forty two years.

Reasoning(R): The Ghuris and Seljuq Turks were the threats to the Ghaznavid kingdom in India.

- a) **Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.**
b) Both A and R is True but R is not the correct explanation of A.
c) A is True but R is False.
d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

Sultan Ibrahim who ruled for over forty-two years and his son Masud who ruled for seventeen years. The ever hanging threat from Ghuris from the north and the Seljuq Turks from the west proved to be disastrous for the kingdom. The later rulers of Ghaznavid dynasty could exercise their authority only in the Lahore region and even this lasted only for three decades.

19. Who was the last ruler of Ghaznavid dynasty in India?

- a) Muizzudin Muhammad c) Masud
b) Sultan Ibrahim d) **Khurav shah**

Explanation

In 1186, Ghuri prince Muizzud- din Muhammad invaded Punjab and seized Lahore. The last ruler Khurav Shah was imprisoned and murdered in 1192. With his death the Ghaznavid house of Mahmud came to an end.

20. Who was acting as the inter civilizational connect between India and other Countries in the period of Ghazni?

- a) Al Beruni
- b) Amir Khusru
- c) Minhaj us Siraj
- d) Ferishta

Explanation

Al-Beruni, mathematician, philosopher, astronomer, and historian, came to India along with Mahmud of Ghazni. He learned Sanskrit, studied religious and philosophical texts before composing his work Kitab Ul Hind. He also translated the Greek work of Euclid into Sanskrit. He transmitted Aryabhata's magnum opus Aryabattiyam. He was the inter-civilizational connect between India and the rest of the world.

21. Which of these cities were the significant power centers in Medieval India?

- a) Lahore
- b) Uchch
- c) Multan
- d) All the above

Explanation

The Sultan's military commanders in north India were drawn from his elite military class. Specially trained in warfare and governance these slaves were different from agrestic and domestic slaves. Lahore, then Uchch and Multan were initially considered significant centers of power.

22. When did Ghori seize the city of Multan?

- a) 1167
- b) 1178
- c) 1163
- d) 1175

Explanation

In 1175 Ghori headed for the city of Multan which he seized from its Ismaili ruler. The fort of Uchch fell without a fight.

23. Who defeated Ghori at the Mount Abu in the year 1179?

- a) Chalukyas
- c) Guptas

b) Marathas

d) Persians

Explanation

The Chalukyas of Gujarat inflicted a crushing defeat on Muhammad Ghori at Mt. Abu (1179). After this defeat Ghori changed the course of his expedition, consolidating his position in Sind and the Punjab.

24. When was the first Battle of Tarain conducted between Ghori and Prithviraj Chauhan?

a) 1190

c) 1176

b) 1191

d) 1140

Explanation

The ruler of Ajmer Prithviraj Chauhan marched to Tabarhinda and faced the invader in the First Battle of Tarain (1191). Prithviraj scored a brilliant victory in this battle but failed to consolidate his position believing this battle to be a frontier fight, and did not expect the Ghurids to make regular attacks.

25. Choose the correct statements regarding the Second Battle of Tarain?

i) Prithviraj Chauhan was expecting Ghori's Invasion anytime in India after the first Tarain war.

ii) Ghori dethroned Prithviraj and executed him in the second battle of Tarain.

iii) Qutb-ud-din-Aibak was appointed as the Chief Deputy of Ghori in India.

a) i only

c) iii only

b) ii only

d) All the above

Explanation

Muhammad Ghori marched into India in the following year (1192). Prithviraj underestimated the potential danger of the enemy. In the Second Battle of Tarain, one of the turning points in Indian history, Prithviraj suffered a crushing defeat and was eventually captured. Ghori restored him to his throne in Ajmer. But on charges of treason he was later executed, and Ghori's trusted general Qutb-ud-din Aibak was appointed as his deputy in India.

26. Where was Ghori assassinated by unidentified people?

a) Ghazni

c) Ajmer

b) Banks of Indus

d) Multan

30. State the causes of failure of the Rajput in the Battles of Turkish Invasions?

- a) Lack of Military discipline and training.
- b) Excellent Turkish Cavalry forces.
- c) Planning Tactics and Archery skills of Turkish horsemen.
- d) All the above

Explanation

The Rajput's had a long tradition of martial spirit, courage and bravery. There was little difference between the weapons used by the Turks and the Rajput's. But in regimental discipline and training the Rajput's were lax. In planning their tactics to suit the conditions, the Turks excelled. The Rajput forces depended more on war elephants, which were spectacular but slow moving compared to the Turkish cavalry. The Turkish horsemen had greater mobility and were skilled in mounted archery. This was a definite military advantage which the Turks used well against their enemies and emerged triumphant in the battles.

31. What is the other name of the Slave dynasty in India?

- a) Mamluk Dynasty
- b) Lodi Dynasty
- c) Khalji Dynasty
- d) Sayyid Dynasty

Explanation

The Slave dynasty is also known as the Mamluk dynasty. Mamluk means property. It is also the term for the Arabic designation of a slave.

32. Who assisted Qutbudin Aibak in conquering Bengal and Bihar?

- a) Ghoris
- b) Iltumish
- c) Bhakthiyar Khalji
- d) Ghazni Muhammad

Explanation

Muhammad Bin Bhakthiyar Khalji a Turkish general from Afghanistan assisted him in conquering Bihar and Bengal. Qutb-ud-din Aibak reigned for four years.

33. Assertion (A): Shams-ud-din-Iltumish was a Turkish slave of Qutbudin Aibak.

Reasoning(R): The elite slaves of Iltumish were from Turkish Ancestry only.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.

b) Both A and R is True but R is not the correct explanation of A.

c) A is True but R is False.

d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

Shams-ud-din Iltutmish (1210-36) of Turkish extraction was a slave of Qutbud-din Aibak. Many of his elite slaves were also of Turkish and Mongol ancestry. They were brought to Delhi by merchants from trade centers like Bukhara, Samarqand and Baghdad. (There were some slaves of other ethnicities as well). But Iltutmish gave them all Turkish Titles.

34. From whom did Iltutmish saved India by refusing to support the Jalal ud din of Central Asia?

a) Chengiz Khan

c) Alivardan

b) Aram Shah

d) Naziruddin Qubacha

Explanation

Shams-ud-din Iltutmish diplomatically saved India by refusing to support the Khwarizmi Shah Jalal ud din of Central Asia against the Mongol ruler Chengiz Khan. Had he supported Jalaluddin, the Mongols would have overrun India with ease.

35. What were the achievements of Iltutmish reign in India?

a) Completion of Qutb Minar

b) Introduction of Silver and Copper coins

c) Military Expeditions

d) Both a and b

Explanation

Iltutmish reign was remarkable for the completion of Qutb Minar, a colossal victory tower of 243 feet at Delhi, and for the introduction of copper and silver tanka, the two basic coins of the Sultanate period.

36. Assertion (A): Iltutmish Descendant was very weak so that they cannot succeed his father Reign in India.

Reasoning(R): The military slaves appointed by Iltutmish were interfering in the Delhi politics.

a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.

b) Both A and R is True but R is not the correct explanation of A.

c) A is False but R is True.

d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

Iltutmish descendants fought long but in vain with their father's military slaves who had been appointed as governors of vast territories and generals of large armies. They constantly interfered in Delhi politics, dictating terms to Iltutmish successors. Though Iltutmish royal slaves (bandagan-i-khas) were replaced by junior bandagan, the latter were not oriented to their master's vision of a paramount, monolithic Sultanate to the same extent as their predecessors.

37. Which of these slave governors first broke free from Delhi?

a) Punjab

c) Bengal

b) Sindh

d) All the above

Explanation

The slave governors located in the eastern province of Lakhnauti (modern Bengal) and the Punjab and Sind provinces in the west were the first to break free from Delhi. Those in the 'core territories' from Awadh-Kara on the River Sarayu in the east, to Samana-Sunam in the Punjab on the west, sought to resist the intervention of Delhi by consolidating their home bases and allied with neighboring chieftains.

38. What were the other names of Balban?

a) Ulugh Khan

c) Ghiyas al-din Balban

b) na'ib-i mulk

d) All the above

Explanation

After two decades of conflict amongst the Shamsi bandagan and successive Delhi Sultans, in 1254, Ulugh Khan, a junior, newly purchased slave in Iltutmish's reign and now the commander of the Shivalikh territories in the North-West, seized Delhi. He took the title of na'ib-i mulk, the Deputy of the Realm, seizing the throne as Sultan Ghiyas al-Din Balban in 1266.

39. Name the First Female ruler of India?

a) Raziya Sultana

c) Rani Durgavati

b) Jhansi Ki Rani

d) Maharani Tarabai

Explanation

Raziya Sultana (1236-1240). Raziya was daughter of Iltutmish, who ascended the throne after a lot of hurdles put up by the Turkish nobles. According to Ibn Battuta, the Moroccan traveller, 'Raziya rode on horseback as men ride, armed with a bow and quiver, and surrounded by courtiers. She did not veil her face.' Yet Raziya ruled for only three and half years.

40. Who were suppressed by Balban in the Doab regions of Rajput's?

- a) Mewatis
- b) Marathas
- c) Chauhans
- d) Afghan soldiers

Explanation

Meos, a Muslim community from north-western region, living in the heavily forested region around Mewat was plundering the area with impunity. Balban took it as a challenge and personally undertook a campaign to destroy the Mewatis. Meos were pursued and slaughtered mercilessly. In the Doab region the Rajput strongholds were destroyed, jungles cleared. Colonies of Afghan soldiers were established throughout the region to safeguard the roads and deal with rebellions.

41. Who was suppressed by Balban in the Bengal region?

- a) Amin Khan
- b) Tughril Khan
- c) Rajput's
- d) Mewatis

Explanation

Balban was ruthless in dealing with rebellions. He appointed one of his favorite slaves Tughril Khan as the Governor of Bengal. But Tughril Khan soon became rebellious. Amin Khan the governor of Oudh sent by Balban to suppress the rebellion meekly retreated. Enraged by this Balban sent two more expeditions.

42. When was the Goodwill mission sent to Delhi by Hulagu Khan?

- a) 1192
- b) 1259
- c) 1150
- d) 1230

Explanation

Balban took efforts to maintain a good relationship with Hulagu Khan, the Mongol Viceroy of Iran and a grandson of Chengiz Khan. Balban succeeded in obtaining from him the assurance that Mongols would not advance beyond Satluj. Halagu Khan reciprocated this gesture by sending a goodwill mission to Delhi in 1259.

43. Assertion (A): Muhammad Khan was the governor of Punjab was assassinated in a Mongol encounter.

Reasoning(R): Balban felt sad for his son death and died in the year 1250.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is True but R is False.
- d) Both A and R is False.**

Explanation

Muhammad Khan, the favorite son of Balban, who was given the charge of governor of Multan to protect the frontiers from Mongol aggression, was killed in an encounter. Saddened by this tragedy, Balban fell ill and died in 1286.

44. Who was the successor of Kaiqubad?

- a) **Jalaludin Khalji**
- b) Muhammad Khan
- c) Kaymar
- d) Aladdin Khalji

Explanation

Malik Jalal-ud-din Khalji, the commander of the army, emerged supreme. While he ruled the kingdom for some time in the name of Kaiqubad, he soon sent one of his officers to get Kaiqubad murdered and Jalal-ud-din formally ascended the throne.

45. Which of this city was governed by Aladdin Khalji?

- a) Multan
- b) **Kara**
- c) Delhi
- d) Uchch

Explanation

Ala-ud-din, a nephew and son-in-law of Jalaluddin Khalji, who was appointed governor of Kara, invaded Malwa and this campaign yielded a huge booty. The success of this campaign stimulated his urge to embark on a campaign to raid Devagiri, the capital city of the Yadava kingdom in Deccan.

46. When was the Last Mongol incursion occurred in India?

- a) 1308
- c) 1308**

b) 1298

d) 1300

Explanation

During the second year of his rule (1298), when Mongols stormed Delhi, the army sent by Ala-ud-din succeeded in driving them back. But when they returned the following year with more men, people of the suburbs of Delhi had to flee and take refuge in the city. Ala-uddin had to meet the problem head-on. In the ensuing battle, Mongols were routed. Yet raids continued until 1305. The last major Mongol incursion took place in 1307–08.

47. Match

- | | |
|----------------|-----------|
| A. Ranthambhor | i) 1307 |
| B. Malwa | ii) 1305 |
| C. Chittor | iii) 1301 |
| D. Devagiri | iv) 1303 |

a) iii, ii, iv, i

c) ii, i, iv, iii

b) ii, iii, i, iv

d) i, iii, ii, iv

Explanation

Ala-ud-din's campaigns into Devagiri (1296, 1307, 1314), Gujarat (1299–1300), Ranthambhor (1301), Chittor (1303) and Malwa (1305) were meant to proclaim his political and military power as well as to collect loot from the defeated kingdoms. It was with the same plan that he unleashed his forces into the Deccan.

48. Who was commanding the Aladdin army in the western Deccan?

a) Amir Khan

c) Jalaludin

b) Ibrahim

d) Malik Kafur

Explanation

The first target in the peninsula was Devagiri in the western Deccan. Ala-ud-din sent a large army commanded by Malik Kafur in 1307 to capture Devagiri fort. Following Devagiri, Prataparudradeva, the Kakatiya ruler of Warangal in the Telangana region, was defeated in 1309.

49. Which King surrendered to the Aladdin Delhi forces in the year 1310?

a) Devagiri

c) Vira Ballala III

b) Prataparudradeva

d) Madurai Pandyas

Explanation

In 1310 the Hoysala ruler Vira Ballala III surrendered all his treasures to the Delhi forces because of Malik Kafur invasion into Deccan region.

50. Which Muslim Governor declared Independence after Malik Kafur's Invasion?

a) Jalal uddin Asan Shah

c) Aram Shah

b) Alaudin Khalji

d) Kuraam

Explanation

After Malik Kafur's invasion, the Pandya kingdom suffered an eclipse and a Muslim state subordinate to the Delhi Sultan came to be established in Madurai. In 1335 the Muslim Governor of Madurai Jalal-ud-din Asan Shah threw off his allegiance to Delhi kingdom and declared his independence.

51. State the reforms made by Aladdin.

a) Cash payment to soldiers

c) Black marketing control

b) Market Reforms

d) All the above

Explanation

Ala-ud-din was the first Sultan to pay his soldiers in cash rather than give them a share. In order to restrict prices of essential commodities, Ala-ud-din set up an elaborate intelligence network to collect information on black-marketing and hoarding. Violators of the price regulations were severely punished.

52. Which Sultan abolished the Corps of Forty?

a) Balban

c) Raziya Sultana

b) Iltumish

d) Jalal ud din

Explanation

Balban therefore abolished the Corps of Forty and thereby put an end to the domination of "Turkish nobles". Alauddin Khalji also took stern measures against the "Turkish nobles" by employing spies to report to him directly on their clandestine.

53. Which Khalji ruler's death brought the Thuglaq dynasty in India?

- a) Malik Kafur
- b) Alauddin
- c) Khusrau
- d) Khizr Khan

Explanation

Ghiyas-ud-din Thuglaq murdered the incumbent Khalji ruler Khusrau and thereby prevented anyone from Khalji dynasty claiming the throne. Thus began the rule of the Tughlaq Dynasty which lasted until 1414.

54. When did Muhammad bin Tughlaq was throne after Ghiyas-uddin-Thuglaq?

- a) 1325
- b) 1320
- c) 1345
- d) 1321

Explanation

Ghiyas-ud-din Tughlaq followed a policy of reconciliation with the nobles. But in the fifth year of his reign (1325) Ghiyas-uddin died. Three days later Jauna ascended the throne and took the title Muhammad bin Tughlaq.

55. Which was the new capital of Muhammad bin Tughlaq?

- a) Pune
- b) Devagiri
- c) Daulatabad
- d) Both b and c

Explanation

Muhammad Tughlaq attempt to shift the capital from Delhi to Devagiri in Maharashtra, which he named Daulatabad, was a bold initiative. This was after his realization that it was difficult to rule south India from Delhi. Centrally located, Devagiri also had the advantage of possessing a strong fort atop a rocky hill.

56. Which of these countries had experiment the Token currency system?

- a) Arabia
- b) China
- c) Persia
- d) Rome

Explanation

The Important experiment of Muhammad was the introduction of token currency. This currency system had already been experimented in China and Iran. For India it was much ahead of its time, given that it was a time when coins were based on silver content.

57. What was the aim of the Diwan-i-Amir-kohi inaugurated by Muhammad Bin Tughlaq?

- a) Agriculture development
- b) Advanced Loans for cattle's and seeds
- c) Officers were appointed to monitor the crops.
- d) All the above**

Explanation

The Sultan established a separate department (Diwan-i-Amir Kohi) to take care of agriculture. Loans were advanced to farmers for purchase of cattle, seeds and digging of wells but to no avail. Officers appointed to monitor the crops were not efficient; the nobility and important officials were of diverse background.

58. Assertion (A): Alaudin Khalji annexed distant territories and governed effectively.

Reasoning(R): Muhammad Bin Tughlaq Could not annexes new territories because of the series of Rebel attacks.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is True but R is False.
- d) Both A and R is False.**

Explanation

Ala-ud-din Khalji had not annexed distant territories knowing full well that they could not be effectively governed. He preferred to establish his suzerainty over them. But Muhammad annexed all the lands he conquered. Therefore, at the end of his reign, while he faced a series of rebellions, his repressive measures further alienated his subjects.

59. Firuz Tughlaq father Rajab was the _____ of _____.

- a) Son, Ghiyasudin Tughlaq
- b) Son-in-law, Muhammad Bin Tughlaq
- c) General, Muhammad Bin Tughlaq
- d) Brother, Ghiyasudin Tughlaq**

Explanation

Firuz's father, Rajab, was the younger brother of Ghiyas-ud-din Tughlaq. Both had come from Khurasan during the reign of Alaud-din Khalji.

60. Whose real name was Kannu?

- a) Firuz
- b) Rajab
- c) Ghiyasudin Tughlaq
- d) **Khan-i-jahan**

Explanation

The vizier of Firuz Tughlaq, the famous Khan-i- Jahan was a Brahmin convert to Islam. Originally known as Kannu he was captured during the Sultanate campaigns in Warangal (present-day Telangana).

61. What was the policy of Firuz Tughlaq in War?

- a) **No wars of Annexation**
- b) Vigorous Territory Expansion
- c) Adding territories by Friendly Treaties
- d) War when needed

Explanation

Firuz waged no wars of annexation though he was not averse to putting down rebellions challenging his authority. There were only two Mongol incursions during his times, and both of them were successfully repulsed.

62. Which was the major military campaign of Firuz Tughlaq?

- a) Devagiri
- b) Bengal
- c) **Sind**
- d) Punjab

Explanation

A major military campaign of his period was against Sind (1362). He succeeded in routing the enemies on the way. Yet his enemies and a famine that broke out during this period gave Sultan and his army a trying time. Firuz's army, however, managed to reach Sind. The ruler of Sind agreed to surrender and pay tribute to the Sultan.

63. Choose the Incorrect statements.

- i) Firuz Tughlaq imposed Jizya on Non-Muslims.
- ii) Firuz prohibited building new Hindu Temples and shrines.
- iii) He translated many Sanskrit works related to medicine and Religion.

- a) i only
- b) **ii only**
- c) iii only
- d) none of the above

Explanation

Firuz Tughlaq imposed Jizya a head tax on non-Muslims, which even the Brahmins were compelled to pay. Yet Firuz did not prohibit the building of new Hindu temples and shrines. His cultural interest led to translation of many Sanskrit works relating to religion, medicine and music. As an accomplished scholar himself Firuz was a liberal patron of the learned including non-Islamic scholars.

64. Which of these Tughlaq rulers faced the invasion of Timur?

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------|
| a) Naziruddin Muhammad Shah | c) Fath Khan |
| b) Firuz Tughlaq | d) Ghiyasudin |

Explanation

The last Tughlaq ruler was Nasir-ud-din Muhammad Shah (1394–1412) whose reign witnessed the invasion of Timur.

65. Who established the Sayyid Dynasty in India?

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| a) Timur | c) Aram Shah |
| b) Khizr Khan | d) Nawaz-ud-din |

Explanation

Timur appointed Khizr Khan as his deputy to oversee Timur interests in the Punjab marches. Khizr Khan (1414–21) went on to seize Delhi and establish the Sayyid dynasty (1414–51).

66. Choose the correct statements regarding the Sayyid Dynasty.

- i) The Sayyid Dynasty had ten sultans ruling up to 1451.
 - ii) The Early Sayyid rulers were tributaries to Timur's son.
 - iii) The Empire was confined to the whole of Northern India at the end of Sayyid rule.
- | | |
|------------|------------------|
| a) i only | c) iii only |
| b) ii only | d) All the above |

Explanation

The Sayyid dynasty established by Khizr Khan had four sultans ruling up to 1451. The early Sayyid Sultans ruled paying tribute to Timur's son. By the end of their rule the empire was largely confined to the city of Delhi.

67. Who composed the Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi?

- a) Timur
- b) Firuz Tughlaq
- c) Khizr Khan
- d) **Yahiya bin Ahmad Sir Hindi**

Explanation

The Sayyid rule is marked for the composing of Tarikh-i- Mubarak Shahi by Yahiya bin Ahmad Sirhindi.

68. Name the Only Sultan who voluntarily abdicated his throne from Delhi?

- a) Naziruddin Muhammad Shah
- b) Khizr Khan
- c) **Alam Shah**
- d) Firuz Tughlaq

Explanation

In the entire history of the Delhi Sultanate there was only one Sultan who voluntarily abdicated his throne and moved to a small town away from Delhi, where he lived for three full decades in contentment and peace. He was Alam Shah of the Sayyid dynasty.

69. Who established the Lodi Dynasty?

- a) Sikander Lodi
- b) **Bahlol Lodi**
- c) Ibrahim Lodi
- d) None of the above

Explanation

The Lodi Dynasty was established by Bahlol Lodi (1451–1489) whose reign witnessed the conquest of Sharqi Kingdom (Bengal).

70. Which of this Sultan's shifted the capital from Delhi to Agra in 1504?

- a) **Sikander Lodi**
- b) Bahlol Lodi
- c) Ibrahim Lodi
- d) Muhammad Bin Tughlaq

Explanation

Sikander Lodi (1489–1517) shifted the capital from Delhi to Agra in 1504.

71. Which of these was the reason for the establishment of Mughal Dynasty?

- a) Firuz Tughlaq No War policy
- c) **Territory expansion of Ibrahim Lodi**

b) First Panipat War**d) Second Panipat War****Explanation**

The last Lodi ruler Ibrahim Lodi was defeated by Babur in the First Battle of Panipat, which resulted in the establishment of Mughal Dynasty.

72. Choose the Incorrect statements.

- i) Balban claimed himself as the representative of God.
- ii) Alauddin Khalji Care for the Good of the state and the benefit of the people.
- iii) Muhammad Bin Tughlaq ruled mostly all over India except Kashmir and Kerala.

- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) iii only
- d) None of the above

Explanation

Balban claimed that he ruled as the representative of god on earth. Ala-ud-din Khalji claimed absolute power saying he did not care for theological prescriptions, but did what was essential for the good of the state and the benefit of the people. The Delhi Sultanate deserves to be considered an all-India empire. Virtually all of India, except Kashmir and Kerala at the far ends of the subcontinent, and a few small tracts in between them had come under the direct rule of Delhi towards the close of Muhammad bin Tughlaq rule.

73. Assertion (A): Iqtas of the Sultans maintained the troop's for the Royal service.

Reasoning(R): Revenue from the kahlisa used to pay the officers and soldiers of Sultans troops.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is True but R is False.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

The Sultans required the holders of iqta's (called muqtis or walis) to maintain troops for royal service out of the taxes collected by them. Certain areas were retained by the Sultans under their direct control (khalisa). It was out of the revenue collected from such areas that they paid the officers and soldiers of the sultan's own troops (hashm-i qalb).

74. Which of these personalities played a vital role in transmitting the southern Bhakti movements in Northern India?

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| a) Siddhas | c) Namdev |
| b) Basava | d) Ramanujar |

Explanation

Two little known figures who played a part in transmitting the southern Bhakti and monotheism to Northern India were Namdev of Maharashtra, a rigorous monotheist who opposed image worship and caste distinctions and Ramanand a follower of Ramanujar.

75. Who were dominating in the Sea trade in Medieval India?

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| a) Tamil's | c) Afghans |
| b) Marwari's | d) Iranians |

Explanation

The Gujaratis and Tamils dominated the sea trade, the Hindu Multanis and Muslim Khurasan, Afghans and Iranians dominated the overland trade with Central Asia.

76. Who invented the Paper making technology?

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| a) Arabs | c) Gujaratis |
| b) Iranians | d) Chinese |

Explanation

The Paper-making technology evolved by the Chinese and learnt by the Arabs was introduced in India during the rule of the Delhi Sultans.

77. In which century the spinning Wheel technology was introduced in India?

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| a) 12 th century | c) 14 th century |
| b) 10 th century | d) 17 th century |

Explanation

The spinning wheel invented by the Chinese came to India through Iran in the fourteenth century and enabled the spinner to increase her output some six fold and enlarged yarn production greatly. The subsequent introduction of treadles in the loom similarly helped speed-up weaving.

78. Where did Sericulture established in India during the Sultanate era?

- a) Gujarat
b) Bengal
c) Punjab
d) Delhi

Explanation

Sericulture was established in Bengal by the fifteenth century.

79. Which sultan built a large Madrasa in Delhi?

- a) Alauddin Khalji
b) Timur
c) Sikander Lodi
d) Firoz Tughlaq

Explanation

The Madrasa had a building where instruction was given by individual teachers. Often there was a provision of some cells for resident students, a library and a mosque. Firoz Thuglaq built a large madrasa at Delhi whose splendid building still stands.

80. In which Language Chachnama was written originally?

- a) Sanskrit
b) Persian
c) Urdu
d) Arab

Explanation

The collection of witnesses' narratives and documents that the Chachnama thirteenth-century Persian translation of a ninth-century Arabic original in its account of the Arab conquest of Sind, represents advancement in historical research.

81. When did the Caliph rule ended in Baghdad?

- a) 1258
b) 1140
c) 1346
d) 1450

Explanation

Considered to be the successor of Prophet Muhammad, the Caliph wielded authority over civil and religious affairs of the entire Islamic world. The Caliph ruled Baghdad until it fell before Mongols in 1258. The Caliphs then ruled in Egypt until the conquest of Ottomans in 1516- 17.

82. Choose the correct statements.

- i) Muslim women were not allowed to read and write.

- ii) Birth of a girl child was considered as a fortune among the Rajput's.
- iii) Muslim women can inherit property from their parents.

- a) i only c) iii only
- b) ii only d) All the above

Explanation

Muslim women despite purdah enjoyed in certain respects higher status and greater freedom in society than most Hindu women. They could inherit property from their parents and obtain divorce, privileges that Hindu women did not have. In several Hindu communities such as among the Rajput's the birth of a girl child was considered a misfortune. Islam was not against women being taught to read and write. But it tolerated polygamy.

83. Qutbudin Aibak's Quwwat-ul-Islam mosque,

- i) Situated in Agra.
- ii) It was a Hindu temple modified into Mosque.
- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) Either i or ii
- d) None of the above

Explanation

Qutb-ud-din Aibak's Quwwat-ul-Islam mosque situated adjacent to Qutb Minar in Delhi and the Adhai din ka Jhopra in Ajmer illustrate these examples. A Hindu temple built over a Jain temple was modified into Quwwat-ul-Islam mosque.

84. Who built the Alai Darwaza?

- a) Balban
b) Muhammad bin Tughlaq
c) Firuz Tughlaq
d) **Alauddin Khalji**

Explanation

The Alai Darwaza built by Alaud-din Khalji as a gateway to the Quwwatul-Islam Mosque is adorned with the first true dome.

85. Hauz Khas was Firuz Tughlaq's _____.

- a) Palace c) Pleasure resort
b) Fort d) Mosque

Explanation

The buildings of Firuz Tughlaq, especially his pleasure resort, Hauz Khas, combined Indian and Saracen features in alternate store are, displaying a sense of integration.

86. Amir Khusru,

- i) He was a famous Musician and Singer.
- ii) He praised Sultan's Rule in India in his works.
- iii) He felt elated to call himself as an Indian.

- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) iii only
- d) All the above

Explanation

Amir Khusrau emerged as a major figure of Persian prose and poetry. Amir Khusrau felt elated to call himself an Indian in his Nu Siphir ('Nine Skies'). In this work, he praises India's climate, its languages –notably Sanskrit – its arts, its music, its people, even its animals.

87. In which language Tuti Namah was translated by Zia Nakshabi?

- a) Iran
- b) Persian
- c) Urdu
- d) Arabian

Explanation

Tuti Namah, the Book of Parrots, is a collection of Sanskrit stories translated into Persian by Zia Nakshabi.

88. Name the historical writers of the Sultanate era?

- a) Zia-uddin-Barani
- b) Abdul Malik Ismai
- c) Shams-uddin Siraj Afif
- d) All the above

Explanation

A strong school of historical writing emerged with the writings of Zia-ud-din Barani, Shams-ud-din Siraj Afif and Abdul Malik Isami. Zia-ud-din Barani emerged as a master of Persian prose. Abdul Malik Isami, in his poetic composition of Futuh-us-Salatin, records the history of Muslim rule from Ghaznavid period to Muhammad bin Tughlaq's reign.

89. Who composed the Zainavilas, a history of Kashmir?

- a) Beruni
b) Firdausi
c) Zia Nakshabi
d) **Bhattavatara**

Explanation

Bhattavatara took Firdausi's Shah Namah as a model for composing Zainavilas, a history of the rulers of Kashmir.

90. Assertion (A): Sanskrit was considered as an elite language for high intellectual thought.

Reasoning(R): The Sultans did not support the development of Sanskrit language.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
b) Both A and R is True but R is not the correct explanation of A.
c) **A is True but R is False.**
d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

Delhi Sultanate did not hamper the progress of Sanskrit Literature. Sanskrit continued to be the language of high intellectual thought. The Sanskrit schools and academies established in different parts of the empire continued to flourish.

11th History Lesson 6 Questions in English

6] Later Cholas And Pandyas

1. In Which century Pandyas came into power in Tamil Country?

- a) 10th century
- b) 14th century
- c) 12th century
- d) 9th century

Explanation

After the eclipse of the Chola kingdom, Pandyas began their rule in the Vaigai river basin at Madurai wielded tremendous power during the 14th century.

2. Which part of Pandya region had trade contacts with Southeast Asia?

- a) Tirunelveli
- b) Madurai
- c) Thoothukudi
- d) Sivagangai

Explanation

Trade expansion overseas continued in the Pandya rule. Tirunelveli region, which was part of the Pandyan kingdom, exported grain, cotton, cotton cloth and bullocks to the Malabar Coast and had trade contacts with West and Southeast Asia.

3. Which of these empires was having the similar cultural and religious elements of Pandyas?

- a) Rajput's
- b) Pallavas
- c) Guptas
- d) Chalukyas

Explanation

Pandya kings produced a cultural heritage by synthesizing the religious, cultural and political elements, and it differed totally with the assumed homogeneity of classical age of Guptas.

4. To whom did Cholas remain as subordinates in the Cauvery region?

- a) Cheras
- b) Pandyas
- c) Kakatiya
- d) Pallavas

Explanation

Records available to us after the Sangam Age show that the Cholas remained as subordinates to the Pallavas in the Kaveri region.

5. Which Chola King built the city of Thanjavur?

- a) Karikalan
- b) Vijayalaya
- c) Raja raja Chozhan
- d) Rajendra

Explanation

The re-emergence of Cholas began with Vijayalaya (850–871 CE) conquering the Kaveri delta from Muttaraiyar. He built the city of Thanjavur and established the Chola kingdom in 850.

6. How the Historians refer to the Later Cholas in south Indian history?

- a) Imperial Cholas
- b) Elite Cholas
- c) After Cholas
- d) All of the above

Explanation

Historians refer to them as the Later Cholas or Imperial Cholas. In the copper plate documents of his successors that are available the Cholas trace their ancestry to the Karikalan, the most well-known of the Cholas of the Sangam age.

7. Who tried to expand the territory of Cholas?

- a) Parantaka Chola
- b) Vijayalaya Chola
- c) Kulothunga III
- d) Karikala Chola

Explanation

Vijayalaya illustrious successors starting from Parantaka I (907–955) to Kulothunga III (1163–1216) brought glory and fame to the Cholas. Parantaka Chola set the tone for expansion of the territory and broadened the base of its governance.

8. Who extended Chola territory by naval operations?

- a) Rajendra I
- b) Vijayalaya
- c) Karikalan
- d) Rajaraja I

Explanation

Rajaraja I (985–1014), the builder of the most beautiful Brihadishvarar temple at Thanjavur, and his son Rajendra I (1012–1044), whose naval operation extended as far as Sri Vijaya, consolidated the advances made by their predecessors and went on to establish Chola hegemony in peninsular India.

9. Match

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| A. Quasi Historical | i) Kamba Ramayanam |
| B. Great Epic | ii) Neminatam |
| C. Grammar works | iii) Kalingattupparani |
| a) iii, i, ii | c) iii, ii, i |
| b) i, iii, ii | d) ii, i, iii |

Explanation

The quasi-historical literary works Kalingattupparani and Kulotungancholan Pillai Tamizh were composed during their reign. Muvarula, and Kamba Ramayanam, the great epic, belong to this period. Neminatam, Viracholiyam and Nannul are noted grammatical works. Pandikkovai and Takkayagapparani are other important literary works composed during this later Chola period.

10. What were the other names of the Chola dynasty in Tamil country?

- | | |
|--------------|------------------|
| a) Chonadu | c) Cholamandalam |
| b) Cholanadu | d) All the above |

Explanation

Traditionally, the area under the Chola dynasty in the Tamizh country is known as Chonadu or Cholanadu. Their core kingdom was concentrated in the Kaveri-fed delta called Cholamandalam. This term came to be corrupted as "Coromandel" in the European languages, which often referred to the entire eastern coast of South India.

11. Which of these parts of Tamil Country were included by military conquests of Cholas?

- | | |
|------------------|-------------------|
| a) Pudukottai | c) Ramanathapuram |
| b) Kongu country | d) All the above |

Explanation

The Chola kingdom expanded through military conquests to include present-day Pudukottai-Ramanathapuram districts and the Kongu country of the present-day western Tamil Nadu.

12. Identify the Incorrect Match

- | | |
|---------------|-----------|
| A. Tondainadu | i) North |
| B. Pandinadu | ii) South |

C. Gangaivadi iii) Southern Karnataka

D. Malaimandalam iv) East

a) i only c) iii only

b) ii only d) iv only

Explanation

By the 11th century through invasions, Cholas extended their territory to Tondainadu or the northern portion of the Tamizh country, Pandinadu or the southern portions of the Tamizh country, Gangaivadi or portions of southern Karnataka and Malaimandalam, the Kerala territory.

13. Which of these conquer named the Chola dynasty as Mummudi Cholamandalam?

a) Kerala c) North East Sri Lanka

b) Southern Tamil Country d) Karnataka

Explanation

The Cholas ventured overseas conquering the north-eastern parts of Sri Lanka, bringing it under their control and they called it Mummudi-Cholamandalam.

14. Rajaraja I,

i) He engaged in naval expeditions and conquered the Maldives.

ii) The North eastern part of Sri Lanka was under his control.

iii) The Tamil chief appointed by him built a Siva temple in Sri Lanka.

a) i only c) iii only

b) ii only d) All the above

Explanation

Rajaraja I is the most celebrated of the Chola kings. He engaged in naval expeditions and emerged victorious in the West Coast, Sri Lanka and conquered the Maldives in the Indian Ocean. The military victory of Raja Raja I over Sri Lanka led to its northern and eastern portions coming under the direct control of the Chola authority. Rajaraja I appointed a Tamil chief to govern the annexed regions and ordered a temple to be built. It is locally called Siva Devale (shrine of Siva).

15. In which of this place the Rajarajesvara temple was situated?

a) Thanjavur c) Kerala

b) Mahatitta

d) Karnataka

Explanation

The Chola official appointed in Sri Lanka built a temple in a place called Mahatitta. The temple is called Rajarajesvara.

16. Assertion (A): Rajendra I and Rajaraja I jointly attacked the western Chalukyas.

Reasoning(R): Rajaraja I appointed his son Rajendra I as his heir when he was alive.

a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.

b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.

c) A is True but R is False.

d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

Even as he was alive, Rajaraja I appointed his son Rajendra I as his heir apparent. For two years they jointly ruled the Chola kingdom. Rajendra I took part in the military campaigns of his father, attacking the Western Chalukyas.

17. When did Rajendra I made his expedition to Northern India?

a) 1020

c) 1029

b) 1130

d) 1023

Explanation

Rajendra I conducted the most striking military exploit after his accession in 1023 by his expedition to northern India. He led the expedition up to the Godavari River and asked his general to continue beyond that place. The Gangaikonda Chozhapuram temple was built to commemorate his victories in North India.

18. In which of this temple the Dwarapala image could be identified?

a) Big Temple, Thanjavur

c) Meenakshi Temple, Madurai

b) Gangai Konda Chalapuram

d) Darasuram Temple, Kumbakonam

Explanation

The Chola invasions of Western Chalukya Empire, undertaken in 1003 by Rajaraja I and 1009 by Rajendra I, were also successful. Rajendra sent his son to ransack and ravage its capital Kalayani.

The Dwarapala (door keeper) image he brought from Kalayani was installed at the Darasuram temple near Kumbakonam, which can be seen even today.

19. What were the titles of Rajendra I?

- a) Mudikonda Cholan
- b) Kadaramkondan
- c) Pandita Cholan
- d) All the above

Explanation

Rajendra I assumed the titles such as Mudikonda Cholan (the crowned Chola), Gangaikondan (conqueror of the Ganges), Kadaramkondan (conqueror of Kadaram) and Pandita Cholan (scholarly Cholan).

20. The Chola rulers offered Brahmadeyams to which of these people?

- a) Rajagurus
- b) Senapathy
- c) Neighbor Kings
- d) Pesants

Explanation

Chola rulers appointed Brahmins as spiritual preceptors or raja gurus (the kingdom's guide). Rajaraja I and Rajendra I mention the names of raja gurus and Sarva-sivas in their inscriptions. Patronizing Brahmins was seen to enhance their prestige and legitimacy. Chola kings therefore granted huge estates of land to Brahmins as brahmadeyams and caturvedimangalams.

21. How many conventional divisions of army were present in the Chola army?

- a) 5
- b) 3
- c) 2
- d) 4

Explanation

Cholas maintained a well-organized army. The army consisted of three conventional divisions: infantry, cavalry (kudirai sevagar) and the elephant corps (anaiyatkal).

22. Match the names of the Cholas army

- | | |
|------------------|----------------|
| A. Sword Bearers | i) Perundanam |
| B. Bowmen | ii) konduvar |
| C. Upper rank | iii) Valilar |
| D. Spearman | iv) Villaligal |

- a) ii, i, iv, iii c) iii, iv, i, ii
- b) i, iii, iv, ii d) ii, iii, iv, i

Explanation

In Chola army there were bowmen (villaligal), sword-bearers (valilar) and spearmen (konduvar). Two types of ranks in the army are also mentioned: the upper and the lower (perundanam and cirudanam).

23. Which of these does not belong to the local functional groups of the Chola Empire?

- a) Urar c) Padaividu
b) Nattar d) Sabhaiyar

Explanation

Various locality groups functioned actively in the Chola period. These were bodies such as Urar, Sabhaiyar, Nagarattar and Nattar. They were relatively autonomous organizations of the respective groups. They are considered the building blocks using which the edifice of the Chola state was built.

24. Choose the Incorrect statements regarding Urar.

- i) Urar was the Landholders in the villages.
- ii) They collected revenue and maintained law and order.
- iii) Urar may not obey the Kings order always.
- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) iii only
- d) All the above

Explanation

The Urar, who were landholders in the village, acted as spokesmen in the Ur. The Urar were entrusted with the upkeep of temples, maintenance of the tanks and managing the water stored in them. They also discharged administrative functions of the state such as collection of revenue maintenance of law and order, and obeying the king's orders.

25. Which of these places were the settlements of traders in the Chola dynasty?

- a) Nagaram c) Padaividu
b) Sabhaiyar d) Urar

Explanation

Nagaram was a settlement of traders. However, skilled artisans engaged in masonry, ironsmithing, goldsmithing, weaving and pottery also occupied the settlement. It was represented by the Nagarattaar, who regulated their association with temples, which needed their financial assistance.

26. Which of these places were administered by Maanagaram in the reign of Rajaraja I?

- a) Thanjavur
- b) Karur
- c) Tiruchirappalli
- d) **Mamallapuram**

Explanation

In the reign of Rajaraja I, Mamallapuram was administrated by a body called Maanagaram. Local goods were exchanged in Nagaram.

27. Which of these Chola king revoked the collection of Toll free?

- a) Parantaka Cholan
- b) Rajaraja Cholan
- c) Rajendra Cholan
- d) **Kulotunga Cholan**

Explanation

In order to promote trade, inland and sea way, Kulotunga revoked the collection of toll fee (Sungam). Hence he was conferred the title Sungam Thavirtha Chozhan.

28. Which of these people are refereed as the pillars of the state under the Chola rule?

- a) Urar
- b) **Nattar**
- c) Sabhaiyar
- d) Nagarattar

Explanation

Nattar functioned as pillars of the state structure under the Cholas. They discharged many of the administrative, fiscal and judicial responsibilities of the state. They held hereditary land rights and were responsible for remitting the tax from the respective nadu to the state.

29. What was the title given to the possessor of Land in the Chola Dynasty?

- a) Araiyan
- b) Kilavan
- c) **Asudaiyan**
- d) Urar

Explanation

Landholders of the nadu held the honorific titles such as asudaiyan (possessor of land), araiyan (leader) and kilavan (headman).

30. Which of these inscriptions give the detail about the process of Election?

- a) Uttaramerur
- b) Thanjavur
- c) Adichanallur
- d) Tirunelveli

Explanation

Two inscriptions (919 and 921) from a Brahmadeya (tax-free land gifted to Brahmins) called Uttaramerur (historically called Uttaramallur Caturvedimangalam) give details of the process of electing members to various committees that administered the affairs of a Brahmin settlement.

31. What were the prescribed qualifications for becoming a ward member under the Chola rule?

- i) Any person above the age of 25 will be eligible.
 - ii) He must have knowledge of Vedas and Bhasyas.
 - iii) He must own a huge amount of Cattle and agricultural land.
- a) i only
 - b) ii only
 - c) iii only
 - d) All the above

Explanation

The prescribed qualifications for becoming a ward member were clearly spelt out in the Brahmadeya inscriptions. A male, above 35 but below 75, having a share of property and a house of his own, with knowledge of Vedas and bhasyas was considered eligible. The names of qualified candidates from each ward were written on the palm-leaf slips and put into a pot (kudavolai).

32. What is the purpose of puravuvvari-tinaikkalam in the Chola Administration?

- a) Department of Land Revenue
- b) Department of Army
- c) Department of Exports
- d) Department of Sea Trade

Explanation

The Chola state collected land tax out of the agrarian surplus for its revenue. There was an elaborate "department of land revenue" known as puravuvvari-tinaikkalam, with its chief called puravuvvari-tinaikkalanayagam.

33. What was the purpose of the tax Kudimai in the Chola Empire?

- a) **The Cultivating tenants pay the tax to the Government.**
- b) The Landlords pay the tax to the Chola Government.
- c) The King collects the tax from the Local chiefs.
- d) The Pesants pay the tax to the Local chiefs.

Explanation

An important category of tax was kudimai. Kudimai was paid by the cultivating tenants to the government and to the landlords, the bearers of honorific titles such as udaiyan, araiyan and kilavar. The tax rates were fixed depending on the fertility of the soil and the status of the landholder. Opati were levied and collected by the king and local chiefs.

34. Choose the correct statements regarding the Vativaykkal.

- i) It is a traditional way of Agriculture.
- ii) Vati runs is the drainage channel runs in the North-south direction.
- iii) Vaykkal is the Supply channel runs in the South-West direction.
- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) iii only
- d) All the above

Explanation

Vativaykkal, a criss-cross channel, is a traditional way of harnessing rain water in the Kavery delta. Vati runs in the north–south direction while vaykkal runs in the east–west direction. Technically, Vati is a drainage channel and a vaykkal is a supply channel.

35. Assertion (A): Rajendra Chola I done the irrigation work at Gangaikonda Cholapuram.

Reasoning(R): Rajendra described the irrigation work as his Jalamayam Jayasthambham.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is True but R is False.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

The irrigation work done by Rajendra Chola I at Gangaikonda Chozhapuram was an embankment of solid masonry 16 miles long. Rajendra described it as his jalamayam jayasthambham, meaning "pillar of victory in water."

36. Which Chola ruler standardized the Collection of Tax?

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| a) Rajendra I | c) Kulothunga |
| b) Rajaraja I | d) Karikala |

Explanation

Paddy as tax was collected by a unit called Kalam (28 kg). Rajaraja I standardized the collection of tax. He collected 100 Kalam from the land of one veli.

37. What was the term used for the amount of water released from a channel?

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| a) Nirkkiintavaru | c) Talaivay |
| b) Kumizh | d) Both b and c |

Explanation

The allotment of water is described as nirkkiintavaru (share of water as allotted). The water was released through kumizh (sluice) or talaivay (head-channel). Royal orders warned the people against the violation of water rights and encroachment of water resources gifted to the Brahmadeya settlements.

38. Choose the correct statements.

- i) The Eriyam tax was collected by the Chola Kings.
- ii) Local leaders like araiyan owned and administered the irrigation tanks.
- iii) Kulattar was in charge of the Kulam in the Chola dynasty.

- | | |
|------------|------------------|
| a) i only | c) iii only |
| b) ii only | d) All the above |

Explanation

Village assemblies under the Cholas collected a tax called eriyam, which was utilized for repairing irrigation tanks. Sometimes local leaders like araiyan repaired and renovated irrigation tanks destroyed in a storm. There were instances of the water from a tank shared by villagers and the temples. A group of people who were in charge of kulam was called kulattar.

39. Assertion (A): The Agrarian society was the prime determinant of Social status during the Chola period.

Reasoning(R): The Brahmin landholders were at the top in the settlements with tax exemption.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is True but R is False.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

In the predominantly agrarian society prevailing during the Chola period landholding was the prime determinant of social status and hierarchy. The Brahmin landholders called brahmadeya-kilavars at the top Brahmadeya settlements with tax exemption were created, displacing (kudi neekki) the local peasants.

40. Which Chola King was titled as Siva Pada Sekaran?

- a) Rajendra I
- b) Rajaraja I
- c) Kulothunga
- d) Karikalan

Explanation

Rajaraja I is portrayed with his wives worshipping Lord Siva in Thanjavur Brihadishvarar temple. One of the titles of Rajaraja I is Siva Pada Sekaran one who clutches the foot of Lord Siva.

41. Who recovered and codified the Saiva Thirumurai in the Chola reign?

- a) Nambi Andar Nambi
- b) Manikavasagar
- c) Gnana sambhandar
- d) Appar

Explanation

The Saiva canon the Thirumurai was codified after it was recovered by Nambi Andar Nambi. Oduvars and Padikam Paduvars were appointed to sing in the temples to recite Thirumurai daily in the temple premises. The singers of hymns were known as vinnappamseivar.

42. Choose the Correct statements.

- i) Saiva Siddhanta was founded during the Chola period.
- ii) Meikandar composed the Sivagnana Bodham.

iii) The Saiva Monasteries emerged and expounded the philosophy of the Saiva Siddhanta.

- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) iii only
- d) All the above

Explanation

A highly evolved philosophical system called Saiva Siddhanta was founded during this period. The foundational text of this philosophy, Sivagnana Bodham, was composed by Meikandar. Fourteen texts, collectively called Saiva Siddhantha Sastram, form the core of this philosophy. In later times many Saiva monasteries emerged and expounded this philosophy.

43. Which of this Chola ruler influenced a theological tussle between Saivism and Vaishnavism?

- a) Rajendra I
- b) Parantaka I
- c) Karikala
- d) Kulothunga II

Explanation

The devotion of Chola rulers to Saivism became a strong passion in due course of time. Kulothunga II, for instance exhibited such a trait. The theological tussle was fierce between state religion Saivism, and Vaishnavism so much so that Vaishnavism was sidelined to the extent of its apostle Sri Ramanujar leaving the Chola country for Melkote in Karnataka.

44. Which of these Traditional art forms were portrayed in the Sculptures of the Chola Temples?

- a) Bharatham
- b) Kuchipudi
- c) Sakkaik Kuthu
- d) Devarattam

Explanation

Traditional dance items like kudak-kuthu and sakkaik-kuthu were portrayed in the form of sculptures and paintings in the temples in Kilapalivur, Tiruvorriyur. Nirutya and karna poses are shown in sculptural forms in the Thanjavur big temple.

45. Which of these idols were present in the outer walls of the Gangaikonda Cholapuram temple?

- a) Ardhanariswarar
- b) Durga
- c) Cantesa Anugrahamurty
- d) All the above

Explanation

In commemoration of his victory in North India, Rajendra I built Gangaikonda Chozhapuram on the model of Brihadishvarar temple in Thanjavur. The sculptures of Ardhanariswarar, Durga, Vishnu, Surya, and Cantesa Anugrahamurty are the best pieces of the idols of gods placed in the niches of the outer wall of sanctum.

46. State the Height of the main Vimana of the Big Temple in Thanjavur?

- a) 250 feet
- b) 190 feet
- c) 75 feet
- d) 100 feet

Explanation

The Grand Temple of Thanjavur, known as Rajarajisvaram and Brihadishvarar Temple, stands as an outstanding example of Chola architecture, painting, sculpture and iconography. This temple greatly legitimized Raja raja's polity. The sanctum with a Vimana of 190 feet is capped with a stone weighing 80 tons.

47. Which Chola King built the Darasuram Temple?

- a) Rajaraja I
- b) Rajendra II
- c) Rajaraja II
- d) Kulothunga I

Explanation

Darasuram Temple, built by Rajaraja II (1146–1172), is yet another important contribution of the Cholas to temple architecture. Incidents from the Periyapuram, in the form of miniatures are depicted on the base of the garbhagriha (sanctum sanctorum) wall of the temple.

48. Choose the correct statements

- i) Anjuvannattar group consisted of the West Asians Muslim people only.
 - ii) Anjuvannattar was settled at the port towns of the West coast.
- a) i only
 - b) ii only
 - c) Both i and ii
 - d) Neither i nor ii

Explanation

Anjuvannattar comprised West Asians, including Jews, Christians and Muslims. They were maritime traders and were settled all along the port towns of the west coast.

49. Which of these places were not the settlement places of the Manigramattar trade people?

- a) Uraiyur
- b) Piranmalai
- c) Mylapore
- d) Kodumbalur

Explanation

Manigramattar were busy with trade in the hinterland. They settled in interior towns like Kodumbalur Uraiyur, Kovilpatti, Piranmalai and others.

50. What was the Head quarter of the guild traders of the Chola Dynasty?

- a) Uraiyur
- b) Nagapattinam
- c) Kollam
- d) Ayyavole

Explanation

In due course both groups of Anjuvannattar and Manigramattar merged and got incorporated under the banner of ainutruvar, disai-ayirattu-ainutruvar and valanciyar functioning through the head guild in Ayyavole in Karnataka.

51. Assertion (A): The Ainutruvar head group controlled the maritime trade in the Chola Dynasty.

Reasoning(R): Pudhukottai and Nagapattinam were one of the maritime centers during the Chola reign.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is True but R is False.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

The Ainutruvar guild controlled the maritime trade covering South-east Asian countries. Munai-santai (Pudukottai), Mylapore and Tiruvorriyur (Chennai), Nagapattinam, Vishakhapatnam and Krishnapattinam (south Nellore) became the centers of the maritime trade groups.

52. Who established the Vedic College at Ennayiram?

- a) Rajaraja I
- b) Kulothunga II
- c) Rajendra I
- d) Parantaka I

Explanation

Rajendra I established a Vedic college at Ennayiram (South Arcot district). There were 340 students in this Vaishnava center, learning the Vedas, Grammar and Vedanta under 14 teachers. This example was later followed by his successors and, as a result, two more such colleges were founded, at Tribuvani near Pondicherry in 1048 and the other at Tirumukudal, Chengalpattu district, in 1067.

53. What were the causes of the Decline of the Chola Dynasty?

- a) Dominance of the Local Chiefs
- b) Frequent invasions of Pandyas
- c) Dependent on Hoysala Kingdom
- d) All the Above

Explanation

The Chola dynasty was paramount in South India from the ninth to the thirteenth centuries. By the end of the twelfth century, local chiefs began to grow in prominence, which weakened the centre. With frequent invasions of Pandyas, the once mighty empire, was reduced to the status of a dependent on the far stronger Hoysalas.

54. When did Jatavarman Sundara Pandyan sack the Gangaikonda Cholapuram?

- a) 1154
- b) 1264
- c) 1453
- d) 1060

Explanation

In 1264, the Pandyan ruler Jatavarman Sundara Pandyan I sacked the Chola's capital of Gangaikonda Chozhapuram. With Kanchipuram lost earlier to the Telugu Cholas, the remaining Chola territories passed into the hands of the Pandyan king.

55. Which of these Chola King was defeated by the Maravarman Kulasekara Pandyan in 1279?

- a) Kulothunga II
- b) Rajathiraja
- c) Rajaraja II
- d) Rajendra Cholan III

Explanation

The year 1279 marks the end of Chola dynasty when King Maravarman Kulasekara Pandyan I defeated the last king Rajendra Chola III and established the rule by Pandyas.

56. Which of these regions were controlled by the Sambuvarayars during the Chola reign?

- a) North Arcot
- b) South Arcot
- c) Tirunelveli
- d) Madurai

Explanation

Sambuvarayars were chieftains in the North Arcot and Chengalpattu regions during the reign of Chola kings, Rajathiraja and Kulothunga III. Though they were feudatories, they were found fighting sometimes on the side of their overlords and occasionally against them also.

57. What was the capital of the Raja Ghambira Rajyam of Sambuvarayars?

- a) Chengalpattu
- b) Padaividu
- c) Ginjee
- d) Vellore

Explanation

From the late 13th century to the end of Pandya ascendancy, they wielded power along the Palar river region. The kingdom was called Raja Ghambira Rajyam and the capital was in Padaividu.

58. Whose campaign influenced the vanquish of the Sultan of Madurai?

- a) Jatavarman Sundara Pandyan
- b) Kumarakampana
- c) Rajanarayan Sambuvarayan
- d) Rajendra I

Explanation

The latter who ruled for 20 years was overthrown by Kumarakampana of Vijayanagar. It is after this campaign that Kumarakampana went further south, as far as Madurai, where he vanquished the Sultan of Madurai in a battle.

59. Which was the early capital of the Pandyas?

- a) Korkai
- b) Madurai
- c) Tirunelveli
- d) Uraiur

Explanation

Pandyas were one of the muvendars that ruled the southern part of India, though intermittently, until the pre-modern times. Korkai, a town historically associated with pearl fisheries, is believed to have been their early capital and port. They moved to Madurai later.

60. What were the other names of Madurai?

- a) Kudal
- b) Matirai
- c) Korkai
- d) Both a and b

Explanation

Many early Tamil inscriptions of Pandyas have been found in Madurai and its surroundings. Madurai is mentioned as Matirai in these Tamil inscriptions, whereas Tamil classics refer to the city as Kudal, which means assemblage.

61. When did the Pandyas establish their supremacy in the South Tamil Nadu?

- a) 6th Century CE
- b) 10th Century BCE
- c) 8th Century BCE
- d) 12th Century CE

Explanation

The Pandyas established their supremacy in South Tamil Nadu by the end of the sixth century CE. A few Copper plates form the source of our definite knowledge of the Pandyas from the seventh to the ninth century.

62. Assertion (A): The Velvikkudi grant of Nedunjadayan is the most important copper plate source of Pandyas.

Reasoning(R): The copper plate inscriptions give the details of the Royal orders and the donations and Victories of the Kings.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is True but R is False.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

The Velvikkudi grant of Nedunjadayan is the most important among them. Copper plates inform the essence of royal orders, genealogical list of the kings their victory over the enemies, endowments and donations they made to the temples and the Brahmins.

63. Which of these travellers does not belong to the Pandya reign?

- a) Marco polo
- b) Wassaff
- c) Ibn-Battuta
- d) Fa-Hien

Explanation

Accounts of travellers such as Marco Polo, Wassaff and Ibn-Battuta are useful to know about political and socio-cultural developments of this period. Madurai Tala Varalaru, Pandik Kovai and Madurai Tiruppanimalai provide information about the Pandyas of Madurai.

64. In which of these CE literature works the word Sangam occurs?

- a) Manimakkalai
- b) Iraiyanar Akapporul
- c) Pandikkovai
- d) Periya Puranam

Explanation

Though pre-Pallavan literary works do not speak of Sangam as an academy, the term Sangam occurs in Iraiyanar Akapporul of late seventh or eighth century CE. The term Sangam, which means an academy, is used in late medieval literary works like Periya Puranam and Tiruvilaiyadal Puranam.

65. Identify the Incorrect Match of the Pandya territory.

- A. Vaigai
- B. Indian Ocean
- C. Western Ghats
- D. Bay of Bengal
- i) North
- ii) South
- iii) West
- iv) East
- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) iii only
- d) iv only

Explanation

The territory of Pandyas is called Pandymandalam, Thenmandalam or Pandynadu, which lay in the rocky, hilly regions and mountain ranges except the areas fed by the rivers Vaigai and Tamiraparni. River Vellar running across Pudukottai region had been demarcated as the northern border of the Pandya country, while Indian Ocean was its southern border. The Western Ghats remained the border of the west while the Bay of Bengal formed the eastern border.

66. Assertion (A): Pandyas revival happened after the disappearance of Kalabhras.

Reasoning(R): The Kalabhras extended their patronage to Buddhism and Jainism.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is True but R is False.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

The revival of the Pandyas seems to have taken place after the disappearance of the Kalabhras. Once hill tribes, the Kalabhras had soon taken to a settled life, extending their patronage to Buddhists and Jains.

67. Who recovered Pandya territory from the Kalabhras?

- a) Maravarman
- b) **Kadunkon**
- c) Narasimhavarman
- d) Vanavan

Explanation

Kadunkon recovered Pandya territory from the Kalabhras according to copper plates, was succeeded by two others Sendan and Maravraman.

68. Which Pandya King expanded his territory to Coimbatore and Salem districts?

- a) Rajasimhan
- b) Ranadhira II
- c) **Varaguna I**
- d) Sundara Pandyan

Explanation

The Jatila Parantaka Nedunjadayan (Varaguna I) (756–815) was the donor of the Velvikkudi plates. He was also known as the greatest of his dynasty and successfully handled the Pallavas and the Cheras. He expanded the Pandya territory into Thanjavur, Tiruchirappalli, Salem and Coimbatore districts. He is also credited with building several Siva and Vishnu temples.

69. Name the Pandya king who invaded Ceylon?

- a) Kochadayan Ranadhira
- b) **Srimara Srivallabha**
- c) Rajasimhan I
- d) Varaguna II

Explanation

The Pandya king Srimara Srivallabha (815–862) invaded Ceylon and maintained his authority. However, he was subsequently defeated by Pallava Nandivarman III (846–869).

70. Which Chola King defeated the last Pandya ruler Rajasimhan II?

- a) **Parantaka I**
- b) Kulothunga II
- c) Rajendra II
- d) Rajathiraja

Explanation

The successors of Varaguna II, Parantaka Viranarayana and Rajasimha II, could not stand up to the rising Chola dynasty under Parantaka I. Parantaka I defeated the Pandya king Rajasimha II who fled the country in 920CE.

71. Marco Polo was a traveller from _____ visited Kayal in the year _____&_____.

- a) Rome, 1200 & 1130
- b) Persia, 1316 & 1140
- c) Iran, 1289 & 1378
- d) Venice, 1288 & 1293**

Explanation

Pandya kingdom became the leading Tamil dynasty in the thirteenth century. Madurai was their capital. Kayal was their great port. Marco Polo, the famous traveller from Venice, visited Kayal twice, in 1288 and in 1293. He tells us that this port town was full of ships from Arabia and China and bustling with business activities.

72. Assertion (A): Sadaiyavarman Sundara Pandyan was the most illustrious ruler of the Later Pandyas.

Reasoning(R): He extended his authority up to Nellore in Andhra Pradesh and conquered the Chera Ruler.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.**
- b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is True but R is False.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

The illustrious ruler of the second Pandya kingdom was Sadaiyavarman (Jatavarman) Sundara Pandyan (1251–1268), who not only brought the entire Tamil Nadu under his rule, but also exercised his authority up to Nellore in Andhra. Under his reign, the Pandya state reached its zenith, keeping the Hoysalas in check. Sundara Pandyan conquered the Chera ruler, the chief of Malanadu, and extracted a tribute from him.

73. Who claimed the protection of Alauddin Khalji?

- a) Maravarman Kulasekara
- b) **Sundara Pandyan III**
- c) Rajasimhan II
- d) Vira Pandyan

Explanation

The elder son of Maravarman Khulasekharan, Sundara Pandyan III fled to Delhi and took refuge under the protection of Alauddin Khalji. This turn of events provided an opening for the invasion of Malik Kafur.

74. Up to Which year the Madurai was under the Delhi Sultanate?

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| a) 1335 | c) 1435 |
| b) 1248 | d) 1378 |

Explanation

In Madurai, a Muslim state subordinate to the Delhi Sultan came to be established and continued until 1335 CE when the Muslim Governor of Madurai Jalaluddin Asan Shah threw off his allegiance and declared him as independent.

75. Which of these is not the Title of the Later Pandyas?

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| a) Kodanda Raman | c) Puvanekaviran |
| b) Kolakalan | d) Eka Viran |

Explanation

The Pandya kings are traditionally revered as Kudalkon, Kudal Nagar Kavalan, and Madurapura Paramesvaran. Titles of the later Pandyas in Sanskrit include Kodanda Raman, Kolakalan, Puvanekaviran, and Kaliyuga Raman.

76. What was the name of the Royal scribe by the Pandya Kings?

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| a) Munaiya Daraiyan | c) Tirumantira Olai |
| b) Pandiya Daraiyan | d) Kalinkat Traiyan |

Explanation

The king issued royal order orally while majestically seated on the couches. It was documented by royal scribe called Tirumantira Olai.

77. Match

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| A. Royal Palace | i) Eluttu Mandapam |
| B. Prime Minister | ii) Pallivelan |
| C. Royal Secretariat | iii) Tirumaligai |
| D. Military Commanders | iv) Uttaramantri |

- a) iii, iv, i, ii c) iii, i, ii, iv
b) iii, ii, iv, i d) ii, iii, iv, i

Explanation

The Royal palaces of Pandya rulers were called Tirumaligai and Manaparanan Tirumaligai. The prime minister was called Uttaramantri. The royal secretariat was known as Eluttu Mandapam. Akapparivara Mudalikal was the personal attendants of the kings. The titles of military commanders were Palli Velan, Parantakan Pallivelan, Maran Adittan and Tennavan Tamizhavel.

78. Name the unique political division of the Pandya reign?

- a) Kurram c) Kulakkil
b) Mangalam d) Nadu

Explanation

A unique political division in Pandya Mandalam is Kulakkil, area under irrigation tank. For instance, Madurai is described in an inscription as Madakkulakkil Madurai.

79. Who were titled as the Brahmmdhi Rajan and Brahmmaraiyan in the Pandya Dynasty?

- a) Military Commanders c) Brahmins
b) Prime Ministers d) Nattar

Explanation

Kings and local chiefs created Brahmin settlements called Mangalam or Caturvedimangalam with irrigation facilities. These settlements were given royal names and names of the deities. Influential Brahmins had honorific titles such as Brahmmdhi Rajan and Brahmmaraiyan.

80. Which of these places were the Trade guilds of the Pandyas?

- a) Periyakulam
b) Madurai
c) Sivagangai
d) Pudhukottai

Explanation

In the inscriptions, the traders are referred to as nikamattor, nanadesi, ticai-ayiratu-ainutruvar, ainutruvar, manikiramattar and patinen-vishyattar. They founded the trade guilds in Kodumpalur and Periyakulam.

81. Assertion (A): People trading the horses were called as Kudirai-Chetti.

Reasoning (R): Marco Polo and Wassaff stated about the Pandya Kings interest and need of Horses.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.**
- c) A is True but R is False.
- d) Both A and R is False

Explanation

In the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, horse trade was brisk. Marco Polo and Wassaff state that the kings invested in horses as there was a need of horses for ceremonial purposes and for fighting wars. Those who were trading in horses were called kudirai-chetti. They were active in maritime trade also.

82. Choose the In Correct Statements.

- i) The Pandya rulers built Canals on the either sides of the rivers Vaigai and Tamiraparni.
 - ii) The Sendan Maran inscription gives the details of the Tamiraparni river bed Sluice.
- a) i only
 - b) ii only**
 - c) Both i and ii
 - d) Neither i nor ii

Explanation

On either side of the rivers Vaigai or Tamiraparni, canals leading to the tanks for irrigation were built. The Sendan Maran inscription of Vaigai river bed speaks of a sluice installed by him to distribute the water from the river. Sri Maran Srivallabha created a big tank, which is till now in use.

83. Identify the Correct Match

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| A. Pumipittirar | i) Pesants |
| B. Nattumakkal | ii) Land Owners |
| C. Cittiramel-Periyanattar | iii) Communal Assembly |
| D. Iruppaikkuti-kilavan | iv) Local people |
- a) I only
 - c) iii only**
 - b) ii only
 - d) iv only

Explanation

Iruppaikkuti-kilavan, a local chief built many tanks and repaired the tanks in disrepair. The actual landowning groups are described as the Pumipittirar. Historically they were locals and hence they were referred to as nattumakkal. The communal assembly of this group is Cittiramel-periyanattar.

84. What were the other names of the Sluice device used in Pandya irrigation Techniques?

- a) Kumili
- b) Madagu
- c) Madai
- d) All the above

Explanation

Sluice is a device to distribute the water from the water resources like river, tank and lakes. It is called Kumili, madai and Madagu in inscriptions.

85. Which of these literary texts does not belong to the Pandyas period?

- a) Tiruppavai
- b) Tirumantiram
- c) Tiruvasagam
- d) Periya Puranam

Explanation

The important Tamil literary texts composed in the reign of the Pandyas were Tiruppavai, Tirvempavai, Tiruvasagam, Tirukkuvai and Tirumantiram.

86. Which of these was the religion of early Pandyas?

- a) Saivism
- b) Buddhism
- c) Jainism
- d) Vaishnavism

Explanation

It is said that Pandyas were Jains initially and later adopted Saivism. Inscriptions and the sculptures in the temples attest to this belief. The early rock-cut cave temples were the outcrop of transitional stage in religion and architecture.

87. Which of these locations does not have the rock cut temples of the Early Pandyas?

- a) Pillayarpatti
- b) Tiruchendur
- c) Kalugumalai
- d) Ellora

Explanation

The prominent rock-cut cave temples created by the early Pandyas are found in Pillayarpatti, Tirumeyyam, Kuntrakkudi, Tiruchendur, Kalugumalai, Kanyakumari and Sittannavasal.

88. Who renovated the Sittannavasal temple in the 9th Century?

- a) Maravarman
- b) Kulasekara
- c) **Srivallaban**
- d) Rajasimha

Explanation

A 9th century inscription from Sittannavasal cave temple informs that the cave was authored by Ilam Kautamar. Another inscription of the same period tells us that Sri Maran Srivallaban renovated this temple.

89. Which of these region people were having Matrimonial links with the Pandya Kings?

- a) Arabian Dynasties
- b) **Southeast Asian Dynasties**
- c) Persian Dynasties
- d) China Dynasties

Explanation

The busiest port-towns were located all along the east coast of the Tamizh country. By establishing matrimonial link with Southeast Asian dynasties, Pandyas left an imprint in maritime trade activities.

90. Which of these Pandyan King donated a Vishnu idol o the Srirangam temple?

- a) **Sadaiyavarman Sundara Pandyan**
- b) Rajasimhan II
- c) Maravarman Kulasekara
- d) Sri vallabha

Explanation

Sadaiyavarman Sundara Pandyan was anointed in Srirangam temple, and to commemorate it, he donated an idol of Vishnu to the temple.

11th History Lesson 7 Questions in English**7] Bahmani and Vijayanagar Kingdoms**

1. Match the following

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| I. Yadavas | 1. Madurai |
| II. Hoysalas | 2. Warangal |
| III. Pandyas | 3. Dvarasamudra |
| IV. Kakatiyas | 4. Devagiri |
- a) 4, 2, 1, 3
b) 4, 1, 2, 3
c) **4, 3, 1, 2**
d) 3, 4, 1, 2

Explanation

At the beginning of the fourteenth century, when the Delhi Sultanate was preparing to extend southwards, the Deccan and south India were divided into four kingdoms: the Yadavas of Devagiri (Western Deccan or present Maharashtra), the Hoysalas of Dvarasamudra (Karnataka), the Kakatiyas of Warangal (eastern part of present Telengana) and the Pandyas of Madurai (southern Tamil Nadu).

2. During which years does general Malik Kafur lead his South Indian expeditions?

- 1) 1304
2) 1310
3) 1306
4) 1308
- a) **1, 2**
b) 2, 3
c) 3, 4
d) 1, 3

Explanation

During the two expeditions of the general Malik Kafur, first in 1304 and then in 1310, these old states faced defeat one after another and lost most of their accumulated wealth to the plundering raids of the Sultanate army.

3. Who among the following tried to shift capital to Devagiri?

- a) **Muhammad Tughluq**
b) Ghiyasuddin Tughluq
c) Akbar

d) Shah Alam

Explanation

The Tughluq dynasty continued its southern expeditions into southern India under the rule of his military officers. Muhammad Tughluq (1325–51) even tried to make Devagiri (renamed as Daulatabad) as the capital to command the vast conquered territory more effectively. But his experiments failed and brought misery to the people. When he shifted the capital back to Delhi, his subordinates in the south declared independence.

4. In which year Madurai become independent from Delhi sultanate?

- a) 1345
- b) 1333**
- c) 1340
- d) 1356

Explanation

Madurai became an independent Sultanate in 1333. Zafar Khan who declared independence in 1345 at Devagiri shifted his capital to Gulbarga in northern Karnataka. He took the title, Bahman Shah and the dynasty he founded became known as the Bahmani dynasty (1347– 1527).

5. In which year Vijayanagar kingdom was established?

- a) 1333
- b) 1345
- c) 1336**
- d) 1347

Explanation

A few years earlier, in 1336, the Vijayanagar kingdom was established by the Sangama brothers Harihara and Bukka at Vijayanagara (present day Hampi) on the south bank of Tungabhadra.

6. Which literature gives details about the Nayankara system under Krishnadevaraya?

- a) Manucharitram
- b) Saluvabhyudayam
- c) Rayavachakamu**
- d) Silapathikaram

Explanation

The Kannada and Telugu literature, like Manucharitram, Saluvabhyudayam, etc., patronized in the Vijayanagar court, give genealogical, political and social information. The Telugu work Rayavachakamu gives interesting details about the Nayankara system under Krishnadevaraya.

7. Match the following

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| I. Ibn Battuta | 1. Persian |
| II. Nikitin | 2. Portuguese |
| III. Abdur Razzak | 3. Russian |
| IV. Nuniz | 4. Moroccan |
- a) 4, 2, 3, 1
b) 4, 3, 1, 2
c) 4, 1, 3, 2
d) 4, 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Several foreign visitors who came to South India during the fourteenth to sixteenth centuries wrote about their travels which throw useful light on the political, social, and cultural aspects. Of them, Ibn Battuta a Moroccan traveller (1333-45), Abdur Razzak from Persia (1443-45), Nikitin, a Russian (1470-74), the Portuguese visitors Domingo Paes and Nuniz (1520-37) provide remarkably rich information.

8. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The Vijayanagar kings issued a large number of Silver coins called Varaha
 - 2) These coins have the images of various Hindu deities and animals like the bull, the elephant and the fabulous gandaberunda
 - 3) The legend contains the king's name either in Nagari or in Kannada script.
- a) 1, 2
b) 2, 3
c) 1, 3
d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The Vijayanagar kings issued a large number of gold coins called Varaha (also called Pon in Tamil and Honnu in Kannada). These gold coins have the images of various Hindu deities and animals like the bull, the elephant and the fabulous gandaberunda (a double eagle, sometimes holding an elephant in each beak and claw). The legend contains the king's name either in Nagari or in Kannada script.

9. Raichur Doab lies between_____ rivers

- a) **Krishna and Tungabhadra**
- b) Narmada and Tapti
- c) Krishna and Kaveri
- d) Krishna and Godavari

Explanation

Rivalry with the Vijayanagar kingdom over the fertile Raichur doab, lying between the Krishna and Tungabhadra rivers, not only marked the early history of the Bahmani kingdom, but continued to be an enduring feature over two centuries.

10. Which of the following statement about Bahmani administration is correct?

- 1) In order to facilitate smooth administration, as followed in the Delhi Sultanate, Bahman Shah divided the kingdom into four territorial divisions called tarafs, each under a governor.
 - 2) Each governor commanded the army of his province (Gulbarga, Daulatabad, Bidar, and Berar) and was solely responsible for both its administration and the collection of revenue
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

In order to facilitate smooth administration, as followed in the Delhi Sultanate, Alaudin Hasan Bahman Shah divided the kingdom into four territorial divisions called tarafs, each under a governor. Each governor commanded the army of his province (Gulbarga, Daulatabad, Bidar, and Berar) and was solely responsible for both its administration and the collection of revenue. The system worked well under a powerful king, but its dangers became apparent under a weak ruler. For the greater part of his reign of eleven years Bahman was engaged in subduing the unruly in his kingdom and in establishing order.

11. Who among the following assumed the title Second Alexander on his coins?

- a) Babur
- b) Harihara
- c) Mohammed I
- d) **Bahman Shah**

Explanation

Alaudin Hasan Bahman Shah attempt to exact an annual tribute from the state of Warangal, the Reddi kingdoms of Rajahmundry and Kondavidu, led to frequent wars. Bahman Shah emerged victorious in all these expeditions and assumed the title Second Alexander on his coins.

12. Who among the following succeeded Bahman Shah?

- a) **Mohammed I**
- b) Mohammed Gawan
- c) Zafar Khan

d) Bukka

Explanation

Mohammed- I succeeded Bahman Shah. There was a decade-long war with Vijayanagar, most of which related to control over the Raichur doab. Neither side gained lasting control over the region, in spite of the huge fatalities in battles.

13. In which year Mohammed I acquired turquoise throne?

- a) 1363
- b) 1336
- c) 1346
- d) 1373

Explanation

Mohammed I's attack on Warangal in 1363 brought him a large indemnity, including the important fortress of Golkonda and the treasured turquoise throne, which thereafter became the throne of the Bahmani kings.

14. What is the colour of Turquoise?

- a) Red
- b) Green
- c) **Blue**
- d) Yellow

Explanation

Turquoise is a semi-precious stone sky blue in colour. Turquoise throne is one of the bejewelled royal seats of Persian kings described in Firdausi's Shah Nama.

15. Match the following

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| I. Vakil-us-sultana | 1. chief justice |
| II. Amir-i-jumla | 2. immediate subordinate to sovereign |
| III. Nazir | 3. minister of finance |
| IV. Sadr-i-jahan | 4. assistant minister for finance |
- a) 2, 1, 3, 4
 - b) 3, 4, 1, 2
 - c) 4, 3, 1, 2
 - d) **2, 3, 4, 1**

Explanation

Mohammed- I established a good system of government that was followed by all the successor sultanates as well as by the Marathas later. He appointed a council of eight ministers of state: 1. Vakil-ussultana or lieutenant of the kingdom, the immediate subordinate of the sovereign. 2. Wazir-i-kull, who supervised the work of all other ministers; 3. Amir-i-jumla, minister of finance; 4. Wasir-i-ashraf, minister of foreign affairs and master of ceremonies; 5. Nazir, assistant minister for finance; 6. Peshwa who was associated with the lieutenant of the kingdom; 7. Kotwal or chief of police and city magistrate in the capital, and 8. Sadr-i-jahan or chief justice and minister of religious affairs and endowments.

16. Which of the following statement about Muhammad Shah is correct?

- 1) He took strong measures for the suppression of highway robbery
- 2) He built two mosques at Gulbarga
 - a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Muhammad Shah took strong measures for the suppression of highway robbery. Institutional and geographic consolidation under Muhammad Shah laid a solid foundation for the kingdom. He built two mosques at Gulbarga. One, the great mosque, completed in 1367, remains an impressive building.

17. In which year capital of Bahmani was shifted from Gulbarga to Bidar?

- a) 1363
- b) **1429**
- c) 1409
- d) 1430

Explanation

The capital was shifted from Gulbarga to Bidar in 1429. The rule of Mohammad III (1463–1482) is worthy of mention because of his lieutenant Mohammed Gawan, a great statesman.

18. Where does the Mohammed Gawan Madrasa is located?

- a) Berar
- b) **Bidar**
- c) Gulbarga
- d) Tanjore

Explanation

The Mohammed Gawan Madrasa in Bidar, with a large library, containing 3000 manuscripts, is illustrative of his scholarship. Gawan served with great distinction as prime minister under Mohammad III and contributed extensively to the dynamic development of the Bahmani Kingdom.

19. Who divided existing four provinces of the Bahmani Sultanate into eight?

- a) Mohammad V
- b) Mohammad II
- c) Mohammad I
- d) **Mohammad Gawan**

Explanation

Gawan fought successful wars against the rulers of Konkan, Orissa and Vijayanagar. He was known for his administrative techniques. He used Persian chemists to teach the preparation and the use of gunpowder. In his war against the Vijayanagar Kings in Belgaum, he used gunpowder. In order to tighten the administration and to curb the power of provincial governors, who functioned virtually as kings, Gawan divided the existing four provinces of the Bahmani Sultanate into eight.

20. Assertion (A): Mohammad III ordered for the execution of Mohammed Gawan

Reason (R): Jealous of his success Deccani's forged a letter to implicate Gawan in conspiracy against the Sultan.

- a) A is correct, R is not the correct Explanation of A
- b) A is correct, R is wrong
- c) A and R are wrong
- d) **A is correct, R is the correct Explanation of A**

Explanation

The administrative reforms introduced by Gawan improved the efficiency of the government, but curtailed the powers of the provincial chiefs, who were mostly Deccanis. So the already existing rivalry among the two groups of nobles, Deccani Muslims and Pardesi (foreigner) Muslims, further intensified and conflicts broke out. Gawan became a victim of this tussle for power, although he remained fair and neutral in this conflict. Jealous of his success they forged a letter to implicate Gawan in a conspiracy against the Sultan. Sultan, who himself was not happy with Gawan's dominance, ordered his execution.

21. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) After the Sultan's (Mohammed III) death five of his descendants succeeded him on the throne but they were kings only in name

- 2) During this period the Sultanate gradually broke up into four independent kingdoms: Bijapur, Ahmadnagar, Berar and Golkonda.
- 3) Bidar where the Bahmani Sultan ruled as a puppet became the fifth one.
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Gawan's execution augured ill for the Sultanate. Several of the foreign nobles who were considered the strongest pillars of the state began to leave for their provinces, leading to the disintegration of the Sultanate. After the Sultan's death five of his descendants succeeded him on the throne but they were kings only in name. During this period the Sultanate gradually broke up into four independent kingdoms: Bijapur, Ahmadnagar, Berar and Golkonda. Bidar where the Bahmani Sultan ruled as a puppet became the fifth one.

22. Which of the following sultanate become more powerful?

- a) Bidar
- b) Berar
- c) **Bijapur**
- d) Golkonda

Explanation

Among those five independent kingdoms, Bijapur became powerful by annexing Bidar and Berar in course of time. Though Ahmadnagar and Golkonda acted independently they finally joined with Bijapur to fight with their common enemy, Vijayanagar. Vijayanagar was utterly routed in the battle of Talikota or Rakshashi-Tangadi in 1565. Thereafter, within a century, the Sultanates were vanquished one after another and taken over by the Mughal state.

23. Which dynasty built the Golkonda Fort on a granite hill?

- a) **Kakatiyas**
- b) Yadavas
- c) Hoysalas
- d) Pandyas

Explanation

The Raja Krishna Dev of the Kakatiya dynasty with Warangal as capital constructed the Golkonda Fort on a granite hill. During 1495–1496 the fort was handed over to Sultan Kali Kutub Khan as a Jagir (land grant).

24. Who reconstructed the mud fort into a granite fort in Golconda?

- a) Raja Krishna Dev
- b) Krishna Devaraya
- c) **Sultan Kali Kutub Khan**
- d) Mohammad Quli Qutub Shah

Explanation

Sultan Kali Kutub Khan reconstructed and rechristened the mud fort into a granite fort and called the place Muhammed Nagar. Later, the Golkonda fort came into the possession of the Bahmani dynasty.

25. To whom does the Golkonda fort owes much of its present grandeur?

- a) Raja Krishna Dev
- b) Krishna Devaraya
- c) Sultan Kali Kutub Khan
- d) **Mohammad Quli Qutub Shah**

Explanation

Still later, the Qutub Shahi dynasty took over and made Golkonda its capital. Golkonda fort owes much of its present grandeur to Mohammad Quli Qutub Shah, the fifth sultan of Qutb Shahi dynasty. The subsequent generations saw Golkonda being fortified further with several additions and the formation of a beautiful city within. By the 17th century, Golkonda was famous as a diamond market. It gave the world some of the best-known diamonds, including the 'Kohinoor'.

26. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The Golkonda Fort is located near Hyderabad on a hill
 - 2) The Golkonda Fort is popular for its acoustic architecture
 - 3) The highest point of the fort is Bala Hissar
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) **1, 2, 3**

Explanation

The Golkonda Fort is located about 11 kms from Hyderabad on a hill 120 meters high. The Golkonda Fort is popular for its acoustic architecture. The highest point of the fort is Bala Hissar. There is said to be a secret underground tunnel which leads from the Durbar Hall to one of the palaces at the foot of the hills.

27. When did Aurangzeb laid siege to this Golkonda fort which went in Vain?

- a) 1687
- b) 1667
- c) 1677
- d) 1670

Explanation

Aurangzeb laid siege to this Golkonda fort in 1687 for about eight months but in vain. It was due to the treachery of an Afghan gate keeper, the fort finally fell.

28. Which of the following is the entrance to the Golconda fort?

- a) **Fateh Darwaza**
- b) Fateh Hissar
- c) Bala Hissar
- d) Bala Darwaza

Explanation

The Golkonda Fort also houses the tombs of the Qutub Shahis. There are two individual pavilions on the outer side of Golkonda which serve as major architectural attractions. The Fort comprises four other small forts within itself. It has cannons, draw bridges, royal chambers, halls, temples, mosques, stables, etc. The Fateh Darwaza or the Victory Gate is the entrance to the fort.

29. When does Harihara and Bukka laid foundation for a Vijayanagar kingdom?

- a) 1333
- b) **1336**
- c) 1346
- d) 1347

Explanation

There are different traditions regarding the foundation of the Vijayanagar kingdom. It is now generally accepted, on the basis of contemporary inscriptions, that the two brothers Harihara and Bukka, the eldest sons of one Sangama, earlier serving the Hoysala rulers of Karnataka, asserted their independence and laid foundation for a new kingdom in about 1336.

30. Who killed Hoysala king Ballala III?

- a) Deccan Sultan
- b) **Madurai Sultan**
- c) Delhi Sultans
- d) Mughals

Explanation

The foundation of Vijayanagar empire happened soon after the death of the Hoysala king Ballala III at the hands of the Madurai Sultan.

31. What was the initial capital of Vijayanagar empire?

- a) Hampi
- b) Hosapattana
- c) **Anegondi**
- d) Mangalore

Explanation

Initially the capital of Vijayanagar empire was in or near about Anegondi on the north bank of the Tungabhadra river. But, soon it was shifted to the Hoysala town Hosapattana (near Hampi) on the south bank.

32. What does the term Vijayanagara mean?

- a) **City of Victory**
- b) City of light
- c) City of Winners
- d) City of Conqueror

Explanation

The capital Hosapattana was expanded and renamed Vijayanagara, the city of Victory. Thereafter, they proclaimed themselves the rulers of Vijayanagara or of Karnataka Vijayanagara.

33. When does Harihara celebrated his coronation?

- a) 1336
- b) 1333
- c) **1346**
- d) 1347

Explanation

Harihara celebrated his coronation in 1346 at this city. Historians call this dynasty started by Harihara and Bukka Sangama after the name of his father or forefather.

34. Whose emblem does Vijayanagara adopted?

- a) Kakatiyas
- b) **Chalukyas**
- c) Mauryas
- d) Hoysalas

Explanation

Vijayanagara rulers with Hosapattana as capital adopted the emblem of the Chalukyas, the boar, or varaha as their royal insignia.

35. According to some tradition, under whom does Harihara and Bukka serviced?

- a) Ilbari dynasty
- b) Tughluq dynasty**
- c) Khaliji dynasty
- d) Lodi dynasty

Explanation

According to some later-day tradition, Vidyaranya (also called Madhava), a renowned Saiva saint and Sanskrit scholar, is said to have persuaded the brothers to abandon their service to the Tughluqs and also to renounce Islam that they had adopted when they were imprisoned by the Sultan in Delhi. Vidyaranya is believed to have played an important role in the foundation of the Vijayanagara kingdom. This is doubtful as, according to some inscriptions, Vidyaranya lived at the end of the fourteenth century, nearly sixty years after the foundation of Vijayanagar.

36. Which of the following is arranged in correct order?

- a) The Sangama dynasty, the Aravidu dynasty, the Saluva dynasty, the Tuluva dynasty
- b) The Sangama dynasty, the Saluva dynasty, the Tuluva dynasty, the Aravidu dynasty**
- c) The Saluva dynasty, the Sangama dynasty, the Tuluva dynasty, the Aravidu dynasty
- d) The Sangama dynasty, the Tuluva dynasty, the Saluva dynasty, the Aravidu dynasty

Explanation

The Vijayanagar kingdom was successively ruled by four dynasties over a period of more than three hundred years: the Sangama dynasty (1336–1485), the Saluva dynasty (1485–1505), the Tuluva dynasty (1505–1570) and the Aravidu dynasty (1570–1650). The history of this kingdom can be narrated in four stages.

37. Vijayanagar kingdom under whom does they turned their attention of Tondai-mandalam?

- a) Hari-hara
- b) Bukka-I**
- c) Bukka II
- d) Kumara Kampana

Explanation

Under Bukka I, attention was turned to Tondai-mandalam, covering the northern districts of Tamil area, which was under the rule of the Sambuvaraya chiefs.

38. Who is given credit for slaying the Madurai Sultan and bringing to an end that Sultanate?

- a) Hari-Hara
- b) Bukka I
- c) **Kumara Kampana**
- d) Krishna Devaraya

Explanation

The prince Kampana (usually called Kumara Kampana), son of Bukka I, carried out this work successfully with the help of his faithful general MarayanaNayak. He is also given credit for slaying the Madurai Sultan and bringing to an end that Sultanate in about 1370.

39. Who is the author of the book Madura-vijayam?

- a) Kumara Kampana
- b) **Ganga-devi**
- c) Vijaya-devi
- d) Bukka I

Explanation

Kumara Kampana slaying of Madurai Sultan is mentioned in Madura-vijayam, a Sanskrit work written by Kampana's wife, Gangadevi. But strangely, the Pandya country including Madurai was not annexed to the Vijayanagar kingdom at that time.

40. Which of the following statement is incorrect?

- 1) From the beginning, both the Bahmani and Vijayangar kingdoms were in constant conflict
- 2) Capturing the territories, collecting tribute and the control of horse trade were the major issues of conflict.
- 3) Each of them wanted to annex and dominate the fertile area between the Krishna and the Tungabhadra (the Raichur doab)
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 2, 3
 - d) **None**

Explanation

From the beginning, both the Bahmani and Vijayangar kingdoms were in constant conflict. Capturing the territories, collecting tribute and the control of horse trade were the major issues of conflict. Each of them wanted to annex and dominate the fertile area between the Krishna and the Tungabhadra (the Raichur doab). Though neither of them succeeded fully, much bloodshed took place for some transitory success. Some historians argue that religious rivalry between the Hindu

Vijayanagar and the Muslim Sultanate was the basic cause of this continuous fight. Actually, the Vijayanagar kings fought also with many Hindu, non-Muslim rulers, like those of Warangal, Kondavidu, Orissa, etc., in which Muslim rulers took part as allies sometimes and as enemies on other times.

41. Which river was more or less dividing line between Vijayanagar – Bahmani?

- a) Tungabhadra
- b) Krishna**
- c) Kaveri
- d) Godavari

Explanation

The control of horse trade that passed through Goa and other ports was another reason for the fighting. Horses were necessary for the armies of both sides (Vijayanagar – Bahmani). In spite of continuous fighting, the Krishna river was more or less the dividing line between the two powers.

42. In coastal Andhra, the power struggle for Vijayanagar was with whom?

- a) Vijayanagar – Bahmani
- b) Vijayanagar – Hoysalas
- c) Vijayanagar – Gajapati**
- d) Vijayanagar – Delhi Sultans

Explanation

In coastal Andhra, the power struggle was between the Gajapati kingdom of Orissa and Vijayanagar. Vijayanagar could not make much headway until the time of Devaraya II (1422–46), who defeated the Orissa army in some battles. But these conquests were only to extract tribute, and no territory was added.

43. Who was the greatest ruler of the Sangama dynasty?

- a) Kumara Kampana
- b) Bukka I
- c) Devaraya II**
- d) Krishna Devaraya

Explanation

Devaraya II was the greatest ruler of the Sangama dynasty. He strengthened his cavalry by recruiting trained Muslim cavalry for his army and giving archery training to his soldiers.

44. Which ambassador gave the vision of times of Devaraya II?

- a) Ibn Battuta
- b) Abdur Razaak**
- c) Nuniz
- d) Nikitin

Explanation

Abdur Razaak, the Persian ambassador who visited the Zamorin of Kochi and the Vijayanagar court during this time states that Devaraya II controlled a vast area. He received tribute from the king of Sri Lanka too.

45. Before the rise of which dynasty Tirumalaideva and then Konerideva began to rule independently?

- a) Sangama
- b) Saluva**
- c) Tuluva
- d) Aravidu

Explanation

Between 1460–65, the Gajapati army attacked many times and it conducted a victorious expedition even up to Tiruchirappalli on the Kaveri river, causing much destruction on the way and plundering the wealth of many temples. Taking advantage of the situation, the feudatories assumed independence. Thus, Tirumalaideva and then Konerideva began to rule independently in the Thanjavur– Tiruchirappalli area for some decades, during the interregnum before the rise of the Saluva rule.

46. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Vijayanagar empire went through a crisis after Devaraya II
 - 2) Power passed on to the trusted commander Saluva Narasimha who defended the kingdom from the Gajapatis and recovered parts of coastal Andhra
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2**
 - d) None

Explanation

Vijayanagar empire went through a crisis after Devaraya II. Quarrels on account of succession and the inefficient successors encouraged the Gajapati king to dominate the coastal Andhra. Power passed on to the trusted commander Saluva Narasimha who defended the kingdom from the

Gajapatis and recovered parts of coastal Andhra. Around 1485 Saluva Narasimha usurped the throne and declared himself as king, starting the short-lived Saluva dynasty.

47. When did Saluva Narasimha died?

- a) 1491
- b) 1419
- c) 1480
- d) 1483

Explanation

Saluva Narasimha was assisted by his general and great warrior Narasa Nayak, who tried to quell the rebellious local chiefs in the south. Saluva Narasimha died in 1491 leaving his young sons under the care of Narasa Nayak.

48. Who was the founder of Tuluva dynasty of Vijayanagar empire?

- a) Saluva Narasimha
- b) Narasa Nayak
- c) **Viranarasimha**
- d) Krishna devaraya

Explanation

Narasa Nayak became the de facto ruler and took several steps to safeguard the country until his death. In about 1505, his elder son Viranarasimha started the third dynasty, known as the Tuluva dynasty. He had a short but eventful reign and was succeeded by his younger brother Krishna devaraya.

49. Who among the following is considered as the greatest of Vijayanagar kings?

- a) **Krishna devaraya**
- b) Devaraya II
- c) Viranarasimha
- d) Kumara Kampana

Explanation

Krishna devaraya is considered the greatest of the Vijayanagar kings. He built upon the strong military base laid by his father and elder brother. He tried to keep the greatness of the kingdom intact, by undertaking many military expeditions during much of his reign. Early in his reign he fought with the rebellious Ummattur chief (near about Mysore) and brought him to submission.

50. From whom does Krishnadevaraya Seized Udayagiri fort?

- a) Kakatiyas
- b) Hoysalas
- c) Bahmani
- d) Gajapati

Explanation

Krishnadevaraya had to fight almost continuously on two fronts, one against the traditional enemy, the Bahmani Sultans and the other against the Orissa king Gajapati. There are several inscriptions graphically describing his seizure of many forts like Udayagiri, under the control of Gajapati, during the course of this eastern expedition.

51. To whom does Krishnadevaraya gave permission to build a fort at Bhatkal?

- a) Danish
- b) Bahmani
- c) Gajapati
- d) Portuguese

Explanation

In some of these ventures the Portuguese, trying to establish their power in the Malabar and Konkan coast, helped Krishnadevaraya with military aid, and got permission to build a fort at Bhatkal. Though he was quite successful for a time, his victories made the warring Bahmani sultans to become united for their survival

52. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Krishnadevaraya made very large donations to many of the greatest Siva and Vishnu temples of the day
 - 2) He added towering gopuras to many of those temples, which survive to this day.
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

There are some other reasons for the celebration of Krishnadevaraya as the greatest ruler of Vijayanagar. He made very large donations to many of the greatest Siva and Vishnu temples of the day- Srisailem, Tirupati, Kalahasti, Kanchipuram, Tiruvannamalai, Chidambaram, etc. He added towering gopuras to many of those temples, which survive to this day.

53. Who among the following are contemporary of Krishnadevaraya?

- 1) Domingo Paes

- 2) Ibn Battuta
- 3) Nuniz
- 4) Abdur Razak
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3**
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 3, 4

Explanation

Contemporary foreign visitors of Krishnadevaraya like Domingo Paes and Nuniz, who visited Vijayanagar left glowing tributes to his personality, and the grandeur and opulence of the city. His court was also adorned by some great poets like Allasani Peddana, Nandi Thimmana

54. Who is the author of Amuktamalyada?

- a) Allasani Peddana
- b) Nandi Thimmana
- c) Krishnadevaraya**
- d) Devaraya II

Explanation

Krishnadevaraya himself is considered a great scholar and is author of the famous poem Amuktamalyada (the story of Andal).

55. Who was given reorganization of the Nayak or system and giving legal recognition to the system?

- a) Devaraya II
- b) Krishnadevaraya**
- c) Kumara Kampana
- d) Bukka I

Explanation

Krishnadevaraya's crowning achievement, as a clever administrator, was the reorganization of the Nayak or nayankara system and giving legal recognition to the system. This is explained below under administration.

56. Who was throned after the death of Krishnadevaraya?

- a) Viranarasimha
- b) Devaraya II
- c) Ramaraya

d) Achyutadevaraya**Explanation**

At Krishnadevaraya's death, his son was a small child and so his younger brother Achyutadevaraya became king.

57. Who among the following supported Achyutadevaraya?

- a) **Chellappa**
- b) Ramaraya
- c) Devaraya I
- d) Devaraya II

Explanation

Soon some succession disputes started as Ramaraya, the son-in-law of Krishnadevaraya wanted to dominate the affairs by crowning the infant as king. Achyutadevaraya was however supported by Chellappa (also known as Saluva Nayak), the greatest Nayak of the day who controlled a major part of the Tamil area.

58. Who among the following succeeded Achyutadevaraya?

- a) Chellappa
- b) Ramaraya
- c) **Sadasivaraya**
- d) Krishnadevaraya II

Explanation

After Achyutadevaraya's death in 1542, his nephew Sadasivaraya succeeded him and ruled for about thirty years (1542–70). But real power lay in the hands of Ramaraya, who got support from many of his close kinsmen (of Aravidu clan) by appointing them as Nayak of many strategic localities.

59. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Ramaraya, a great warrior and strategist, was able to play off the Bahmani Muslim powers against one another
 - 2) His divide and rule policy provoked much enmity against Vijayanagar.
 - 3) The battle of Talikota or Rakshasi-Tangadi was fought in January 1565
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) **1, 2, 3**

Explanation

Ramaraya, a great warrior and strategist, was able to play off the Bahmani Muslim powers against one another. He entered into a commercial treaty with the Portuguese whereby the supply of horses to the Bijapur ruler was stopped. He fought with the Bijapur ruler and after some time, he allied with the Bijapur ruler against Golkonda and Ahmadnagar. This divide and rule policy provoked much enmity against Vijayanagar. Forgetting their mutual quarrels, the Deccan states, joined hands to wage the last great battle against their common enemy. The battle was fought at Talikota or Rakshasi-Tangadi in January 1565 in which Ramaraya, in spite of his old age, personally commanded the forces along with his cousins and brothers. In the final stages, the battle was lost. Ramaraya was imprisoned and executed immediately.

60. Who started the Aravidu dynasty?

- a) Sadasivaraya
- b) Ramaraya
- c) **Tirumala**
- d) Chellapa

Explanation

Rakshasi-Tangadi is generally considered the signal for the end of Vijayanagar. The king Sadasivaraya and some of his retinue escaped to Penugonda. Tirumala, brother of Ramaraya, declared himself king in 1570, starting the Aravidu, that is the fourth dynasty.

61. In which year Uttaramerur war fought between the loyalist Yachama Nayak of Perumbedu and Vellore Nayak?

- a) 1630
- b) 1670
- c) **1601**
- d) 1610

Explanation

Tirumala's sons and grandsons ruled the truncated kingdom for two generations, probably up to 1630. There were some more kings who ruled as fugitives until 1670 without a permanent capital. Real power was wielded by the many Nayak chiefs in various parts of the country. Some of them feigned loyalty to the king while others opposed him. There were fights between the loyalists and others. In 1601 there was bitter fighting near Uttaramerur between the loyalist Yachama Nayak of Perumbedu and the Nayak of Vellur (Vellore).

62. In Uttaramerur war who among the following supported Vellur Nayak?

- 1) Tanjavur Nayak
- 2) Madurai Nayak
- 3) Senji Nayak
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

In Uttaramerur quarrel Vellur Nayak was supported by Tanjavur, Madurai and Senji Nayak, who had become independent rulers.

63. The chief minister of Vijayanagar empire was known as_____

- a) **Mahapradhani**
- b) Pradhani
- c) Maha Raja
- d) Kariya-karta

Explanation

The king of Vijayanagar empire was the ultimate authority in the kingdom. He was also the supreme commander of the army. He was assisted by several high-ranking officers. The chief minister was known as the mahapradhani.

64. Match the following

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| I. Dalavay | 1. Personal attendant |
| II. Rayasam | 2. Executive agents |
| III. Adaippam | 3. Commander |
| IV. Kariya-karta | 4. Accountant |
- a) 3, 2, 4, 1
 - b) **3, 4, 1, 2**
 - c) 3, 1, 4, 2
 - d) 4, 2, 1, 3

Explanation

Dalavay (commander), Vassal (guard of the palace), Rayasam (secretary/ accountant), Adaippam (personal attendant), and Kariya-karta (executive agents).

65. Which of the following is not one of the rajyas of Tamil are by 1400?

- a) Chandragiri
- b) Padaividu

- c) Valudalampattu
- d) Elagiri

Explanation

As Harihara I and his immediate successors consolidated their territorial acquisitions, they tried to organize the territory by creating administrative divisions called rajyas or provinces each under a governor called pradhani. Some of the prominent rajyas were the Hoysala rajya, Araga, Barakur (Mangalur), and Muluvay. As and when new conquests were made they were put under new rajyas. By 1400, there were five rajyas in the Tamil area: Chandragiri, Padaividu, Valudalampattu, Tiruchirappalli and Tiruvarur.

66. From which century inwards the term Nayak was used?

- a) 12th
- b) 13th
- c) 14th
- d) 15th

Explanation

The term Nayak is used from thirteenth century onwards in Telugu and Kannada areas in the sense of a military leader or simply soldier. Assigning the revenue of a particular locality to the Nayak for their military service is found in the Kakatiya kingdom during the thirteenth century.

67. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Nayak System is similar to the Iqta system practiced by the Delhi Sultanate at that time
 - 2) The practice became established during the reign of Krishnadevaraya and Achyuta Devaraya.
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Nayak System is similar to the Iqta system practiced by the Delhi Sultanate at that time. The practice became established during the reign of Krishnadevaraya and Achyuta Devaraya. This is supported by the evidence of inscriptions and by the accounts of Nuniz and Paes.

68. Match the following

- | | |
|------------------|------------|
| I. Nayakkattanam | 1. Kannada |
| II. Nayaktanam | 2. Telugu |
| III. Nayankaramu | 3. Tamil |

- a) 2, 1, 3
- b) 1, 3, 2
- c) 3, 1, 2
- d) 2, 3, 1

Explanation

In the Vijayanagar kingdom the regular assignment of revenue yielding territory in return for military service is clearly found only from about 1500 or a little earlier. Inscriptions refer to this revenue assignment as nayakkattanam in Tamil, Nayaktanam in Kannada, and nayankaramu in Telugu.

69. Match the following

- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------|
| I. peasant families | 1. Baliya |
| II. Merchants | 2. Billama |
| III. traditional warrior groups | 3. Reddi |
- a) 2, 1, 3
 - b) 3, 2, 1
 - c) 3, 1, 2
 - d) 2, 3, 1

Explanation

The non-Brahmana Nayak again had different social backgrounds: traditional warrior groups, pastoral and forest clans (Yadava, Billama), peasant families (Reddi), merchants (Baliya) and so on. Some of the prominent Nayak, like Chellappa under Krishnadevaraya, were brahmanas.

70. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The conflicts in the Bahmani courts were much due to the migration of Turks, Afghans and Persians into the Deccan
 - 2) The Vijayanagar area is concerned there took place migrations of Kannada and Telugu warriors and their followers into Tamil areas and elsewhere.
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The conflicts in the Bahmani courts were much due to the migration of Turks, Afghans and Persians into the Deccan. As far the Vijayanagar area is concerned there took place migrations of Kannada and Telugu warriors and their followers into Tamil areas and elsewhere. Many of the Nayaka chiefs belong to these language groups. Peasants, artisans and other toiling groups were

also part of this migration. The other consequence was the widening gap between the ruling class and the ruled.

71. Until which century the economy was mainly agrarian?

- a) 14th
- b) 13th**
- c) 12th
- d) 15th

Explanation

The Vijayanagar period witnessed striking development in the field of non-agrarian crafts. Until the thirteenth century the economy was mainly agrarian. From the fourteenth onwards the economy became more commercial.

72. Who among the following inaugurated kingdom of Ramnad?

- a) Krishnadevaraya
- b) Muthu Krishnappa**
- c) Devaraya II
- d) Kumara Kampana

Explanation

The kingdom of Ramnad was inaugurated by the Madurai Nayak Muthu Krishnappa in the early years of the seventeenth century. The inhabitants with martial tradition had served as soldiers under Pandyan, Chola and Vijayanagar kings, and were spread into Tirunelveli and other southern parts of Tamil country.

73. Between which Nayak kingdom does Pudukottai principality lie?

- a) Nayak kingdoms of Thanjavur and Madurai**
- b) Nayak kingdoms of Thanjavur and Vellore
- c) Nayak kingdoms of Thanjavur and Trichy
- d) Nayak kingdoms of Rameswaram and Madurai

Explanation

Pudukottai was a small principality situated between the Nayak kingdoms of Thanjavur and Madurai. The temple at Rameswaram was under the protection of a kaval chief who also assumed the title of Udaiyan Sethupati (meaning the Chief who was lord of bridge or causeway, as he controlled the passage between Rameswaram and Ceylon).

74. Which of the following act as buffer between Chola kingdom and the Pandyas?

- a) Trichy
- b) Pudukottai**
- c) Rameswaram
- d) Karaikudi

Explanation

Pudukottai constituted a buffer between the Chola kingdom and the Pandyas. Like the inhabitants of Ramanathapuram, Pudukottai also had inhabitants belonging to martial tradition. Hence their region could attain the status of "little kingdom" under Tondaimans. The Tondaimans served great royal households of Raja Sethupathi and Nayak kings of Madurai and Thanjavur.

75. Where does the Krishnadevaraya planted the pillar of victory?

- a) Belgaum
- b) Simhachalam**
- c) Rajamahendravaram
- d) Cuttack

Explanation

Krishnadevaraya had to fight almost continuously on two fronts, one against the traditional enemy, the Bahmani Sultans and the other against the Orissa king Gajapati. Finally, he put a pillar of victory at Simhachalam.

11th History Lesson 8 Questions in English

8] Cultural Syncretism: Bhakti Movement in India

1. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Vedic religion came with the advent of Aryan speaking peoples to India
 - 2) Mother goddess worship had its origins in Harappa.
-
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

As a country with a long history, religion in India developed by interacting with various traditions. Vedic religion, which came with the advent of Aryan speaking peoples to India, absorbed many elements from the Indus civilization. Mother goddess worship had its origins in Harappa

2. Which of the following is not a prime Vedic god?

- a) Indra
- b) Varuna
- c) Siva
- d) Agni

Explanation

An image found in the Indus script has been identified as that of Siva. The prime Vedic gods were Indra, Varuna, Agni, etc. and it was only later that the worship of Siva and Vishnu developed. In the mid-first millennium before the Common Era (B.C.) two great religions emerged in the Indo-Gangetic valley: Buddhism and Jainism (apart from other heterodox religions such as Ajivika) which challenged the orthodox Vedic religious practices.

3. The Eighth Thirumurai consists of the hymns of_____

- a) Thirunavukkarasar
- b) Thirugnanasambandar
- c) Sundarar
- d) Manickavasakar

Explanation

The bhakti literature, mostly puranas and hagiographical texts, provide information about the religious conflicts in Tamilnadu. Thevaram consists of the hymns by the three Nayanmars: Appar

(Thirunavukkarasar), Sambandar (Thirugnanasambandar) and Sundarar. Together these constitute the seven of the twelve Saiva Thirumurais. The Eighth Thirumurai consists of the hymns of Manickavasakar.

4. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Periyapuranam by Sekkizhar which narrates the stories of the sixtythree Nayanmars
- 2) The hymns of the Vaishnava saints, Azhwars, are compiled as Nalayira Divya Prabandham
 - a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Periyapuranam by Sekkizhar which narrates the stories of the sixtythree Nayanmars is an important source for the study of the Bhakti movement. The hymns of the Vaishnava saints, Azhwars, are compiled as Nalayira Divya Prabandham. The importance of the bhakti poems lie in the fact that they are still read, sung and revered by people, and they also form an important part of Tamil literary tradition. Epigraphical sources and iconography also provide much information.

5. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Mahendravarma Pallava I, a Jain by faith, persecuted those belonging to other religions
- 2) Appar, a Jaina in his early life, called Darmasena, later turned to Saivism under the influence of his sister
- 3) Appar made Mahendravarma to follow Saivism
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Mahendravarma Pallava I, a Jain by faith, persecuted those belonging to other religions. Appar, a Jaina in his early life, called Darmasena, later turned to Saivism under the influence of his sister. Mahendravarma at the instance of his Jaina advisers tried to reconvert Appar first by persuasion and then by persecution. But eventually it ended in the king himself conversion to Saivism.

6. Which among the following king was reconverted to Saivism by Thirugnanasambandar?

- a) Mahendravarma Pallava I
- b) Mahendravarma Pallava II
- c) **Maravarman Arikesari**
- d) Ilanchetchenai

Explanation

According to tradition, Sambandar defeated the Jains in a theological debate and consequently his opponents were impaled. Maravarman Arikesari (640- 670), also known as Koon Pandyan, who converted from Saivism to Jainism, was later re-converted under the influence of Sambandar. According to a Saivite legend, after his re-conversion, he ordered a massacre of Jains in Samantham, a village in Madurai district.

7. Which of the following statement about Kabir is correct?

- 1) He was probably a weaver
 - 2) He is Said to be a disciple of Ramananda, he learnt Vedanta philosophy from him
 - 3) His iconoclastic poetry which ridiculed ostentatiousness and ritual, and emphasized the universality of god won many adherents.
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Kabir is probably the most important cultural figure of medieval India. His iconoclastic poetry which ridiculed ostentatiousness and ritual, and emphasized the universality of god won many adherents. Little concrete historical evidence is available on his life. He was probably a weaver. Said to be a disciple of Ramananda, he learnt Vedanta philosophy from him.

8. According to the popular Tazkirah-i-Auliya-i-Hind, Kabir was a disciple of_____

- a) Guru Nanak
- b) Ramananda
- c) **Shaikh Taqi**
- d) Ravidas

Explanation

According to the popular Tazkirah-i-Auliya-i-Hind (Lives of Muslim Saints), Kabir was a disciple of the Muslim Sufi, Shaikh Taqi. Kabir was a religious radical who denounced with equal zest the narrowness of sectarianism, both Hindu and Islam.

9. Against which of the following Kabir's teaching were?

- 1) Polytheism
 - 2) Idolatry
 - 3) Caste
- a) 1, 2

- b) 1, 3
- c) 2, 3
- d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The most salient features of Kabir's teachings is denunciation of polytheism, idolatry, and caste. He was equally unsparing in his condemnation of Muslim formalism. He was a true seeker after God, and did his best to break the barriers that separated Hindus from Muslims.

10. Between which century Ravidas existed?

- a) 14th to 15th century
- b) **15th to 16th century**
- c) 16th to 17th century
- d) 12th to 13th century

Explanation

Ravidas was a poet saint of the bhakti movement during the 15th to 16th century. Venerated as a guru (teacher) in the regions of Punjab, Rajasthan, Maharashtra and Madhya Pradesh, the devotional songs of Ravidas made a lasting impact upon the bhakti movement.

11. Ravidas is believed to be born in which family?

- a) Weaver
- b) **Tanner**
- c) Farmer
- d) Royal family

Explanation

The life details of Ravidas are uncertain and contested. Most scholars believe he was born in a family of tanners.

12. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Ravidas was one of the disciples of the bhakti saint poet Ramananda.
 - 2) Ravidas spoke against social divisions of caste and gender, and promoted unity in the pursuit of personal spiritual freedoms
 - 3) Ravidas' devotional songs were included in the Sikh Scriptures
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) **1, 2, 3**

Explanation

Ravidas was one of the disciples of the bhakti saintpoet Ramananda. Ravidas' devotional songs were included in the Sikh Scriptures. Ravidas spoke against social divisions of caste and gender, and promoted unity in the pursuit of personal spiritual freedoms.

13. Who among the following is the founder of Sikh religion?

- a) Guru Ramdas
- b) Guru Nanak**
- c) Guru Govind Singh
- d) Guru Arjun Das

Explanation

The Saint Guru Nanak with the biggest institutional influence was Guru Nanak (1469–1539) who founded the Sikh religion which shows undoubted syncretic influence.

14. How Gurus lead the Sikhism?

- a) Nine
- b) Ten**
- c) Eight
- d) Seven

Explanation

Over two centuries, under the leadership of its ten gurus, Sikhism expanded swiftly in the Punjab region winning numerous adherents.

15. Who was the last guru of Sikhism?

- a) Guru Ramdas
- b) Guru Govind Singh**
- c) Guru Granth Sahib
- d) Guru Nanak

Explanation

Sikh teachings resulted in the creation of a strong sense of community. The politics of the times created conflicts with the Mughal empire leading to persecution which resulted in the martyrdom of its gurus. Guru Govind Singh was the last guru.

16. The teaching of Guru Nanak is_____

- a) Adi Nanak
- b) Adi Granth**
- c) Adi Sahib
- d) Adi Ramdas

Explanation

After the last Guru Govind Singh, the Granth Sahib was considered the guru. While the teachings of Guru Nank is the Adi Granth.

17. Who's teachings are incorporated in Guru Granth Sahib?

- 1) Ramananda
- 2) Namadeva
- 3) Sheikh Farid
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The Guru Granth Sahib, part from the teachings of its other gurus, incorporates the writings of many Bhakti poets and Sufi saints such as Ramananda, Namadeva, Kabir and Sheikh Farid.

18. Where does Chaitanya belong to?

- a) Telangana
- b) **Bengal**
- c) Tamil Nadu
- d) Karnataka

Explanation

Chaitanya of Bengal represents an aspect of the bhakti movement that is very different from that seen in the lives and teachings of Kabir and his successors.

19. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Chaitanya's concern was only to exalt the superiority of Krishna over all other deities.
- 2) He popularised the practice of group devotional singing accompanied by ecstatic dancing
- 3) Chaitanya, made disciples from all classes.
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Chaitanya's concern, unlike that of Kabir, was not with bringing people to an understanding of a God, beyond all creeds and formulations; it was to exalt the superiority of Krishna over all other

deities. It was, in other words, a revivalist, not a syncretic movement, a return to a worship of Vishnu under one of his most appealing forms, the loving ecstatic Krishna. The Bengal Vaishnavites did not try to reform Hinduism. Instead, they emphasized devotion to Krishna. Chaitanya, however, made disciples from all classes. He popularised the practice of group devotional singing accompanied by ecstatic dancing. His movement became popular in Bengal and Orissa.

20. To which state does Namadeva belong?

- a) Bengal
- b) Rajasthan
- c) **Maharashtra**
- d) Telangana

Explanation

Namadeva, a son of a tailor and an inhabitant of the village of Naras-Vamani in Satara district of Maharashtra.

21. Under whom Namadeva was converted to the path of bhakti?

- a) Guru Govind Singh
- b) **Janadeva**
- c) Guru Ramdas
- d) Guru Ravidas

Explanation

Under the influence of Saint Janadeva, Namadeva was converted to the path of bhakti. A staunch devotee of Vitthala of Pandarpur, Namdeva spent much of his time in worship along with his followers, chanting mostly in his own verse.

22. Where does Ramananda born?

- a) Ahmedabad
- b) **Allahabad**
- c) Lucknow
- d) Hyderabad

Explanation

Ramananda was of Ramanuja's philosophical thought. Ramananda was born at Prayag (Allahabad) and received his higher education in Hindu religious philosophy at Banaras and joined the school of Ramanuja as a preacher.

23. Which of the following statement about Ramananda is correct?

- 1) Ramananda introduced radical changes in Vaishnavism by founding his own sect based on the doctrine of love and devotion to Rama and Sita.
- 2) He rejected caste system, particularly the supremacy of Brahmins as the sole custodians of Hindu religion.
 - a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Ramananda visited the holy places of North India and preached Vaishnavism. Ramananda introduced radical changes in Vaishnavism by founding his own sect based on the doctrine of love and devotion to Rama and Sita. He preached equality before God. He rejected caste system, particularly the supremacy of Brahmins as the sole custodians of Hindu religion.

24. How Women disciples does Ramananda had?

- a) 10
- b) 12
- c) 2
- d) 5

Explanation

The people from the lower strata of the society became Ramananda followers. His twelve disciples included Ravidas, Kabir and two women. His followers were divided into conservative and radical schools.

25. Where does Mirabai born?

- a) Uttar Pradesh
- b) Madhya Pradesh
- c) **Rajasthan**
- d) Punjab

Explanation

Mirabai was born in Kudh of Merta district of Rajasthan. She was married to Bhoj Raj, son of Rana Sanga of Mewar. Mirabai preached the worship of God in the name of Krishna and stressed that no one should be deprived of His divine grace on the ground of birth, poverty, age and sex.

26. Who was the founder of Jodhpur city?

- a) Rana Sanga
- b) **Rana Jodhaji**

- c) Bhoj Raj
- d) Sur Das

Explanation

Mirabai was the great granddaughter of Rana Jodhaji, founder of Jodhpur. Her devotional songs and lyrics constitute a rich cultural heritage. Her bhajans are sung with fervour to this day. Her teachings carried the message of divine worship to almost every Hindu household.

27. Who was popularly known as the blind bard of Agra?

- a) **Sur Das**
- b) Tuka Ram
- c) Mirabai
- d) Chaitanya

Explanation

Sur Das lived at the court of Akbar and was popularly known as the blind bard of Agra. Sur Das is believed to have been a disciple of Vallabhacharya who was a Vaishnava preacher in the Sultanate period.

28. Who was the founder of Pushtimarga?

- a) Tuka Ram
- b) Sur Das
- c) **Vallabhacharya**
- d) Mirabai

Explanation

Vallabhacharya was the founder of Pushtimarga (way of grace). Sur Das preached religion of love and devotion to a personal God.

29. Which of the following is/are works of Sur Das?

- 1) Sur Sagar
 - 2) Sur Saravali
 - 3) Sahitya Lehari
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) **1, 2, 3**

Explanation

According to Sur Das, love is a sublimated theme representing the irresistible attraction of the gopis of Brindavan towards Krishna. The intensity of passion displayed by the gopis is an expression of the natural attraction of the human spirit towards the divine soul. Sur Das popular works are Sur Sagar, Sur Saravali and Sahitya Lehari.

30. Which Sur Das work is story of Lord Krishna from the birth to the departure for Mathura?

- a) **Sur Sagar**
- b) Sur Saravali
- c) Sahitya Lehari
- d) Satymavae

Explanation

Sur Das monumental work Sur Sagar or Sur's Ocean is a story of Lord Krishna from the birth to the departure for Mathura.

31. In which year Tuka Ram born?

- a) **1608**
- b) 1600
- c) 1526
- d) 1664

Explanation

Tuka Ram was born in 1608 in a village near Poona, Maharashtra. According to him, it was not possible to enjoin spiritual joy with worldly activities.

32. Who among the following was the contemporary of Shivaji?

- a) Sur Das
- b) **Tuka Ram**
- c) Mirabai
- d) Vallabhacharya

Explanation

Tuka Ram was a contemporary of Maratha Shivaji and saints like Eknath and Ramdas. After his early life as a trader he started spending his time singing devotional songs in praise of his favourite deity Lord Vithoba of Pandarpur.

33. Which of the following statement about Tuka Ram is correct?

- 1) Tuka Ram believed in a formless God.
- 2) He stressed the all-pervasiveness of God

3) He rejected Vedic sacrifices, ceremonies, pilgrimages, idol worship, etc.

- a) 1, 2
- b) 1, 3
- c) 2, 3
- d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Tuka Ram believed in a formless God. According to him, it was not possible to enjoin spiritual joy with worldly activities. He stressed the all-pervasiveness of God. He rejected Vedic sacrifices, ceremonies, pilgrimages, idol worship, etc. He also preached the virtue of piety, forgiveness and peace of mind.

34. In which language Tuka Ram wrote his abhangas?

- a) Bengali
- b) Tamil
- c) Hindi
- d) **Marathi**

Explanation

Tuka Ram spread the message of equality and brotherhood. He tried to foster Hindu-Muslim Unity. Some of his verses are devoted to this theme. He wrote his abhangas in Marathi.

35. Which of the following is correct about Impact of the Bhakti Movement?

- 1) Salvation which was previously considered attainable, only by people of the first three orders in the social hierarchy became available to everyone
 - 2) Literature on devotional songs in regional languages became profuse
 - 3) The poet saints of Bhakti movement championed a wide range of philosophical positions, ranging from theistic dualism of Dvaita, to absolute monism of Advaita
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) **1, 2, 3**

Explanation

Salvation which was previously considered attainable, only by people of the first three orders in the social hierarchy became available to everyone. Bhakti movement provided women and members of the lower strata of the society an inclusive path to spiritual salvation. Literature on devotional songs in regional languages became profuse. The poetsaints of this movement championed a wide range of philosophical positions, ranging from theistic dualism of Dvaita, to absolute monism of Advaita. Much of the regional practices such as community singing, chanting

together of deity names, conducting festivals, going on pilgrimages, performing rituals relating to Saivism, and Vaishnavism have survived to this day.

36. Which Saiva Siddhanta text contains separate section called 'parapakkam'?

- a) Silapathigaram
- b) Sinthamani
- c) **Sivagnana Sithiyar**
- d) Agananooru

Explanation

The philosophical treatises such as the Saiva Siddhanta texts contain elaborate disputations of Buddhist and Jain philosophies. Some of the Saiva Siddhanta texts, such as Sivagnana Sithiyar, contain a separate section called 'parapakkam' which essentially refute Buddhist and Jain theological arguments.

37. By which century Buddhism and Jainism were effectively defeated?

- a) 13th
- b) **11th**
- c) 12th
- d) 9th

Explanation

Despite the sophisticated philosophical disputation, it was the nature of the Bhakti movement and the royal patronage that it received that ultimately led to the downfall of Buddhism and Jainism. By the eleventh century, both these religions were effectively defeated.

38. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) While Buddhism was wiped out in the Tamil country as in much of India Tamil speaking Jain communities have survived in pockets in Tamil Nadu to this day
 - 2) To this day one can see decapitated statues of Buddha and the Jain thirthankaras in many parts of Tamil Nadu.
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) **1, 2**
 - d) None

Explanation

While Buddhism was wiped out in the Tamil country as in much of India Tamil speaking Jain communities have survived in pockets in Tamil Nadu to this day. Temples and shrines were destroyed or fell into disuse while many artefacts were lost due to neglect and vandalism. To this

day one can see decapitated statues of Buddha and the Jain thirthankaras in many parts of Tamil Nadu.

39. Which of the following religions have Centralised idea of renunciation?

- 1) Buddhism
 - 2) Saivite
 - 3) Jainism
 - 4) Vaishnavite
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) 2, 4

Explanation

Despite this, the orthodox and heterodox interacted with each other and they have left a mark. The idea of renunciation, which is central to Buddhism and Jainism, was adopted by Saivites and Vaishnavites.

40. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Bhakti exponents posited that, unlike the fatalistic religions of Buddhism and Jainism, devotion to Vishnu and Siva could overcome fate.
 - 2) Vedic Hinduism was transformed by the conflict with Buddhism and Jainism.
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

In response to the simplicity and life negation of the heterodox sects bhakti movement celebrated life with festivals and rituals. Similarly, the high value accorded to vegetarian food habits and the prohibition on killing of animals may be traced to this influence. The supremacy accorded to the Tamil language was a response to the fact that the heterodox religions used north India Prakrits. Most importantly, bhakti exponents posited that, unlike the fatalistic religions of Buddhism and Jainism, devotion to Vishnu and Siva could overcome fate. Thus, Vedic Hinduism was transformed by the conflict with Buddhism and Jainism.

41. Who expounded the philosophy of qualified monism?

- a) Ramanujar
- b) Kabir
- c) Tuk Ram

d) Ramdas

Explanation

When the popularity of the bhakti movement in south India reached its peak, the doctrine of bhakti was expounded at the philosophical level by a series of Vaishnava scholars and saints. Ramanujar expounded the philosophy known as Vishistadvaita, or qualified monism. His teaching qualified Adi Sankara's emphasis on absolute monism or the oneness of the 'supreme' and the 'souls'.

42. By which century Islam spread to large part of India?

- a) 10th
- b) 13th
- c) 12th
- d) 14th

Explanation

The advent of Islam with the Turkish conquest posed a challenge to Vedic scholars and priests. By the end of the fourteenth century Islam had spread to large parts of India.

43. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) In parallel with the Bhakti movement in Hinduism, Sufism played a similar role in Islam.
 - 2) By the 12th century, Sufism had become an influential aspect of Islamic social life as it extended over almost the entire Muslim community
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

In parallel with the Bhakti movement in Hinduism, Sufism played a similar role in Islam. By the 12th century, Sufism had become an influential aspect of Islamic social life as it extended over almost the entire Muslim community.

44. What does the term 'Mashuq' means in Sufism?

- a) Lovers
- b) Love
- c) Beloved
- d) Order

Explanation

Sufis believed that God is 'Mashuq' (beloved) and Sufis are the 'Ashiqs' (lovers). Sufism crystallized into various 'Silsilahs' or orders.

45. Which of the following is not a Sufi order?

- a) Chistis
- b) Qadiriya
- c) **Quraan**
- d) Naqshbandis

Explanation

Sufism took root in both rural and urban areas, and exercised a deep social, political and cultural influence on the masses. The most popular Sufi orders were Chistis, Suhrawardis, Qadiriya and Naqshbandis.

46. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Sufism rebelled against all forms of religious formalism, orthodoxy, falsehood and hypocrisy, and endeavoured to create a new world order in which spiritual bliss was the ultimate goal.
 - 2) Sufis regarded God as the supreme beauty and believed that one must admire it, take delight in His thought and concentrate his attention on Him only.
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) **1, 2**
 - d) None

Explanation

Sufis regarded God as the supreme beauty and believed that one must admire it, take delight in His thought and concentrate his attention on Him only. It rebelled against all forms of religious formalism, orthodoxy, falsehood and hypocrisy, and endeavoured to create a new world order in which spiritual bliss was the ultimate goal. At a time when struggle for political power was the prevailing trend, the Sufi saints reminded people of their moral obligations.

47. Which of the following is correct about Features of Bhakti Movement?

- 1) They advocated the principle of Universal brotherhood
 - 2) They criticized idol worship.
 - 3) They stressed the singing of hymns with deep devotion.
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) **1, 2, 3**

Explanation

Salient Features of Bhakti Movement:

1. The bhakti reformers preached the principles of monotheism (oneness of God) 2. They believed in freedom from the cycle of life and death. They advocated that the salvation could be attained only by deep devotion and faith in God. 3. They emphasized the self-surrender for obtaining the bliss and grace of God. 4. Gurus could act as guides and preceptors. 5. They advocated the principle of Universal brotherhood. 6. They criticized idol worship. 7. They stressed the singing of hymns with deep devotion. 8. Arguing that all living beings, including humans, were god's children, they strongly denounced caste system which divided people according to their birth. 9. They condemned ritualism, pilgrimages and fasts. 10. They did not consider any language as sacred and composed poems in the language of the common people.

48. Match the following

- | | | |
|------|---------------------|---------|
| I. | Birth of Mirabai | 1. 1608 |
| II. | Birth of Ramananda | 2. 1469 |
| III. | Birth of Guru Nanak | 3. 1400 |
| IV. | Birth of Tukaram | 4. 1498 |
- a) 2, 3, 4, 1
 b) 4, 2, 1, 3
 c) **4, 3, 2, 1**
 d) 3, 2, 1, 4

Explanation**TIME LINE (AD/CE)**

Birth of Ramananda	1400
Birth of Guru Nanak	1469
Birth of Chaitanya	1485
Birth of Mirabai	1498
Birth of Tukaram	1608

49. Wali is the term used by_____

- a) **Muslim saint**
 b) Buddhist
 c) Hindu ascetic
 d) Sikh guru

Explanation

The terms Sufi, Wali, Darvesh and Fakir are used for Muslim saints who attempted to develop their intuitive faculties through ascetic exercises, contemplation, renunciation and self-denial.

50. Madhavacharya belonged to the philosophical school of _____

- a) **Dvaita**
- b) Advaita
- c) Visistadvaita
- d) Pushti marga

Explanation

While Chaitanya of Bengal belonged to the philosophical school of Madhavacharya (a chief advocate of Dvaita school of vedhanta).

51. Who was first to preach his doctrine of devotion in Hindi?

- a) Ravidas
- b) **Ramananda**
- c) Kabir
- d) Namadev

Explanation

Ramananda was the first to preach his doctrine of devotion in Hindi, the vernacular language. It gained him a good deal of popularity among the people of all classes.

11th History Lesson 9 Questions in English

9] The Mughal Empire

1. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The Mughals, descended from the Mongol Chengiz Khan and the Turk Timur, founded an empire in India
 - 2) Babur defeated Ibrahim Lodi in second battle of Panipat
 - 3) Babur was the founder of the Mughal empire which was established in 1526
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3**
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The Mughals, descended from the Mongol Chengiz Khan and the Turk Timur, founded an empire in India which lasted for more than three centuries. But we remember them not as rulers of foreign origin, but as an indigenous, Indian dynasty. Babur was the founder of the Mughal empire which was established in 1526 after Babur defeated Ibrahim Lodi in the first battle of Panipat.

2. After which Mughal emperor the empire started to decline?

- a) Shah Alam
- b) Shah Jahan
- c) Aurangzeb**
- d) Humayun

Explanation

Six major rulers of this dynasty, Babur, Humayun, Akbar, Jahangir, Shah Jahan and Aurangzeb, known as the "Great Mughals", left their mark on Indian history. The empire declined after the death of Aurangzeb in 1707. The empire formally ended a century and a half later, when power passed to the British crown after the great revolt of 1857.

3. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) At the height of its power the Mughal empire stretched from Afghanistan to Bengal and from Kashmir down to the Tamil region in the south
 - 2) Mughal rule created a uniform, centralized administration over the entire country
 - 3) Mughals left behind a heritage of great architecture, literature and art which has enriched India
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3**

- c) 1, 3
- d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

At the height of its power the Mughal empire stretched from Afghanistan to Bengal and from Kashmir down to the Tamil region in the south. Mughal rule created a uniform, centralized administration over the entire country. The Mughals, especially Akbar, created a polity integrating Hindus and Muslims into a unified nation, forging a composite national identity. In addition, the Mughals left behind a heritage of great architecture, literature and art which has enriched India.

4. Which of the following fought for political supremacy in Central India?

- 1) Uzbeks
- 2) Safavids
- 3) Ottomans
- a) 1, 2
- b) 2, 3
- c) 1, 3
- d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The race for political supremacy in Central Asia amongst the Uzbeks (Turkic ethnic group), the Safavids (the members of the dynasty that ruled Iran patronising Shia Islam) and the Ottomans (Turkish people practicing Sunni Islam) forced Zahiruddin Muhammad Babur, the ruler of Samarkand, to seek his career prospects elsewhere.

5. At what age Babur inherited the throne of Samarkand?

- a) 14
- b) 11
- c) 12
- d) 21

Explanation

Babur, a boy of eleven, inherited the throne of Samarkand (now a city in Uzbekistan) from his father. As there were enemies all round him, he lost his throne but soon reclaimed it.

6. Which of the following statement is correct about Babur?

- 1) Because of Safavids and Uzbeks he turned his eye towards India for building an empire
- 2) Between 1519 and 1524 when he invaded Bhera, Sialkot and Lahore, he showed his definite intention to conquer Hindustan
- 3) As a Timurid, Babur had an eye on the Punjab, part of which had been Timur's possession

- a) 1, 2
- b) 1, 3
- c) 2, 3
- d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

As there were enemies all round Babur, he lost his throne but soon reclaimed it. But soon he realized that, with the powerful Safavid dynasty in Iran and the Uzbeks in Central Asia, he should rather turn to the southeast towards India to build an empire of his own. As a Timurid, Babur had an eye on the Punjab, part of which had been Timur's possession. Between 1519 and 1524 when he invaded Bhera, Sialkot and Lahore, he showed his definite intention to conquer Hindustan, where the political scene also favoured his adventure.

7. Who among the following invited Babur to conquer India?

- 1) Daulat Khan Lodi
 - 2) Raja Ratan Singh
 - 3) Rana Sangha
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The time for invading India was also ripe as there was discontent among the Afghans and the Rajputs, as Sultan Ibrahim Lodi of the Lodi dynasty was trying to expand his territory. Babur received an embassy from Daulat Khan Lodi, a principal opponent of Ibrahim Lodi, and Rana Sangha, ruler of Mewar and the chief of Rajput Confederacy, with a plea to invade India.

8. Where did Babur defeated Daulat Khan Lodi?

- a) Peshawar
- b) **Lahore**
- c) Punjab
- d) Kabul

Explanation

When Babur marched to India, he first defeated the forces of Daulat Khan Lodi at Lahore as he had gone back on his promise to help Babur.

9. Which of the following was main reason for the victory of Babur in 1st Battle of Panipat?

- a) His army strength

- b) Artillery wing
- c) Horse commands
- d) Less Soldiers in Lodi Army

Explanation

Babur then turned towards the Lodi governed Punjab. After several invasions, he defeated the formidable forces of Ibrahim Lodi with a numerically inferior army at Panipat. Babur won this battle with the help of strategic positioning of his forces and the effective use of artillery. Babur's victory provided hopes for him to settle in India permanently. Babur had conquered Delhi and Agra, but he still had to suppress the Rajput and the Afghans.

10. Who were the first to invent Gun powder?

- a) Europeans
- b) Mughals
- c) Chinese
- d) Russians

Explanation

Artillery is an army unit that uses large cannon-like weapons, transportable and usually operated by more than one person. Gun powder was first invented by the Chinese and found its way to Europe in the 13th century A.D. (CE). It was used in guns and cannons from the mid fourteenth century onwards. In India we have no instances of artillery being used in war before Babur.

11. Match the following

- | | | |
|------|--------------------|---------|
| I. | Battle of Khanwa | 1. 1528 |
| II. | Battle of Chanderi | 2. 1527 |
| III. | Battle of Ghagra | 3. 1529 |

- a) 1, 3, 2
- b) 3, 1, 2
- c) 2, 1, 3
- d) 3, 2, 1

Explanation

The following are the Battles fought by Babur in India:

1. 1st Battle of Panipat – 1526
2. Battle of Khanwa – 1527
3. Battle of Chanderi – 1528
4. Battle of Ghagra – 1529

12. Who among the following fought against Babur in Battle of Khanwa?

- 1) Rana Sanga
- 2) Hasan Khan Mewati
- 3) Mahmud Lodi
- a) 1, 2
- b) 1, 3
- c) 2, 3
- d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Babur selected Khanwa, near Agra, as a favourable site for this inevitable encounter. The ferocious march of Rana Sanga with a formidable force strengthened by Afghan Muslims, Mahmud Lodi, brother of Ibrahim Lodi, and Hasan Khan Mewati, ruler of Mewat, confronted the forces of Babur

13. Which of the following fort were captured by Babur after Battle of Khanwa?

- 1) Gwalior
- 2) Agra
- 3) Dholpur
- a) 1, 2
- b) 1, 3
- c) 2, 3
- d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Babur decided to take on Rana Sanga of Chittor, who as ruler of Mewar, had a strong influence over Rajasthan and Malwa. Battle of Khanwa's victory was followed by the capture of forts at Gwalior and Dholpur which further strengthened Babur's position.

14. Between whom the Battle of Chanderi?

- a) Babur and Medini Rai
- b) Babur and Rana Sanga
- c) Humayun and Sher Shah Sur
- d) Babur and Sher Shah Sur

Explanation

The next significant battle that ensured Babur's supremacy over the Malwa region was fought against Medini Rai at Chanderi. Following this victory Babur turned towards the growing rebellious activities of Afghans.

15. Which was the last battle of Babur against Afghans?

- a) Battle of Panipat
- b) Battle of Chanderi
- c) **Battle of Ghagra**
- d) Battle of Chausa

Explanation

Battle of Ghagra was the last battle Babur fought against the Afghans. Sultan Ibrahim Lodi's brother Mahmud Lodi and Sultan Nusrat Shah, son-in-law of Ibrahim Lodi, conspired against Babur.

16. Ghagra is the tributary of which river?

- a) Indus
- b) **Ganga**
- c) Brahmaputra
- d) Tsang Po

Explanation

In the battle that ensued along the banks of Ghagra, a tributary of Ganges, Babur defeated the Afghans. But he died on his way from Agra to Lahore in 1530.

17. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Babur, the founder of Mughal Empire, was a scholar of Persian and Arabic.
 - 2) According to Babur's view "The chief excellence of Hindustan is that it is a large country and has abundance of gold and silver"
 - 3) Tuziuk-i-Baburi is autobiography of Babur
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) **1, 2, 3**

Explanation

Babur, the founder of Mughal Empire, was a scholar of Persian and Arabic. Babur's memoirs Tuziuk-i-Baburi (Baburnama) is considered a world classic. Babur found nothing admirable either in the Afghans who ruled India for some time or in the majority of the people they governed. But his description of India is delightful. What Hindustan possessed, in Babur's view, is described as follows: 'The chief excellence of Hindustan is that it is a large country and has abundance of gold and silver. Another convenience of Hindustan is that the workmen of every profession and trade are innumerable and without end.'

18. Who among the following ruler from Gujarat possessed a great threat to Humayun?

- a) **Raja Ratan Singh**

- b) Krishna Devaraya
- c) **Bahadur Shah**
- d) Abdul Zafar

Explanation

Humayun was faced with the problems of a weak financial system and the predatory Afghans. Bahadur Shah, the ruler of Gujarat, also posed a great threat.

19. Which Brother of Humayun extended his authority over Punjab?

- a) **Kamran**
- b) Askari
- c) Hindal
- d) Bahadur Shah

Explanation

Humayun's brother Kamran who was in-charge of Kabul and Kandahar extended his authority up to Punjab. Humayun remembering the promise he had made to his father on the eve of his death that he would treat his brothers kindly, agreed to Kamran's suzerainty over Punjab to avoid a civil war.

20. In which year Humayun besieged the fort of Chunar?

- a) 1530
- b) **1532**
- c) 1529
- d) 1535

Explanation

The growth of Afghan power in the regions around Bihar and Uttar Pradesh under the leadership of Sher Khan (later Sher Shah) made Humayun to initiate action. Defeating the Afghans at Daurah in 1532 Humayun besieged the powerful fort of Chunar.

21. For much time Humayun sieged the fort of Chunar?

- a) **Four months**
- b) One year
- c) Five months
- d) Nine months

Explanation

After a period of four months, Humayun, believing the word of Sher Shah that he would be loyal to the Mughals, withdrew the siege. This turned out to be a great mistake.

22. Which of the following city was built by Humayun?

- a) Agra
- b) Lahore
- c) **Dinpanah**
- d) Daultahabad

Explanation

Humayun spent the succeeding years of his life in constructing a new city in Delhi, Dinpanah, while his enemies were strengthening themselves.

23. After capturing Gujarat and Malwa Humayun left it under_____

- a) **Askari**
- b) Hindal
- c) Kamran
- d) Bahadur Shah

Explanation

Humayun spent the succeeding years of his life in constructing a new city in Delhi, Dinpanah, while his enemies were strengthening themselves. Realising the ensuing danger from Bahadur Shah who had annexed Rajasthan and instigated and provided refuge to all anti-Mughal elements, Humayan marched against him. He captured Gujarat and Malwa and left them under the control of his brother Askari.

24. When Askari headed towards Agra from Gujarat and Malwa, Humayun stationed at_____

- a) Agra
- b) Rajasthan
- c) Lahore
- d) **Mandu**

Explanation

Unable to put down the rebellions of the Gujarati people, Askari decided to proceed to Agra. This alarmed Humayun stationed at Mandu, for he was afraid that Askari would take Agra for himself. Hence, abandoning Gujarat and Malwa Humayun pursued his brother. Both the brothers reconciled after a meeting at Rajasthan.

25. On reaching which place Humayun received the information about rebellion of his brother Hindal?

- a) **Gauda**

- b) Agra
- c) Bengal
- d) Chunar

Explanation

After capturing Chunar Humayun marched to Bengal to confront Sher Khan. When Humayun reached Gaur or Gauda he received information on the rebellion of Hindal, his younger brother. Humayun proceeded to Agra to quell the rebellion. Sher Khan who had been quiet all this time started attacking the army of Humayun. When Humayun reached Chausa with great difficulty there was a full-fledged battle.

26. Which of the following statement about Battle of Chausa is correct?

- 1) This Battle was won by Humayun
- 2) This Battle was fought during 1539
- 3) Sher Shah fled to Bengal
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 2, 3
 - d) None

Explanation

Battle of Chausa (1539) was won by Sher Khan due to his superior political and military skills. Humayun suffered a defeat in which 7000 Mughal nobles and soldiers were killed and Humayun himself had to flee for his life by swimming across the Ganga.

27. Who among the following fought in the battle of Kanauj?

- 1) Humayun
- 2) Askari
- 3) Sher Khan
- 4) Hindal
 - a) 1, 2, 3
 - b) 1, 3, 4
 - c) 2, 3, 4
 - d) 1, 2, 3, 4

Explanation

Humayun who had arrived at Agra assembled his army with the support of his brothers Askari and Hindal to counter Sher Khan. The final encounter took place at Kanauj.

28. In which year Battle of Kanauj took place?

- a) 1539
- b) 1540**
- c) 1528
- d) 1529

Explanation

Battle of Kanauj (1540) was won by Sher Khan and Humayun's army was completely routed, and he became a prince without a kingdom.

29. What was the early name of Sher Khan?

- a) Farid**
- b) Mohammed Dizosa
- c) Khan Shahib
- d) Jaheerudin

Explanation

From the time Humayun abandoned the throne in the Battle of Kanauj to his regaining of power in 1555 Delhi was ruled by Sher Shah of the Sur Dynasty. Born in the family of a Jagirdar and named as Farid, he received the title of Sher Khan after killing a tiger (sher in Hindi). When he ascended the throne, he was called Sher Shah.

30. Which of the following rulers fell to Sher Shah without fight?

- 1) Delhi
- 2) Malwa
- 3) Mewar
- a) 1, 2
- b) 2, 3**
- c) 1, 3
- d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Humayun's military capability and diplomacy made him victorious over Humayun and many other Rajput rulers. Malwa fell without a fight. Rana Uday Singh of Mewar surrendered without resistance.

31. On which venture Sher Shah died?

- a) Mewar
- b) Malwa
- c) Agra
- d) Kalinjar**

Explanation

Sher Shah's next venture to capture Kalinjar failed as a gunshot caused his death in 1545. Sher Shah was succeeded by his second son Islam Shah who ruled till 1553. His death at a young age led to a state of confusion about succession. Humayun used this opportunity to regain Delhi and Agra from the Sur rulers.

32. Who was made Governor of Bengal when Sher Shah was pursuing Humayun?

- a) Chengis Khan
- b) **Khizr Khan**
- c) Sultan Mahmud
- d) Shah Alam

Explanation

When Sher Shah was pursuing Humayun, he had left Khizr Khan as the Governor of Bengal. Khizr Khan married the daughter of the former ruler of Bengal, Sultan Mahmud, and started behaving like a king. On his return Sher Shah ordered him to be put in chains.

33. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Sher Shah made his government highly centralised
 - 2) The welfare of the peasants was a prime concern.
 - 3) Sher Shah took great care that the movements of the army did not damage crops.
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) **1, 2, 3**

Explanation

Sher Shah made his government highly centralised. The local administrative structure of the Delhi Sultanate was followed with certain changes. The village headmen who were made responsible for the goods stolen within the area under their control became vigilant. The welfare of the peasants was a prime concern. When the peasant is ruined, Sher Shah believed, the king is ruined. Sher Shah took great care that the movements of the army did not damage crops.

34. The term Zamindari refers to_____

- a) **Landowner**
- b) Kings Land
- c) Peasants land
- d) Taxable land

Explanation

The term 'Zamindari' refers to another land tenure system. The word zamindar means landowner in Persian.

35. During whose time Jagirdari land tenure system developed?

- a) Mughals
- b) Sur Dynasty
- c) **Delhi Sultanate**
- d) Mauryan Dynasty

Explanation

Jagirdari is a land tenure system developed during the Delhi Sultanate. Under the system the collection of the revenue of an estate and the power of governing it were bestowed upon an official of the state.

36. During whose time zamindars were drawn from the class of nobles?

- a) Delhi Sultanates
- b) **Mughals**
- c) Marathas
- d) English

Explanation

In Mughal times the zamindars were drawn from the class of nobles. Akbar granted land to the nobles as well as to the descendants of old ruling families and allowed them to enjoy it hereditarily. Zamindars collected revenue from the tenants and cultivators and remitted a fixed amount to the state.

37. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) In order to encourage trade, Sher Shah simplified trade imposts, collecting taxes only at the point of entry and the point of sale
 - 2) His currency system continued through the entire Mughal period and became the basis of the coinage under the British
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) **1, 2**
 - d) None

Explanation

Sher Shah showed the same concern as that of peasants while dealing with traders. In order to encourage trade, he simplified trade imposts, collecting taxes only at the point of entry and the point of sale. The standardization of the metal content of gold, silver and copper coins also

facilitated trade. His currency system continued through the entire Mughal period and became the basis of the coinage under the British.

38. Who built a road connecting Gujarat's seaports with Agra and Jodhpur??

- a) Akbar
- b) Humayun
- c) **Sher Shah**
- d) Islam Shah

Explanation

For enhancement of trade and commerce Sher Shah maintained a robust highway system by repairing old roads and laying down new roads. Apart from repairing the Grand Trunk road from the Indus in the west to Sonargaon in Bengal, he also built a road connecting Gujarat's seaports with Agra and Jodhpur. A road was laid connecting Lahore with Multan.

39. What does the term Sarais mean?

- a) **Rest House**
- b) Trade Post
- c) Trade House
- d) Sea Post

Explanation

The highways were endowed with a large network of sarais, rest houses, where the traders were provided with food and accommodation, ensuring brisk commerce. Some of the sarais constructed by Sher Shah still survive. These sarais also ensured the growth of towns in their vicinity.

40. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Sher Shah was an orthodox and devout Sunni
 - 2) He is said to have dispensed justice without bias, punishing the oppressors even if they were nobles or his relatives.
 - 3) He gave stipends from the treasury to destitute people.
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) **1, 2, 3**

Explanation

Sher Shah practiced charity on a large scale. He gave stipends from the treasury to destitute people. Sher Shah was an orthodox and devout Sunni. He is said to have dispensed justice without bias, punishing the oppressors even if they were nobles or his relatives. Through stern punishments to

rebellious zamindars and nobles and to thieves and robbers he ensured effective maintenance of law and order in the empire.

41. Who among the following followed the fiscal administration of Sher Shah?

- 1) Shivaji
- 2) Akbar
- 3) Todar Mal
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3**
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The fiscal administration for which Akbar and Todar Mal have been so highly praised was largely based on the methods of Sher Shah.

42. Which of the following statement is incorrect?

- 1) Sher Shah started building a new walled city in Delhi, which later came to be known as Purana Qila
- 2) Akbar Built mausoleum for Sher Shah in Sasaram
 - a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone**
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

During his short rule, Sher Shah did not have much time for building new cities and palaces. He started building a new walled city in Delhi, which later came to be known as Purana Qila (Old Fort). He built his own mausoleum in Sasaram.

43. Where does Humayun took asylum after his defeat in Battle of Kanauj?

- a) Persia**
- b) Lahore
- c) Gujarat
- d) Kabul

Explanation

After Sher Shah's death in 1545 his weak successors ruled for ten years. Humayun, who had fled after his defeat at Kanauj, had taken asylum in Persia.

44. How did Humayun died?

- a) While playing Horse Polo in Delhi
- b) Slipped from stairs of the Library in Lahore
- c) **Slipped from stairs of the Library in Delhi**
- d) While playing Horse Polo in Lahore

Explanation

Humayun then went to Afghanistan with Persian troops. He succeeded in capturing Kandahar and Kabul. But his brother Kamran did not allow him to hold them in peace. The struggle between the brothers intensified, and yet in the end Kamran had to seek a compromise with Humayun. Meanwhile the Sur empire had fragmented, and so Humayun's invasion became easy. The Afghan forces in Punjab, on the approach of Mughals, began to flee. Humayun became the Emperor once again. He died very soon after regaining Delhi when he slipped down the stairs of the library in the fort at Delhi.

45. Who among the following Stated these words?

"Humayun stumbled out of his life, as he has stumbled through it."

- a) George Yule
- b) George Poole
- c) **Lane Poole**
- d) Lane Yule

Explanation

Lane Poole had stated about Humayun in colourful words as, "Humayun stumbled out of his life, as he has stumbled through it."

46. What was the early name of Akbar?

- a) Asaruddin
- b) **Jalaluddin**
- c) Askari
- d) Kamran

Explanation

During Humayun's wanderings in the Rajputana desert, his wife gave birth to a son, Jalaluddin, known as Akbar, in 1542.

47. At what age Akbar Crowned as king?

- a) 17

- b) 14
- c) 12
- d) 10

Explanation

Akbar was crowned at the age of fourteen. At the time of Akbar's ascension, the Afghans and Rajputs were still powerful and posed a great challenge. Yet he had a guardian and protector in Bairam Khan.

48. Under whom does Hemu worked as general?

- a) Bairam Khan
- b) **Adil Shah**
- c) Sher Shah
- d) Humayun

Explanation

Hemu, the Hindu general of the displaced Afghan king Adil Shah, successor of Sher Shah, induced the king to permit him to lead the Afghan army against the Mughals.

49. Which was the first place to be captured by Hemu before 2nd Battle of Panipat?

- a) Delhi
- b) Agra
- c) **Gwalior**
- d) Lahore

Explanation

Encouraged by the king, Hemu first took Gwalior, expelling the Mughal governor. Then he marched on Agra and captured it without any resistance. Hemu's generosity helped him to overcome potential enemies when he took Delhi.

50. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) In November 1556 Akbar marched towards Delhi to meet the forces of Hemu in the Second Battle of Panipat.
 - 2) An arrow struck the eye of Hemu when the battle was likely to end in his favour
 - 3) Akbar won the 2nd Battle of Panipat
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) **1, 2, 3**

Explanation

In November 1556 Akbar marched towards Delhi to meet the forces of Hemu in the Second Battle of Panipat. An arrow struck the eye of Hemu when the battle was likely to end in his favour. The leaderless Afghan army became demoralised and the Mughal forces emerged victorious. Hemu was captured and executed. This victory made Akbar the sovereign of Agra and Delhi and re-establish the Mughal empire.

51. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The first four years of Akbar's rule saw the expansion of the Mughal empire
 - 2) Bairam Khan began to behave haughtily towards his fellow nobles.
 - 3) Bairam Khan was killed by Akbar
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

As a conqueror Akbar triumphed all over North India. The first four years of Akbar's rule saw the expansion of the Mughal empire from Kabul to Jaunpur, including Gwalior and Ajmer, under his regent Bairam Khan. Soon Bairam Khan began to behave haughtily towards his fellow nobles. Akbar, enraged by his behaviour issued a farman dismissing Bairam Khan. This led to Bairam Khan's revolt which was ably dealt with by Akbar. Bairam Khan, finally agreeing to submit himself to Akbar, proceeded to Mecca. But on his way he was murdered by an Afghan.

52. Who among the following was given the title Khan-e-Khanan?

- a) Akbar
- b) Babur
- c) **Abdur Rahim**
- d) Humayun

Explanation

The family of Bairam Khan was brought to Delhi and his son Abdur Rahim became one of the luminaries of Akbar's court with the title Khan-e-Khanan.

53. When does Akbar conquered Malwa?

- a) **1562**
- b) 1583
- c) 1564
- d) 1573

Explanation

Akbar laid the foundation for a great empire through his vast conquests. Malwa was conquered in 1562 from Baz Bahadur who was made a mansabdar in Akbar's court.

54. From whom does Akbar annexed Gondwana region?

- a) Abdur Rahim
- b) Baz Bahadur
- c) **Rani Durgavati**
- d) Rana Udai Singh

Explanation

The Gondwana region of central India was annexed after a fierce battle with Rani Durgavati and her son Vir Narayan in 1564.

55. How many months does Akbar sieged Chittor?

- a) 4 months
- b) 3 months
- c) **6 months**
- d) 9 months

Explanation

The ruler of Mewar, Rana Udai Singh, put up a great fight before losing Chittor, which was conquered by Akbar after a siege of six months. Rana Udai Singh retreated to the hills. Yet his generals Jaimal and Patta carried on their fight. Finally, the generals, along with 30,000 Rajputs were killed. Out of admiration for the gallant Jaimal and Patta, Akbar honoured them by erecting statues to their memory outside the chief gate of Agra fort. The capture of Chittor was followed by the surrender of Rajput states like Ranthambhor, Kalinjar, Bikaner, Jodhpur and Jaisalmer.

56. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) After subordinating the regions of central India, Akbar turned his attention to Gujarat
 - 2) Akbar conquered Gujarat from Muzaffar Shah in 1573.
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) **1, 2**
 - d) None

Explanation

After subordinating the regions of central India, Akbar turned his attention to Gujarat, a wealthy province renowned for its maritime commerce. Akbar conquered Gujarat from Muzaffar Shah in 1573. Gujarat became a launch pad for the annexation of Deccan.

57. When was Bengal annexed by Akbar?

- a) 1573
- b) 1576**
- c) 1577
- d) 1580

Explanation

After defeating Daud Khan, the Afghan ruler of Bihar and Bengal, both the provinces were annexed to the Mughal empire in 1576.

58. Who among the following helped Akbar in defeating Mirza Hakim?

- 1) Raja Man Singh
 - 2) Raja Todar Mal
 - 3) Bhagwan Das
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3**
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Akbar alone with the help of Raja Man Singh and Bhagwan Das defeated Mirza Hakim of Kabul (Afghanistan).

59. Match the following places with year Akbar conquered it:

- | | | |
|------|---------|---------|
| I. | Kashmir | 1. 1591 |
| II. | Sindh | 2. 1596 |
| III. | Berar | 3. 1586 |
- a) 1, 3, 2
 - b) 3, 1, 2**
 - c) 3, 2, 1
 - d) 2, 1, 3

Explanation

Akbar defeated Mirza Hakim of Kabul with the help of Raja Man Singh and Bhagwan Das. His conquest of Kashmir (1586) and Sindh (1591) consolidated the empire in the northwest. After achieving the political integration of North India Akbar turned his attention to the Deccan. Akbar's forces had occupied Khandesh region in 1591. In 1596 Berar was acquired from Chand Bibi.

60. When did Akbar died?

- a) 1604
- b) 1599
- c) **1605**
- d) 1610

Explanation

By 1600 parts of Ahmed Nagar had fallen into the hands of Mughal forces. Akbar fell sick in September 1604 and died on 27 October 1605.

61. Who among the following abolished Jizya?

- a) Babur
- b) **Akbar**
- c) Humayun
- d) Aurangzeb

Explanation

Akbar took earnest efforts to win the goodwill of the Hindus. He abolished the jizya (poll tax) on non-Muslims and the tax on Hindu pilgrims. The practice of sati by Hindu widows was also abolished. The practice of making slaves of war prisoners was also discontinued.

62. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Akbar married Rajput princesses
 - 2) Even before Akbar, many Muslim kings had married Rajput princesses
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) **1, 2**
 - d) None

Explanation

Akbar's conciliatory Rajput policy included matrimonial alliances with Rajput princely families, and according Rajput nobles high positions in the Mughal court. A tolerant religious policy ensured the cultural and emotional integration of the people. Even before Akbar, many Muslim kings had married Rajput princesses. But Akbar with his broadminded nature was instrumental in these matrimonial alliances becoming a synthesising force between two different cultures as he maintained close relations with the families.

63. Which of the following state princesses married Akbar?

- 1) Amber
- 2) Bikaner
- 3) **Jaisalmer**

- a) 1, 2
- b) 1, 3
- c) 2, 3
- d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Akbar had married Harkha Bhai (also referred to as Jodha in popular accounts), the daughter of Raja Bhar Mal (also known as Bihari Mal) of Amber. He also married the Rajput princesses of Bikaner and Jaisalmer.

64. Who was the Son born to Akbar and Harkha Bhai?

- a) Malik Ambar
- b) **Prince Salim**
- c) Aurangzeb
- d) Askari

Explanation

Prince Salim who was born of Harkha Bhai married the daughter of Raja Bhagwan Das. Raja Man Singh, son of Bhagwan Das, became the trusted general of Akbar. Even the Rajputs who chose not to have any matrimonial alliances were bestowed great honours in Akbar's court.

65. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Mewar and Marwar were the two Rajput kingdoms that defied the Mughal Empire.
 - 2) Birbal was a favourite companion of Akbar
 - 3) After the death of Rana Udai Singh, Rana Pratap Singh refused to acknowledge Akbar's suzerainty and continued to fight the Mughals
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) **1, 2, 3**

Explanation

Raja Todar Mal, an expert in revenue affairs, rose to the position of Diwan. Birbal was a favourite companion of Akbar. Mewar and Marwar were the two Rajput kingdoms that defied the Mughal Empire. After the death of Rana Udai Singh, his son Rana Pratap Singh refused to acknowledge Akbar's suzerainty and continued to fight the Mughals till his death in 1597.

66. When did Battle of Haldighati took place?

- a) 1597
- b) **1576**

- c) 1556
- d) 1579

Explanation

The Battle of Haldighati in 1576 was the last pitched battle between the Mughal forces and Rana Pratap Singh.

67. Who among the following was made the ruler of Jodhpur by Akbar?

- a) Raja Bhar Mal
- b) Udai Singh**
- c) Chandra Sen
- d) Maldeo Rathore

Explanation

In Marwar (Jodhpur), the ruler Chandra Sen, son of Maldeo Rathore, resisted the Mughals till his death in 1581, though his brothers fought on the side of the Mughals. Udai Singh, the brother of Chandra Sen was made the ruler of Jodhpur by Akbar.

68. What was the Initial and Final capital of Akbar?

- a) Agra and Delhi
- b) Delhi and Agra
- c) Agra and Fatehpur Sikri**
- d) Lahore and Delhi

Explanation

Akbar's capital was at Agra in the beginning. Later he built a new city at Fatehpur Sikri. Though a deserted city now, it still stands with its beautiful mosque and great Buland Darwaza and many other buildings.

69. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Mansabdar rank was divided into Zat and Sawar
 - 2) Zat determined the number of soldiers each Mansabdar received ranging from 10 to 10,000.
 - 3) Sawar determined the number of horses under a Mansabdar.
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3**

Explanation

Mansabdar rank was divided into Zat and Sawar. The former determined the number of soldiers each Mansabdar received ranging from 10 to 10,000. The latter determined the number of horses under a Mansabdar. Each officer could rise from the lowest to the highest ranks. Promotions and demotions were made through additions or reductions of Mansabs.

70. Who among the following introduced Mansabdari system?

- a) Babur
- b) Akbar**
- c) Jahangir
- d) Shah Jahan

Explanation

Akbar provided a systematic and centralised system of administration which contributed to the success of the empire. He introduced the Mansabdari system. The nobles, civil and military officials combined into one single service with each officer receiving the title of Mansabdar.

71. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The salary of a Mansabdar was fixed in cash but was paid by assigning him a jagir
 - 2) The rank of Mansabdar was not hereditary and immediately after the death of a Mansabdar, the jagir was resumed by the state
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2**
 - d) None

Explanation

The Mansabdari system diversified the ethnic base of his nobility. During Akbar's early years the nobles were drawn exclusively from Central Asians or Persians. But after the introduction of the Mansabdari system, the nobility encompassed Rajputs and Shaikhzadas (Indian Muslims). The salary of a Mansabdar was fixed in cash but was paid by assigning him a jagir (an estate from which he could collect money in lieu of his salary), which was subjected to regular transfers. The rank of Mansabdar was not hereditary and immediately after the death of a Mansabdar, the jagir was resumed by the state.

72. What was the name of hall where Akbar discussed about spiritual issues?

- a) Manasbandar Hall
- b) Ibadat Khana**
- c) Deen Elahii
- d) Idayadullaha

Explanation

Akbar had established an Ibadat Khana, a hall of worship in which initially Muslim clerics gathered to discuss spiritual issues. Later he invited Christians, Zoroastrians, Hindus, Jains and even atheists to discussions.

73. When did Akbar discontinued the debates in the Ibadat Khana?

- a) 1572
- b) 1582**
- c) 1576
- d) 1600

Explanation

In 1582, he discontinued the debates in the Ibadat Khana as it led to bitterness among different religions. However, he did not give up his attempt to know the Truth.

74. Match the following

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| I. Meherji Rana | 1. Hinduism |
| II. Monserrate | 2. Zoroastrianism |
| III. Hira Vijaya Suri | 3. Christianity |
| IV. Purushotam | 4. Jainism |
- a) 4, 1, 2, 3
 - b) 3, 4, 2, 1
 - c) 2, 3, 4, 1**
 - d) 2, 1, 4, 2

Explanation

Akbar discussed personally with the leading lights of different religions like Purushotam and Devi (Hinduism), Meherji Rana (Zoroastrianism), the Portugese Aquaviva and Monserrate (Christianity) and Hira Vijaya Suri (Jainism) to ascertain the Truth.

75. What was the exact word used by Akbar and Badauni to illustrate Akbar's philosophy?

- a) Akbar Nama
- b) Tauhid-i-Ilahi**
- c) Badauni-i-Ilahi
- d) Jauhan-i-Ilahi

Explanation

The exact word used by Akbar and Badauni to illustrate the philosophy of Akbar is Tauhid-i-Ilahi namely Din Ilahi. Tauhid-i-Ilahi literally meant divine monotheism.

76. What does the term Murids mean?

- a) Sufi Guru
- b) Sufi disciples**
- c) Sufisim
- d) None

Explanation

Akbar's monotheism can be considered a sufistic order but not a new religion. He had become a Pir (Sufi Guru) who enrolled Murids (Sufi disciples) who would follow a set pattern of rules ascribed by the Guru. Thousands of disciples enrolled as his disciples.

77. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Akbar's intention was to establish a state based on the concept of secular principles, equal toleration
 - 2) He set up a big translation department for translating works in Sanskrit, Arabic, Greek, etc, into Persian
 - 3) The Din Ilahi ceased to exist after Akbar.
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3**

Explanation

Akbar's intention was to establish a state based on the concept of secular principles, equal toleration, and respect to all sections irrespective of their religious beliefs. He set up a big translation department for translating works in Sanskrit, Arabic, Greek, etc, into Persian. The Ramayana, Mahabharata, the Atharva Veda, the Bible and the Quran were translated into Persian. The Din Ilahi ceased to exist after Akbar.

78. What was the early name of Jahangir?

- a) Jalaluddin
- b) Salim**
- c) Kamran
- d) Wazim

Explanation

Akbar was succeeded by his son Salim with the title Nur-ud-din Jahangir. He was Akbar's son by a Rajput wife.

79. Which Sikh Guru blessed eldest son of Jahangir?

- a) Guru Govind Singh
- b) Guru Ramdas
- c) **Guru Arjun Dev**
- d) Guru Dev

Explanation

Jahangir ascension was challenged by his eldest son Prince Khusrau who staged a revolt with the blessings of Sikh Guru Arjun Dev. Prince Khusrau was defeated, captured and blinded, while Guru Arjun Dev was executed.

80. When did Ahmed Nagar declared independence under Malik Ambar?

- a) **1608**
- b) 1600
- c) 1605
- d) 1607

Explanation

Jahangir also tamed the rebel Afghan Usman Khan in Bengal. Mewar, which had defied Akbar under Rana Udai Singh and his son Rana Pratap Singh, was brought to terms by Jahangir after a military campaign led by his son Prince Khurram (later to become Emperor Shah Jahan) against Rana Amar Singh, the grandson of Rana Udai Singh. They concluded a treaty whereby Rana Amar Singh could rule his kingdom after accepting the suzerainty of Jahangir. In 1608 Ahmad Nagar in the Deccan had declared independence under Malik Ambar.

81. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Prince Khurram had conquered the fort of Kangra after a siege of 14 months
 - 2) Kandahar, conquered by Babur from the Persians in 1595, was retaken by the Persian King Shah Abbas in 1622.
 - 3) Jahangir wanted to recapture Kandahar but he could not because of Khurram's rebellion
- a) 1, 2
 - b) **1, 3**
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Several attempts by prince Khurram to conquer Ahmad Nagar ended in failure. Prince Khurram had conquered the fort of Kangra after a siege of 14 months. Kandahar, conquered by Akbar from the Persians in 1595, was retaken by the Persian King Shah Abbas in 1622. Jahangir wanted to recapture it. But he could not achieve it due to the rebellion of Prince Khurram.

82. Which among the following Englishmen were witnessed by Jahangir?

- 1) William Hawkins
- 2) Thomas Munro
- 3) Sir Thomas Roe
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3**
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Jahangir's reign witnessed the visit of two Englishmen – William Hawkins and Sir Thomas Roe. While the former could not get the consent of the Emperor for establishing an English factory in India.

83. Who among the following was sent as ambassador by King James I?

- a) William Hawkins
- b) Sir Thomas Roe**
- c) Thomas Munro
- d) Vasco-da-Gama

Explanation

Sir Thomas Roe was sent as ambassador by King James I, succeeded in securing permission to establish a British factory at Surat.

84. What was the early name of Nur-Jahan?

- a) Fatima Begum
- b) Fathima Beevi
- c) Mehrunnisa**
- d) Sanofer Nisha

Explanation

Jahangir was more interested in art and painting and gardens and flowers, than in government. Jahangir's Persian wife Mehrunnisa, renamed as Nur-Jahan by Jahangir, became the real power behind the throne.

85. Who among the following rebelled against Nur Jahan?

- 1) Prince Khurram
- 2) Shahryar Khan
- 3) Mahabat Khan

- a) 1, 2
- b) 1, 3**
- c) 2, 3
- d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The political intrigues that prevailed because of Nur-Jahan, led Prince Khurram to rebel against his father but due to the efforts of Mahabat Khan, a loyal general of Jahangir, the rebellion could not be fruitful. Prince Khurram had to retreat to the Deccan. The intrigues of Nur-Jahan also made Mahabat Khan to rise in revolt which was effectively handled by Nur-Jahan. Mahabat Khan also retreated to Deccan to join Prince Khurram. Shahryar Khan was son-in-law of Nur Jahan.

86. When did Nur Jahan lost her Power to Khurram?

- a) 1608
- b) 1627**
- c) 1617
- d) 1625

Explanation

Immediately after the death of Jahangir, Nur-Jahan wanted to crown her son-in-law Shahryar Khan but due to the efforts of Nur-Jahan's brother and Prince Khurram's father-in-law Asaf Khan, Prince Khurram succeeded as the next Mughal emperor with the title ShahJahan. Nur-Jahan, who ruled the empire for ten years, lost her power and influence after Jahangir's death in 1627.

87. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Khanjahan aligned with Murtaza Nizam Shah II, the Sultan of Ahmed-Nagar, and conspired against Shah Jahan
 - 2) When Shah Jahan ascended the throne in Agra his position was secure and unchallenged
 - 3) The Afghan Pir Lodi was given the title Khanjahan
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3**
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

When Shah Jahan ascended the throne in Agra his position was secure and unchallenged. Yet the affairs of the empire needed attention. The Afghan Pir Lodi, with the title Khanjahan, who had been governor of the southern provinces of the empire was hostile. Despite Shah Jahan's order transferring him from the government of the Deccan, he aligned with Murtaza Nizam Shah II, the Sultan of Ahmed-Nagar, and conspired against Shah Jahan.

88. Under who's viceroyalty the four provinces of Deccan was conferred by Shah Jahan?

- a) Khanjahan
- b) Murtaza Nizam Shah II
- c) **Aurangzeb**
- d) Jahangir

Explanation

Shah Jahan left the Deccan after dividing it into four provinces: Ahmednagar with Daulatabad; Khandesh; Berar; and Telengana. The viceroyalty of the four provinces was conferred by Shah Jahan on his son Aurangzeb, then eighteen years of age.

89. Match the following

- | | | |
|------|----------|----------------|
| I. | Golkonda | 1. Barid Shahs |
| II. | Bijapur | 2. Imad Shahs |
| III. | Berar | 3. Adil Shahs |
| IV. | Bidar | 4. Qutb Shahs |
- a) 3, 4, 1, 2
 - b) 4, 2, 3, 1
 - c) **4, 3, 2, 1**
 - d) 3, 2, 1, 4

Explanation

After flourishing for over a hundred years the Bahmani kingdom, that covered much of Maharashtra and Andhra along with a portion of Karnataka, disintegrated and powerful nobles carved out new dominions at Golkonda (Qutb Shahs), Bijapur (Adil Shahs), Berar (Imad Shahs), Bidar (Barid Shahs) and Ahmad Nagar (Nizam Shahs), which go by the collective name of Deccan Sultanates or Southern Sultanates.

90. Under whose reign Deccan was brought under effective control of the Mughal empire?

- a) Babur
- b) Akbar
- c) Jahangir
- d) **Shah Jahan**

Explanation

The Deccan was brought under the effective control of the Mughal empire during the reign of Shah Jahan. Ahmad Nagar, which offered resistance to the Mughals, was annexed despite the efforts of Malik Ambar.

91. With Who's support Shah Jahan subdued the Nizam Shahi rulers?

- a) Aurangzeb
- b) Khanjahan
- c) **Mahabat Khan**
- d) Azam Khan

Explanation

Shah Jahan, with the support of Mahabat Khan, subdued the Nizam Shahi rulers of Ahmad Nagar in 1636. When the Shi'ite Qutub Shahi ruler of Golkonda imprisoned his own minister Mir Jumla it was used as a pretext by Aurangzeb to invade Golkonda. A treaty made the Qutub Shahi ruler a vassal of the Mughal empire.

92. When did Shah Jahan annexed Kandahar?

- a) 1628
- b) **1638**
- c) 1630
- d) 1629

Explanation

In 1638 Shah Jahan made use of the political intrigues in the Persian empire and annexed Kandahar, conquered by Akbar and lost by Jahangir.

93. Which of the following were Portuguese settlements?

- 1) Goa
 - 2) Hubli
 - 3) Santhome
 - 4) Hugli
- a) 1, 3, 4
 - b) 1, 2, 3
 - c) 1, 2, 4
 - d) **1, 2, 3, 4**

Explanation

In 1510, Albuquerque captured Goa from the ruler of Bijapur and made it the capital of the Portuguese Empire in the East. Subsequently Daman, Salsette and Bombay on the west coast and at Santhome near Madras and Hugli in Bengal on the east coast had become Portuguese settlements.

94. Match the following (Dutch factory set up)

- | | |
|----------------|---------|
| I. Masulipatam | 1. 1645 |
| II. Chinsura | 2. 1658 |

- III. Karaikal 3. 1653
IV. Nagapattinam 4. 1605
a) 4, 3, 1, 2
b) 3, 4, 2, 1
c) 3, 4, 1, 2
d) 2, 1, 3, 4

Explanation

The Dutch set up factories at Masulipatam (1605), Pulicat (1610), Surat (1616), Bimilipatam (1641), Karaikal (1645), Chinsura (1653), Kasimbazar, Baranagore, Patna, Balasore, Nagapattinam (all in 1658) and Cochin (1663).

95. Which of the following is Danish settlement in Tamil Nadu?

- a) Karikal
b) **Tranquebar**
c) Pondicherry
d) Santhome

Explanation

Denmark also established trade settlements in India and their settlements were at Tranquebar in Tamilnadu (1620) and Serampore, their headquarters in Bengal

96. Match the following (French settlement in India)

- I. Surat 1. 1739
II. Pondicherry 2. 1690
III. Chandernagore 3. 1673
IV. Karaikal 4. 1668
a) 3, 4, 1, 2
b) 4, 2, 3, 1
c) **4, 3, 2, 1**
d) 2, 4, 3, 1

Explanation

French settlements in India:

Surat (1668), Masulipatnam (1669), Pondicherry, a small village then (1673), Chandernagore in Bengal (1690). Later they acquired Mahe in the Malabar, Yanam in Coromandal (both in 1725) and Karaikal (1739).

97. Where was the 1st British trading post in India was setup?

- a) Cochin
- b) Surat**
- c) Bombay
- d) Goa

Explanation

The Company first created a trading post in Surat (where a factory was built in 1612), and then secured Madras (1639), Bombay (1668), and Calcutta (1690). Though the Company had many factories, Fort William in Bengal, Fort St George in Madras, and the Bombay Castle were the three major trade settlements of the English.

98. Which Mughal emperor ordered their Bengal governor to drive out the Portuguese from their settlement at Hugli?

- a) Akbar
- b) Babur
- c) Shah Jahan**
- d) Aurangzeb

Explanation

The Portuguese had authority over Goa under their viceroy. In Bengal they had their chief settlements in faraway Hugli. Shah Jahan ordered the Mughal Governor of Bengal, to drive out the Portuguese from their settlement at Hugli. About 200 Portuguese at Hugli owned nearly 600 Indian slaves. They had forced many of them to be baptised into the Christian faith. Moreover, Portuguese gunners from Goa had assisted the Bijapur forces against the Mughals. Though the Portuguese defended themselves valiantly, they were easily defeated.

99. When did Nur Jahan died?

- a) 1627
- b) 1645**
- c) 1660
- d) 1639

Explanation

In 1641, Shah Jahan's minister and father-in-law Asaf Khan died. Asaf Khan's sister and Shah Jahan's old enemy Nur Jahan, survived until December 1645, but lived in retirement and never caused him trouble again.

100. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The Taj Mahal, is the epitome of Mughal architecture, a blend of Indian, Persian and Islamic styles
- 2) It was built by the Shah Jahan to immortalize his wife Mumtaz Mahal. Mumtaz Mahal died in childbirth in 1631
- 3) Building commenced in about 1632.
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The Taj Mahal, is the epitome of Mughal architecture, a blend of Indian, Persian and Islamic styles. It was built by the Shah Jahan to immortalize his wife Mumtaz Mahal. Mumtaz Mahal died in childbirth in 1631, after having been the emperor's inseparable companion since their marriage in 1612. Building commenced in about 1632. More than 20,000 workers were employed from India, Persia, the Ottoman Empire and Europe to complete the mausoleum by about 1638–39; the adjunct buildings were finished by 1643, and decoration work continued until at least 1647.

101. Who was the chief architect of Taj mahal?

- a) Khanjahan
- b) Malik Ambar
- c) **Ustad Ahmad Lahawri**
- d) Mir Jumla

Explanation

The plans for the complex Taj Mahal have been attributed to various architects of the period, though the chief architect was Ustad Ahmad Lahawri, an Indian of Persian descent. The complex - main gateway, garden, mosque and mausoleum (including its four minarets)- were conceived and designed as a unified entity.

102. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Shah Jahan of Mughal empire ruled for thirty years
- 2) In his reign the famous Peacock Throne was made for the King.
- 3) Louis XIV of France was contemporary to Shah Jahan
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

A contemporary of Louis XIV of France, Shah Jahan ruled for thirty years. In his reign the famous Peacock Throne was made for the King. He built the Taj Mahal by the side of the Yamuna at Agra.

103. Match the following

- | | | |
|------|-----------|------------------------|
| I. | Bernier | 1. Italian writer |
| II. | Tavernier | 2. French physician |
| III. | Mandelslo | 3. French gem merchant |
| IV. | Manucci | 4. German adventurer |
- a) 3, 4, 1, 2
b) 4, 3, 1, 2
c) **2, 3, 4, 1**
d) 4, 1, 3, 2

Explanation

Europeans like Bernier (French physician and traveller), Tavernier (French gem merchant and traveller), Mandelslo (German adventurer and traveller), Peter Mundy (English Trader) and Manucci (Italian writer and traveller) visited India during the reign of Shah Jahan and left behind detailed accounts of India.

104. Who was the eldest son of Shah Jahan?

- a) Kamran
b) **Dara Shukoh**
c) Aurangzeb
d) Akbar II

Explanation

During the last days of Shah Jahan, there was a contest for the throne amongst his four sons. Dara Shukoh, the eldest, was the favourite of his father. He had been nominated as heir apparent, a fact resented by his brothers.

105. Who translated the Upanishads from Sanskrit to Persian?

- a) Akbar
b) Shah Jahan
c) **Dara Shukoh**
d) Aurangzeb

Explanation

Dara Shukoh, who lost the battle for the throne of Delhi to his brother Aurangzeb, was known as the Philosopher Prince. He brought different cultures into dialogue and found a close connection between Hinduism and Islam. He translated the Upanishads from Sanskrit to Persian.

106. When did Shah Jahan died?

- a) 1660
- b) 1666**
- c) 1676
- d) 1657

Explanation

Aurangzeb imprisoned Shah Jahan and crowned himself as the Mughal emperor. Shah Jahan died broken hearted as a royal prisoner in January 1666 and was buried in the Taj Mahal next to his wife.

107. Dara Shukoh was deeply interested in which of the following?

- a) Sunni
- b) Shyia
- c) Sufism**
- d) Sikh

Explanation

Dara, professed the Sunni religion, but was deeply interested in Sufism. A war of succession broke out between the four sons of Shah Jahan in which Aurangzeb emerged victorious.

108. What does the word Alamgir mean?

- a) World Conqueror**
- b) King of Kings
- c) World catcher
- d) War Hunter

Explanation

Aurangzeb Alamgir ("World Conqueror") ascended the throne in 1658 after getting rid of all the competitors for the throne, Dara Shukoh, Shuja and Murad, in a war of succession.

109. When and where did Aurangzeb died?

- a) 1707, Delhi
- b) 1700, Delhi
- c) 1707, Ahmad Nagar**
- d) 1700, Ahmad Nagar

Explanation

Aurangzeb reign of fifty years falls into two equal parts. During the first twenty-five years he resided in the north, chiefly at Delhi, and personally occupied himself with the affairs of northern

India, leaving the Deccan in the hands of his viceroys. Around 1681 he was prompted by the rebellion of one of his sons, Prince Akbar, to go to the Deccan. He never returned to Delhi, dying disappointed at Ahmad Nagar in 1707.

110. Initially where does Aurangzeb had his capital?

- a) Delhi
- b) Agra
- c) **Shah Jahanabad**
- d) Ahmed Nagar

Explanation

Aurangzeb retained Shah Jahanabad as his capital initially, but after some two decades the capital was shifted to wherever Aurangzeb would set up camp during his long military campaigns.

111. Which of the following were uprising against Aurangzeb from North?

- 1) Jats
 - 2) Satnamis
 - 3) Sikhs
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) **1, 2, 3**

Explanation

In the north there were three major uprisings against Aurangzeb. The Jats (Mathura district), the Satnamis (Haryana region), and the Sikhs rebelled against Aurangzeb.

112. Which of the following statement is incorrect?

- 1) The Jat rebellion was a constant feature even during the reign of Jahangir and Shah Jahan
 - 2) The Satnamis revolt was crushed with the help local Hindu zamindars
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) **None**

Explanation

The Jat rebellion (1669), a constant feature even during the reign of Jahangir and Shah Jahan, was crushed temporarily but they remained restive even after the death of Aurangzeb. The Satnamis revolt was crushed with the help local Hindu zamindars.

113. Which Sikh Guru was executed during Aurangzeb time?

- a) Guru Arjun Dev
- b) Guru Govind Singh
- c) **Guru Tegh Bahadur**
- d) Guru Ramdas

Explanation

The Sikh (The Punjab) rebellion erupted due to the political intrigues of Ram Rai, a claimant for the position of Sikh Guru, against the incumbent Guru Tegh Bahadur. This finally ended with the execution of Guru Tegh Bahadur, the ninth Sikh Guru. Aurangzeb nursed a grudge against the Sikhs for having supported his brother and principal rival to the throne, Dara Shukoh. Guru Tegh Bahadur, was killed at Aurangzeb's command.

114. Which Mughal emperor reintroduced Jizya?

- a) Akbar
- b) Jahangir
- c) **Aurangzeb**
- d) Humayun

Explanation

Aurangzeb's decision that the jizya (poll tax) should be levied (Reintroduced) on Hindus of all classes agitated the chiefs of Rajasthan, who had until then served the empire faithfully.

115. Which Rana of Mewar signed a peace treaty with Aurangzeb?

- a) Raja Jaswant Singh
- b) Rani Hadi
- c) **Rana Jai Singh**
- d) Indra Singh

Explanation

The Rana of Mewar, Rana Raj Singh, resenting the interference of Aurangzeb in the affairs of Marwar rose in revolt and he was supported by Prince Akbar, the rebellious son of Aurangzeb. However, the Rana could not match the Mughal forces and fought a guerrilla warfare till his death in 1680. In 1681 Rana Jai Singh, the new Rana of Mewar, signed a peace treaty with Aurangzeb.

116. Who was made as the titular chief of the state of Marwar by Aurangzeb?

- a) Raja Jaswant Singh
- b) **Indra Singh**
- c) Rana Jai Singh

d) Rana Raj Singh

Explanation

The death of Jaswant Singh of Marwar brought about a succession issue. The Rajput queen Rani Hadi, wife of Raja Jaswant Singh, resented the move of Aurangzeb to install Indra Singh, a grandnephew of Jaswant Singh, a titular chief of the state. This led to a revolt with the help of Rathor Rajputs, but was effectively put down.

117. Which of the following statement about Aurangzeb's Deccan Policy is correct?

- 1) Aurangzeb came to the Deccan in 1682 and remained in the Deccan till his death in 1707.
 - 2) Bijapur Sultan lost because of Aurangzeb himself entered the battlefield
 - 3) Golkonda was captured in 1687 after defeating the ruler Abul Hasan
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Aurangzeb came to the Deccan in 1682 and remained in the Deccan till his death in 1707. The Adil Shahi ruler Sikkandar Adil Shah of Bijapur resisted the different forces sent by Aurangzeb. Aurangzeb first sent his son Azam Shah (1685) but to no avail. Then he sent another son, Shah Alam to capture Bijapur. Though Bijapur Sultan, a Shia Muslim, ably defended the fort, he lost in the end, because Aurangzeb himself entered the battlefield and inspired his forces to fight to the finish. Golkonda was captured in 1687 after defeating the ruler Abul Hasan.

118. Who among the following son of Aurangzeb is rebellious against his father?

- a) Azam Shah
- b) Adil Shahi
- c) Shah Alam
- d) **Akbar II**

Explanation

The Deccan policy of Aurangzeb was motivated by the policy of containing the growing influence of the Marathas, the rebellious attitude of the Shia kingdoms of Deccan like Golkonda and Bijapur and to curtail the rebellious activities of his son Akbar II who had taken refuge in the Deccan.

119. Which city is the capital of Adil Shahi dynasty?

- a) Bidar
- b) Berar
- c) **Bijapur**

d) Surat

Explanation

Bijapur (modern Vijayapura) was the capital of the Adil Shahi dynasty during 1480-1686. It is famous for its magnificent buildings and dargahs. Gol Gumbaz (round dome) is the mausoleum of the seventh ruler of the dynasty Mohammad Adil Shah (1627-1656).

120. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Mohammad Adi Shah commissioned the mausoleum (Gol Gumbaz) in his lifetime
- 2) Built of dark grey basalt and decorated plaster, the exterior of Gol Gumbaz is simple but beautiful
- 3) On the four corners of the bare walls are four doomed octagonal towers
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Mohammad Adi Shah commissioned the mausoleum in his lifetime. Built of dark grey basalt and decorated plaster, the exterior of Gol Gumbaz is simple but beautiful. On the four corners of the bare walls are four doomed octagonal towers. Each tower has seven storeys and each storey has several windows which give the structure a striking look.

121. Which is the largest dome in the world?

- a) Taj Mahal dome
- b) Gol Gumbaz dome
- c) **St. Peter's Basilica dome**
- d) None

Explanation

The Gol Gumbaz dome is the second largest in the world after St. Peter's Basilica in Rome. The huge chamber of 135 ft each wall and 178 ft high, contains an elevated platform on which five cenotaphs are placed. Those are of Muhammad Adil Shah, his wife Arus Bibi, a daughter, a grandson and his favourite mistress Rambha.

122. Who among the following were sent by Aurangzeb to capture Shivaji?

- 1) Shaista Khan
- 2) Nadir Shah
- 3) Jai Singh
 - a) 1, 2

- b) 1, 3
- c) 2, 3
- d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The Marathas under Shivaji were a threat to Aurangzeb. Aurangzeb sent two of his great generals Shaista Khan and Jai Singh one after the other to capture Shivaji.

123. Who among the following captured Shivaji?

- a) **Jai singh**
- b) Shaista Khan
- c) Aurangzeb
- d) Nadir Shah

Explanation

Jai Singh captured Shivaji and took him to Delhi but Shivaji managed to escape to the Deccan. Aurangzeb was severely tested by the Marathas till his death in 1707 as the sons of Shivaji continued the rebellion.

124. When did Shivaji died?

- a) **1680**
- b) 1618
- c) 1620
- d) 1608

Explanation

Shivaji, employing guerrilla tactics, defied the Mughal forces till his death at the age of 53 in 1680. The death of Aurangzeb in 1707 marked a watershed in Indian history as the Mughal empire virtually came to end even though the weak successors of Aurangzeb held the throne the next 150 years.

125. When was Sambhaji was captured and executed?

- a) 1680
- b) **1689**
- c) 1679
- d) 1669

Explanation

Aurangzeb sent a formidable army under his son Akbar to subdue the rebellious Rajput kings, but the emperor had not reckoned with his son's traitorous conduct. Akbar, had declared himself the

emperor, but was compelled to flee to the Deccan, where he enlisted the help of Shivaji's son, Sambhaji. Aurangzeb decided to take to the field himself, and eventually drove his own son into exile in Persia. Sambhaji was captured in 1689 and executed. The Sultanates of Bijapur and Golkonda were also reduced to utter submission.

126. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Towards the end of his reign, Aurangzeb's empire began to disintegrate
 - 2) Many of his political appointees broke loose and declared themselves independent.
 - 3) Aurangzeb's preoccupation with affairs in the Deccan prevented him from meeting political challenges emanating from other parts of the empire
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Towards the end of his reign, Aurangzeb's empire began to disintegrate and this process was accelerated in the years after his death, when "successor states" came into existence. The empire had become too large and unwieldy. Aurangzeb did not have enough trustworthy men at his command to manage the more far-flung parts of the empire. Many of his political appointees broke loose and declared themselves independent. Aurangzeb's preoccupation with affairs in the Deccan prevented him from meeting political challenges emanating from other parts of the empire. Shortly after the death of Aurangzeb, the Mughal empire ceased to be an effective force in the political life of India.

127. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Aurangzeb issued orders that new temples should not be constructed; but the repair of old long-standing temples was permitted
 - 2) Aurangzeb had discontinued the practise of levying abwab
 - 3) During Aurangzeb reign, the number of Hindu officials increased when compared to the reign of Shah Jahan
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Aurangzeb re-imposed jizya. He also issued orders that new temples should not be constructed; but the repair of old long-standing temples was permitted. These measures were rooted not only in his religious faith but also due to political compulsions. As a staunch Muslim, Aurangzeb had

discontinued the practise of levying abwab, a tax levied on the lands over and above the original rent, not sanctioned by Shariah. It should be noted that during the reign of Aurangzeb the number of Hindu officials increased when compared to the reign of Shah Jahan.

128. What was the population of India during 18th century?

- a) 20 crores
- b) 15 crores
- c) 10 crores
- d) 30 crores

Explanation

The population of India is estimated to have been around 15 crores in the 16th century and 20 crores in the 18th century. Large areas of land were under forest cover and the area under cultivation would have been much less.

129. Which of the following statement is correct about Mughal society?

- 1) The Muqaddam, privileged headman of the village, formed the Panch (Panchayat), an administrative organ of the village.
 - 2) The Panch allotted the unoccupied lands of the village to artisans, menials and servants for their service to the village.
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Though the nature, composition and governance of village differed from place to place there were certain similarities in the village administration. The Muqaddam, privileged headman of the village, formed the Panch (Panchayat), an administrative organ of the village. The Panch was responsible for collection and maintenance of accounts at the village level. The Panch allotted the unoccupied lands of the village to artisans, menials and servants for their service to the village.

130. What does the term Hakims means in Mughal times?

- a) Doctor
- b) Shopkeeper
- c) Musician
- d) Artists

Explanation

The middle class consisted of small Mansabdars, petty shopkeepers, hakims (doctors), musicians, artists, petty officials of Mughal administration.

131. What was the grants received salaried class from Mughal emperor?

- a) Khan-e-khan
- b) Madad-i-Mash**
- c) Khan-e-Mash
- d) Madad-e-khan

Explanation

There was a salaried class, and received grants called Madad-i-Mash from the Mughal emperor, local rulers and zamindars. This section often became part of the rural gentry and a link between the village and the town.

132. Which cities ranked along with contemporary European cities like London and Paris?

- 1) Dacca
 - 2) Bombay
 - 3) Lahore
 - 4) Madras
- a) 1, 3**
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 2, 4
 - d) 1, 4

Explanation

Delhi, Agra, Fatehpur Sikri, Lahore, Ahmadabad, Dacca and Multan were important cities of the empire which could be ranked along with contemporary European cities like London and Paris.

133. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The lower Mughal society men wore just a langota and the women a sari
 - 2) The nobles were Mansabdars who received jagirs or land grants as payment according to their ranks.
 - 3) The poor lived in houses made of mud and their diet consisted of wheat chapatis with pulses and vegetables.
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3**

Explanation

The inequality in the standard of life amongst the privileged and the underprivileged classes was clear. Among the lower strata of society, the men wore just a langota and the women a sari. Footwear was not common. The poor lived in houses made of mud and their diet consisted of wheat chapatis with pulses and vegetables. On the contrary the Mughal privileged class consisting of zamindars and nobles led an ostentatious life. The nobles were Mansabdars who received jagirs or land grants as payment according to their ranks. The jagirdars were exploitative and oppressive in nature.

134. Who wrote Ain-i-Akbari?

- a) Raja Birbal
- b) Todar Mal
- c) Akbar
- d) **Abul Fazal**

Explanation

The Zamindars, members of dominant clans and castes with armed retainers, were a dominant class with privilege over lands of the peasants. Abul Fazal in his Ain-i-Akbari enlists the castes that were entitled to be zamindars. While mostly upper caste Hindus and Rajputs were zamindars, in certain localities Muslim zamindars existed. The zamindars had the right to evict the peasants, in default of payment of rent.

135. What % of Rajputs were there in Akbar nobility?

- a) 50
- b) 35
- c) **15**
- d) 25

Explanation

It is estimated that during the reign of Akbar over 15% of the nobility consisted of Rajputs. Raja Man Singh, Raja Todar Mal and Raja Birbal were Rajput nobles of repute during Akbar.

136. Under whom does Shivaji's father shaji worked?

- a) Akbar
- b) **Shah Jahan**
- c) Aurangzeb
- d) Jahangir

Explanation

The Rajputs appointed Kayasths and Khatris for various positions in government administration. Jahangir, Shah Jahan and Aurangzeb employed Marathas in their nobility. For example, Shaji, father of Shivaji, served Shah Jahan for some time.

137. What was the main reason for migrations from Central Asia into India?

- a) Climatic Condition
- b) Physiographic Condition
- c) **Career Prospects**
- d) For Spices

Explanation

There were continuous migrations from Central Asia as there were better career prospects in India. These migrations led to the enrichment of culture through assimilation of diversity. Though the nobility was divided on ethnic lines they formed a composite class promoting a syncretic culture by patronising painters, musicians and singers of both Persian and Indian origin.

138. Which of the following is correct during Mughal society?

- 1) The Hindu women had only limited right of inheritance.
 - 2) Widow remarriage was not permitted among upper caste women
 - 3) Mughal administration discouraged the practise of sati that was prevalent among communities of the higher caste.
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) **1, 2, 3**

Explanation

The Hindu women had only limited right of inheritance. Widow remarriage was not permitted among upper caste women. Along with household activities the women were involved in spinning yarn and helped in agricultural operations. Mughal administration discouraged the practise of sati that was prevalent among communities of the higher caste.

139. What does Mehr mean?

- a) money mandatorily paid by Bride
- b) **money mandatorily paid by groom**
- c) Inherited property to groom
- d) Inherited property to Bride

Explanation

Muslim brides were entitled to receive mehr (money mandatorily paid by the groom) at the time of marriage, and also had the right to inherit property, though it was not equal to the share of the male members of the family.

140. Ain-i-Akbari lists crops cultivated during which season?

- 1) Kharif
 - 2) Rabi
 - 3) Zaid
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The Ain-i-Akbari lists the various crops cultivated during the Rabi and Kharif seasons. Zamindars and village headmen possessed large tracts of land in which they employed labourers and paid them in cash and kind. Well irrigation was the dominant mode of irrigation.

141. In which century Tobacco and maize were introduced in India?

- a) 3rd
- b) 7th
- c) 9th
- d) 11th

Explanation

Tobacco and maize were introduced in the seventeenth century. Chilli and groundnut came later. Pineapple was introduced in the sixteenth century.

142. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Grafted varieties of mango came to be developed by the Portuguese
 - 2) Indigo was another important commercial crop during the Mughal period
 - 3) Sericulture underwent spectacular growth in Bengal to the extent that it became the chief supplier of silk to world trade
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Grafted varieties of mango came to be developed by the Portuguese. Potato, tomato and guava came later. Indigo was another important commercial crop during the Mughal period. Sericulture underwent spectacular growth in Bengal to the extent that it became the chief supplier of silk to world trade.

143. Who among the following introduced Zabt System?

- a) Babur
- b) Todar Mal**
- c) Jahangir
- d) Shah Jahan

Explanation

Akbar promulgated the Zabt System (introduced by Todal Mal): money revenue rates were now fixed on each unit of area according to the crops cultivated. The schedules containing these rates for different localities applicable year after year were called dasturs.

144. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Kharkhanas were workshops where expensive craft products were produced.
 - 2) The royal kharkhanas manufactured articles for the use of the royal family and nobility.
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2**
 - d) None

Explanation

The urban economy was based on craft industry. Cotton textile industry employed large numbers of people as cotton carders, spinners, dyers, printers and washers. Iron, copper, diamond mining and gun making were other chief occupations. Kharkhanas were workshops where expensive craft products were produced. The royal kharkhanas manufactured articles for the use of the royal family and nobility. The excess production of the artisans was diverted to the merchants and traders for local and distant markets.

145. Match the following

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| I. Bengal | 1. Handicraft |
| II. Coromandel coast | 2. Silk |
| III. Lahore | 3. Textile production |
- a) 1, 3, 2
 - b) 2, 3, 1**
 - c) 2, 1, 3
 - d) 3, 2, 1

Explanation

Bengal was the chief exporting centre of rice, sugar, muslin, silk and food grains. The Coromandel coast was reputed for its textile production. Kashmiri shawls and carpets were distributed from Lahore which was an important centre of handicraft production. The movement of goods was facilitated by letters of credit called hundi.

146. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Europeans controlled trade with the West Asia and European countries, and restricted the involvement of Indian traders.
 - 2) Europeans imported spices, indigo, Bengal silk, muslin, calico and chintz
 - 3) Mughal silver coinage fuelled the demand for silver
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Europeans controlled trade with the West Asia and European countries, and restricted the involvement of Indian traders. Moreover, the Mughal empire, despite its vast resources and a huge army, was not a naval power. They did not realise that they were living in an era of expanding maritime trade. Europeans imported spices, indigo, Bengal silk, muslin, calico and chintz. In return, India obtained large quantities of silver and gold. Mughal silver coinage fuelled the demand for silver.

147. Who among the following is the author of Sur-Saravali?

- a) Tukram
- b) **Surdas**
- c) Vallabhacharya
- d) Vitthalnath

Explanation

Some of the major religious figures like Vallabhacharya and his son Vitthalnath propagated a religion of grace; and Surdas, an adherent to this sect, wrote Sur-Saravali in the local language.

148. Dasakuta movement was popularised by_____

- a) Tukram
- b) Eknath
- c) **Vyasaraya**
- d) Sur Das

Explanation

Eknath and Tukaram were Bhakti poets from Maharashtra. The Dasakuta movement, a bhakti movement in Karnataka, popularised by Vyasaraaya, turned out to be a lower-class movement.

149. Who among the following is a weaver?

- a) Eknath
- b) Tukram
- c) Sur Das
- d) **Kabir**

Explanation

The most important figure of the Bhakti movement was Kabir. Said to be a weaver, Kabir propounded absolute monotheism, condemned image worship and rituals, and the caste system. His popular poetry written in a simple language was spread orally across large parts of north India.

150. Match the following

- | | |
|-------------|--------------------|
| I. Dadu | 1. Barber |
| II. Ravidas | 2. Weaver |
| III. Kabir | 3. Worker in hides |
| IV. Sain | 4. Cotton carder |

- a) 2, 1, 3, 4
- b) **4, 3, 2, 1**
- c) 4, 2, 1, 3
- d) 3, 1, 2, 4

Explanation

Kabir was a weaver, Ravidas, a worker in hides, Sain, was a barber, and Dadu, a cotton carder. The Satnami sect in Haryana credited its origin to Kabir and his teachings. While Sanskrit and Persian were the languages of administration and intellectual activity, the vernacular languages demonstrated their literary vitality.

151. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Sikhism originated as a popular monotheistic movement
 - 2) Guru Granth Sahib, the holy book of Sikhs, contained the sayings of Muslim saint Shaikh Farid and of Bhakti poets such as Namdev, Kabir, Sain and Ravidas
 - 3) Guru Nanak condemned image worship and religious rituals
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3

d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Sikhism originated as a popular monotheistic movement, and evolved into one of the recognised religions of the world. Guru Granth Sahib, the holy book of Sikhs, contained the sayings of Muslim saint Shaikh Farid and of Bhakti poets such as Namdev, Kabir, Sain and Ravidas. Guru Nanak believed in one God who was formless and omnipresent. He condemned image worship and religious rituals. He stressed ethical conduct, kindness to all human beings and condemned caste system.

152. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Sufism was accepted by the orthodox theologians as long as it fulfilled the obligations of the shariah.
- 2) Sufism played a key role in creating religious harmony
 - a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

India was a fertile soil for the prevalence of Sufism or Muslim mysticism that had its origin in Iran. It was accepted by the orthodox theologians as long as it fulfilled the obligations of the shariah. Sufism played a key role in creating religious harmony.

153. Who translated New Testament of the Bible into Tamil?

- a) Roberto De Nobili
- b) Francis Xavier
- c) Ziegenbalg
- d) Robert Bruce

Explanation

Ziegenbalg translated the New Testament of the Bible into Tamil in 1714, and soon the Old Testament as well.

154. When does first Lutheran missionaries under Danish patronage arrived in Tranquebar?

- a) 1714
- b) 1706
- c) 1608
- d) 1498

Explanation

Along with the European traders came the Christian missionaries like Roberto De Nobili, Francis Xavier. The early missionaries were Catholics. The first Lutheran missionaries under Danish patronage arrived in 1706 at Tranquebar.

155. Who among the following translated Bhaskaracharya's Lilavati?

- a) Farid
- b) Faizi**
- c) Todar Mal
- d) Akbar

Explanation

Akbar's court poet Faizi translated Bhaskaracharya's famous work on mathematics, Lilavati. Despite the presence of Europeans, there was no influence of them on the Indian society during the Mughal period.

156. During whose period pin-drum gearing known as Persian wheel was introduced?

- a) Akbar
- b) Babur**
- c) Jahangir
- d) Shah Jahan

Explanation

The method of water-lift based on pin-drum gearing known as Persian wheel had been introduced during Babur's time. A complicated system of water lift by a series of gear-wheels had been installed in Fatehpur Sikri.

157. Who is the first known person in the world to have devised the 'ship's camel'?

- a) Babur
- b) Humayun
- c) Akbar**
- d) Shah Jahan

Explanation

Akbar was also credited with popularizing the device of cooling water using saltpetre. He is also the first known person in the world to have devised the 'ship's camel', a barge on which the ship is built to make it easier for the ship to be carried to the sea. Some mechanical devices like the screw for tightening, manually driven belt-drill for cutting diamonds were in use.

158. According to Irfan Habib, even in which century India was unable to cast iron?

- a) 18th
- b) 17th
- c) 15th
- d) 14th

Explanation

As Irfan Habib observed, 'India's backwardness in technology was obvious when the matchlock remained the most common weapon in Indian armies. In Europe the flintlock had long come into use. Indians continued to use the expensive bronze cannon, long after these had become obsolete in Europe. This was because of India's inability to make cast iron even in the seventeenth century.'

159. Which of the following are features of Mughals Architecture?

- 1) cupolas in the four corners
 - 2) bulbous domes
 - 3) pietra dura
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Architectural progress during the Mughals is a landmark in world art. Mughal buildings were noted for the massive structures decorated with bulbous domes, splendorous minarets, cupolas in the four corners, elaborate designs, and pietra dura (pictorial mosaic work).

160. The Mosque built by whom are not of much architectural significance?

- 1) Babur
 - 2) Akbar
 - 3) Humayun
 - 4) Shah Jahan
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 2, 4
 - d) 1, 3

Explanation

The mosques built during the time of Babur and Humayun are not of much architectural significance. The Sur dynasty left behind a few spectacular specimens in the form of the Purana Qila at Delhi, and the tombs of Sher Shah and Islam Shah at Sasaram in Bihar. The Purana Qila with

a raised citadel and the tombs on a terraced platform surrounded by large tanks were novel features.

161. During who's reign, Humayun's tomb was enclosed with gardens?

- a) Babur
- b) Akbar**
- c) Jahangir
- d) Shah Jahan

Explanation

During Akbar's reign, Humayun's tomb was enclosed with gardens and placed on a raised platform. Built by Indian artisans and designed by Persian architects it set a pattern to be followed in the future.

162. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The Agra fort built with red sandstone is a specimen where Rajput architectural styles
 - 2) The new capital city of Akbar Fatehpur Sikri enclosed within its walls several inspiring buildings
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2**
 - d) None

Explanation

The Agra fort built with red sandstone is a specimen where Rajput architectural styles were also incorporated. The new capital city of Akbar Fatehpur Sikri enclosed within its walls several inspiring buildings. The magnificent gateway to Fatehpur Sikri, the Buland Darwaza, built by Akbar with red sandstone and marble is considered to be a perfect architectural achievement.

163. Where does Akbar's mausoleum located?

- a) Lahore
- b) Multan
- c) Sikandra**
- d) Bijapur

Explanation

The mausoleum of Akbar at Sikandra near Agra started by Akbar and completed by Jahangir includes some Buddhist architectural elements.

164. Which Mughal building was built completely with white marble?

- a) Taj Mahal
- b) Itimad-ud-daula tomb**
- c) Akbar Mausoleum
- d) Humayun Mausoleum

Explanation

The tomb of Itimad-ud-daula, father of Nurjahan, built by Jahangir was the first Mughal building built completely with white marble.

165. During who's reign Mughal architecture reached its apex?

- a) Babur
- b) Shah Jahan**
- c) Akbar
- d) Jahangir

Explanation

Mughal architecture reached its apex during the reign of Shah Jahan. The Taj Mahal is a marble structure on an elevated platform, the bulbous dome in the centre rising on a recessed gateway with four cupolas around the dome and with four free-standing minarets at each of its corners is a monument of universal fame. He also established a new township, Shah jahanabad (present-day Old Delhi) where Red Fort and Jama Masjid are located.

166. Which of the following mosques were built by Shah Jahan?

- 1) Jama Masjid
 - 2) Quwat-ul- Islam
 - 3) Moti Masjid
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) 1, 3**
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The Red Fort in Delhi, encompassed by magnificent buildings like Diwan-i Aam, Diwan-i-Khas, Moti Mahal and Hira Mahal reflect the architectural skills of the times of Shah Jahan. The Moti Masjid inside the Agra Fort made exclusively of marble, the Jama Masjid in Delhi, with its lofty gateway, series of domes and tall and slender minarets are the two significant mosques built by Shah Jahan.

167. Which of the following mosque is built by Aurangzeb?

- a) Moti Masjid

- b) Jama Masjid
- c) Quwat-ul-Islam
- d) **Badshahi mosque**

Explanation

Aurangzeb's reign witnessed the construction of Badshahi mosque in Lahore and the marble tomb of Rabia ud daurani, known as Bibi-ka-maqbara (Tomb of the Lady) at Aurangabad.

168. Across which river Mughals greatest bridge is built over?

- a) Ganga
- b) Yamuna
- c) **Gomati**
- d) Sindhu

Explanation

Apart from the many massive structures, the Mughals contributed many civil works of public utility, the greatest of them being the bridge over the Gomati river at Jaunpur. The most impressive feat is the West Yamuna Canal which provided water to Delhi.

169. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The temple of Govind Dev at Vrindavan near Mathura and Bir Singh's temple of Chaturbhuj at Orchchaa (Madhya Pradesh) display Mughal influence.
 - 2) The Shalimar Gardens of Jahangir and Shah Jahan are showpieces of Indian horticulture
- a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) **1, 2**
 - d) None

Explanation

The Shalimar Gardens of Jahangir and Shah Jahan are showpieces of Indian horticulture. Mughal architecture influenced even temple construction in different parts of the country. The temple of Govind Dev at Vrindavan near Mathura and Bir Singh's temple of Chaturbhuj at Orchchaa (Madhya Pradesh) display Mughal influence.

170. Along with whom masters of miniature painting, Abdu's Samad and Mir Sayyid Ali came to India?

- a) Babur
- b) Akbar
- c) **Humayun**

d) Jahangir

Explanation

The Mughals achieved international recognition in the field of painting. Mughal miniatures are an important part of the museums of the world. The masters of miniature painting, Abdu's Samad and Mir Sayyid Ali, who had come to India from Central Asia along with Humayun inspired Indian painters.

171. Who among the following are were famous painters of Akbar's court?

- 1) Abdu's Samad
- 2) Daswant
- 3) Basawan
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The Persian text of Mahabharata and Akbar Namah were illustrated with paintings by various painters. Daswant and Basawan were famous painters of Akbar's court. European painting was introduced in Akbar's court by Portuguese priests.

172. During who's time portrait painting and the painting of animals had developed?

- a) Akbar
- b) **Jahangir**
- c) Humayun
- d) Babur

Explanation

During Jahangir's time portrait painting and the painting of animals had developed. Mansur was a great name in this field. The great Dutch painter Rembrandt was influenced by Mughal miniatures. While Shah Jahan continued the tradition of painting, Aurangzeb's indifference to painting led to dispersal of the painters to different parts of the country and thereby led to promotion of painting in the provinces.

173. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) According to Ain-i-Akbari, Tansen of Gwalior, credited with composing of many ragas, was patronised by Akbar
- 2) Jahangir and Shah Jahan were patrons of music.

- 3) Paintings in Babur Namah and Padshah Namah depict woman dancing to the accompaniment of musical instruments
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

According to Ain-i-Akbari, Tansen of Gwalior, credited with composing of many ragas, was patronised by Akbar along with 35 other musicians. Jahangir and Shah Jahan were patrons of music. Though there is a popular misconception that Aurangzeb was against music, a large number of books on Indian classical music were written during his regime. His queens, princes and nobles continued to patronise music. The later Mughal Muhammad Shah was instrumental in inspiring important developments in the field of music. Paintings in Babur Namah and Padshah Namah depict woman dancing to the accompaniment of musical instruments.

174. What was the administrative language of Mughals?

- a) Sanskrit
- b) **Persian**
- c) Bengali
- d) Hindi

Explanation

Persian, Sanskrit and regional languages developed during the Mughal rule. Persian was the language of administration in Mughal Empire and the Deccan states. It influenced even the Rajput states where Persian words were used in administration.

175. Who among the following wrote Akbar Nama?

- a) Akbar
- b) **Abul Fazal**
- c) Todar Mal
- d) Ahmed Shah Abdali

Explanation

Abul Fazal patronised by Akbar compiled the history of Akbar in Akbar Nama and described Mughal administration in his work Ain-i-Akbari. The Ain-i-Akbari is commendable for its interest in science, statistics, geography and culture.

176. What was the biography of Shah Jahan?

- a) Akbar Nama

- b) Baduni Nama
- c) **Padshah Nama**
- d) Ain-i-Akbari

Explanation

Akbar Nama was emulated by Abdul Hamid Lahori and Muhammad Waris in their joint work Padshah Nama, a biography of Shah Jahan.

177. Who among the following wrote Alamgir Nama?

- a) Abul Fazal
- b) Abdur Rahim
- c) Muhammad Waris
- d) **Muhammad Kazim**

Explanation

Muhammad Kazim in his Alamgir Nama, a work on the reign of the first decade of Aurangzeb, followed the same pattern as that of Akbar Nama.

178. Who among the following translated Babur's autobiography into Persian?

- a) Shah Jahan
- b) **Abdur Rahim**
- c) Muhammad Kazim
- d) Muhammad Waris

Explanation

Babur's autobiography written in Chaghatai Turkish was translated into Persian by Abdur Rahim Khan-e-Khanan. Dabistan is an impartial account of the beliefs and works of different religions. Persian literature was enriched by translations of Sanskrit works.

179. Which of the following statement is incorrect?

- 1) The Sanskrit works produced during the Mughal rule are impressive
- 2) Rajavalipataka written by Prajna bhatta which completed the history of Kashmir belonged to reign of Akbar
 - a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) **None**

Explanation

The Sanskrit works produced during the Mughal rule are impressive. Sanskrit literature of this period is noted for the kavyas and historical poetry. Rajavalipataka, a kavya, written by Prajna bhatta which completed the history of Kashmir belonged to reign of Akbar.

180. Match the following

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| I. Tajika Neelakanthi | 1. Dara Shukoh |
| II. Rasagangadhara | 2. Nilakantha |
| III. Surr-I-Akbar | 3. Jaganatha Panditha |
- a) 3, 1, 2
b) 1, 3, 2
c) 2, 3, 1
d) 2, 1, 3

Explanation

The translation of Upanishads by Dara Shukoh, entitled Surr-I-Akbar (the Great Secret), is a landmark. The Masnawis of Abul Faizi, Utbi and Naziri enriched Persian Poetry in India. Akbar's astronomer Nilakantha wrote the Tajika Neelakanthi, an astrological treatise. Shah Jahan's court poet Jaganatha Panditha wrote the monumental Rasagangadhara.

181. During whose rule Urdu as a common language of communication for people speaking different dialects?

- a) Delhi Sultans
b) **Mughals**
c) Marathas
d) Nanda

Explanation

The greatest contribution in the field of literature during the Mughal rule was the development of Urdu as a common language of communication for people speaking different dialects. Regional languages acquired stability and maturity and some of the finest lyrical poetry was produced during this period.

182. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Tulsidas who wrote in Awadhi, the Hindi dialect spoken in the eastern Uttar Pradesh, was very popular for his devotional ideals
2) Eknath questioned the superiority of Sanskrit over other languages.
a) 1 alone
b) 2 alone
c) 1, 2

d) None

Explanation

Tulsidas who wrote in Awadhi, the Hindi dialect spoken in the eastern Uttar Pradesh, was very popular for his devotional ideals. Marathi literature had an upsurge due to the literary contribution of Eknath, Tukaram, Ramdas and Mukteshwar during this period. Eknath questioned the superiority of Sanskrit over other languages. The verses of Tukaram kindled monotheism. Mukteshwar composed Ramayana and Mahabharata in literary Marathi.

183. Who among the following wrote Manu Charitra?

- a) Krishnadevaraya
- b) **Allasani Peddana**
- c) Devaraya II
- d) Todar Mal

Explanation

Krishnadevaraya, the Vijayanagar ruler, through his Amuktamalyada (an epic poem on the Tamil woman poet, Andal) and his court Poet Allasani Peddana with his Manu Charitra were the leading beacons of Telugu literature during this period. Malayalam which had separated from Tamil as a language received a separate literary identity during this period.

184. Who emulated Bhakti poetry in Assamese language?

- a) Eknath
- b) **Shankara Deva**
- c) Tukaram
- d) Sur Das

Explanation

In Assamese language the tradition of Bhakti poetry was emulated by Shankara Deva who initiated a new literary tradition. Assamese literary works were produced in the fields of astronomy, arithmetic, and treatment of elephants and horses. Ramayana and Mahabharata were also retold in the Assamese language.

185. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) During Mughal period Tamil literature was dominated by Saivite and Vaishnavite literature.
 - 2) Kumaraguruparar composed important literary works such as Meenakshiammai Pillai Tamil and Neethineri Vilakkam
 - 3) The Christian missionaries like Roberto de Nobili and Constantine Joseph Beschi (Veeramamunivar) contributed much to Tamil language.
- a) 1, 2

- b) 2, 3
- c) 1, 3
- d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

During this period Tamil literature was dominated by Saivite and Vaishnavite literature. Kumaraguruparar, a great Saiva poet, is said to have visited Varanasi in the late seventeenth century. He composed important literary works such as Meenakshiammai Pillai Tamil and Neethineri Vilakkam. Thayumanavar wrote highly devotional verses with compassion for all humanity and he formulated a sanmarga that tried to bridge differences. During this period Tamil literature was dominated by Saivite and Vaishnavite literature. Kumaraguruparar, a great Saiva poet, is said to have visited Varanasi in the late seventeenth century. He composed important literary works such as Meenakshiammai Pillai Tamil and Neethineri Vilakkam. Thayumanavar wrote highly devotional verses with compassion for all humanity and he formulated a sanmarga that tried to bridge differences.

11th History Lesson 10 Questions in English

10] The Marathas

1. Assertion (A): The Marathas played a major role in declining the Mughal power in Central India.

Reasoning(R): Shivaji was the great leader of Marathas who opposed the Mughal power.

- a) Both A and R is correct and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is correct but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is True and R is False.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

The Marathas played a major role in the decline of Mughal power. Under the dynamic leadership of Shivaji, they posed a strong challenge to Mughal power during the 1670s. By the middle of the 18th century they had succeeded in displacing Mughal power in central India.

2. Which of these rule ended in Thanjavur in the year 1674?

- a) Maratha
- b) **Nayak**
- c) Sambuvarayars
- d) Chola

Explanation

Nayak rule ended in 1674 in Thanjavur, when the Maratha General Venkoji (half-brother of Shivaji) leading the Bijapur forces invaded Thanjavur and succeeded in establishing Maratha rule in the Tamil region.

3. Who was the last Maratha ruler of Thanjavur?

- a) Venkoji
- b) **Serfoji II**
- c) Rama Rao
- d) Sambuvarayars

Explanation

Maratha rule in Thanjavur which started from 1674 continued until the death of Serfoji II in 1832.

4. Which of these factors helped the Marathas to succeed in displacing the Mughal power?

- a) The Inaccessible mountain regions and valleys.

b) The Marathas were loyal, courage and disciplined.

c) Guerrilla warfare was their strength.

d) All the above

Explanation

The region of the Marathas consisted of precipitous mountains inaccessible valleys and impregnable hill-forts were most favorable for military defense. The Marathas claimed a long tradition of military prowess and prided themselves on their loyalty, courage, discipline, cunningness, and endurance. Marathas avoided direct battles with the Mughal armies that were equipped with strong cavalry and deadly cannons. "Guerrilla warfare" was their strength. They possessed the ability to plan and execute the surprise lightning attacks at night.

5. Name the persons involved in Bhakti Movement among the Marathas?

a) Tukaram

c) Eknath

b) Ramdas

d) All the above

Explanation

The spread of the Bhakti movement inculcated the spirit of oneness among the Marathas. Tukaram, Ramdas, and Eknath were the leading lights of the movement. The hymns of the Bhakti saints were sung in Marathi and they created a bond among people across the society.

6. Which of these regions were degenerated by the Deccan Wars?

a) Bijapur

c) Devagiri

b) Thanjavur

d) Pune

Explanation

The degeneration of Bijapur and Golkonda prompted the Marathas to unite and fight together. The Deccan wars against the Sultans of Bijapur, Golkonda and Ahmednagar had exhausted the Mughal treasury.

7. Which was the Capital of the Shivaji?

a) Surat

c) Shivner

b) Raigad

d) Satara

Explanation

Shivaji rallied the Marathas who lay scattered in many parts of Deccan under his leadership and built a mighty kingdom, with Raigad as the capital.

8. What was the birth place of Shivaji?

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| a) Devagiri | c) Surat |
| b) Shivner | d) Konkan |

Explanation

Shivaji was born in Shivner near Junnar. He was the son of Shahji Bhonsle by his first wife Jijabai.

9. Choose the correct statements.

- i) Shivaji father was a Yadava Ruler.
- ii) Shahji, Shivaji's father was a descendant of the Yadava Rulers of Devagiri.
- iii) Shahji's mother was from the Sisodias of Mewar region.

- | | |
|------------|------------------|
| a) i only | c) iii only |
| b) ii only | d) All the above |

Explanation

Shahji was a descendant of the Yadava rulers of Devagiri from his mother's side and the Sisodias of Mewar on his father's side.

10. Shahji Bhonsle was serving under which of this Minister?

- | | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| a) Ahmed Shah | c) Bijapur Sultan |
| b) Malik Ambar | d) Prince Murad |

Explanation

Shahji Bhonsle served under Malik Ambar (1548–1626), former slave, and the Abyssinian minister of Ahmed Shah of Ahmednagar. After the death of Malik Ambar, Shahji played a vital role in its politics. After the annexation of Ahmednagar by the Mughals, he entered the service of the Sultan of Bijapur.

11. Assertion (A): Shivaji was familiar with the hilly areas around Poona.

Reasoning(R): Shivaji earned the goodwill of the Mavali Pesants who were martial people around the Poona hill regions.

- a) Both A and R is correct and R is the correct explanation of A.
b) Both A and R is correct but R is not the correct explanation of A.
c) A is True and R is False.
d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

Shivaji earned the goodwill of the Mavali peasants and chiefs, who were a martial people with knowledge about the hilly areas around Poona. Shivaji made himself familiar with the hilly areas around Poona.

12. Who was the Guru of the great Shivaji?

- | | |
|-------------------|------------|
| a) Shahji Bhonsle | c) Ramdas |
| b) Malik Kafur | d) Tukaram |

Explanation

Religious heads, Ramdas and Tukaram, also influenced Shivaji. Ramdas was regarded by Shivaji as his guru.

13. When did Shivaji capture the Torna fortress?

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| a) 1646 | c) 1623 |
| b) 1653 | d) 1621 |

Explanation

Shivaji began his military career at the age of nineteen. In 1646, he captured the fortress of Torna from the Sultan of Bijapur. The fort of Raigad, located five miles east of Torna, was captured and wholly rebuilt.

14. After whom Shivaji took over the Jagirs in the year 1647?

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| a) Dadaji Konda Dev | c) Shahji Bhonsle |
| b) Malik Kafur | d) Ramdas |

Explanation

After the death of Dadaji Konda Dev in 1647, Shivaji took over all the Jagirs of his father. Subsequently, the forts of Baramati, Indapura, Purandhar and Kondana came under his direct control.

15. Who imprisoned the Shivaji's father Shahji?

- a) Bijapur Sultan
- b) Prince Murad
- c) Sultan of Golkonda
- d) Aurangzeb

Explanation

Shivaji's father had been humiliated and imprisoned by the Sultan of Bijapur. He negotiated with Prince Murad, the Mughal Viceroy of the Deccan and expressed his wish to join Mughal service. The Sultan of Bijapur released Shahji in 1649 on some conditions. So, Shivaji refrained from his military activities from 1649 to 1655.

16. Which of these places were captured by Shivaji in the year 1656?

- a) Javli
- b) Satara
- c) Pratapgarh
- d) Poona

Explanation

In 1656, Shivaji re-started his military activities. He captured Javli in the Satara district and the immense booty that he won made him popular among the Marathas. Many young men joined his army. A new fort, Pratapgarh, was built two miles west of Javli.

17. Which of these places were captured by Aurangzeb in 1657?

- a) Bidar
- b) Kalyani
- c) Parinder
- d) All the above

Explanation

Aurangzeb captured Bidar, Kalyani and Parinder in 1657. So, both Shivaji and the Bijapur Sultan were forced to make peace with Aurangzeb.

18. Who called Shivaji as the Mountain Rat?

- a) Aurangzeb
- b) Afzal Khan
- c) Bijapur Sultan
- d) Malik Kafur

Explanation

As there was no danger from the Mughals, Bijapur Sultan decided to attack Shivaji. Afzal Khan was sent with a huge army. He boasted that he would bring the "mountain-rat" in chains. But, he found

fighting in the mountainous country extremely difficult. So, he planned to trick Shivaji but he was outwitted.

19. Who was appointed as the Governor of the Deccan by Aurangzeb?

- a) Afzal Khan
- b) Shahji Bhonsle
- c) **Shaista Khan**
- d) Malik Kafur

Explanation

In July 1658, Aurangzeb ascended the throne as the Emperor. Shaista Khan was appointed the Governor of the Deccan in 1660 with the main purpose of crushing Shivaji.

20. State the correct statements regarding the Treaty of Purandhar?

- i) The Treaty of Purandhar was signed on June 1665.
- ii) Shivaji was agreed to serve as a Mansabdar.
- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) **Both i and ii**
- d) Neither i nor ii

Explanation

According to the treaty of Purandar signed on 11 June 1665 Shivaji yielded the fortresses that he had captured and agreed to serve as a mansabdar and assist the Mughals in conquering Bijapur.

21. Assertion (A): Shivaji resumed his belligerent policy in the year 1666 and reorganized of his internal Administration.

Reasoning(R): Mughals were controlling the afghan risings during the same period.

- a) **Both A and R is correct and R is the correct explanation of A.**
- b) Both A and R is correct but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is True and R is False.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

In 1666, Shivaji resumed his belligerent policy and led Maratha soldiers in new conquests. As the Mughals were busy with the Afghan risings in the North-West, they could not deal with Shivaji. Shivaji also occupied himself with the re-organization of his internal administration.

22. Where was Shivaji crowned as the Chhatrapathi?

- a) Raigad
- b) Satara
- c) Purandhar
- d) Shivner

Explanation

On 6 June 1674, Shivaji was crowned at Raigad. He assumed the title of "Chhatrapathi" (metaphor for supreme king).

23. Which of this place acted as the second line of defense for the successors of Shivaji?

- a) Thanjavur
- b) Senji
- c) Tiruchirappalli
- d) Vellore

Explanation

In 1676, Shivaji began his career of conquests in the south. A secret treaty was signed with the Sultan of Golkonda. Shivaji promised him some territories in return for his support. He captured Senji and Vellore and annexed the adjoining territories which belonged to his father, Shahji. He allowed his half-brother Venkoji or Ekoji to carry on administering Thanjavur. The Carnatic campaigns added glory and prestige to Shivaji. Senji, the newly conquered place, acted as the second line of defense for his successors

24. State the causes behind the Shivaji's death?

- a) The Uncertainty stance of his son Sambhaji.
- b) Relentless campaign against the enemies.
- c) Worsening Health condition of Shivaji.
- d) All the above

Explanation

Shivaji's last days were not happy. His eldest son Sambhaji deserted him and joined the Mughal camp. Although he returned, he was imprisoned and sent to Panhala fort. The relentless campaigns affected Shivaji's health. He died in 1680 at the age of 53.

25. Which of this Mughal region was captured by Sambhaji after Shivaji's death?

- a) Berar
- b) Golkonda
- c) Satara
- d) Poona

Explanation

A year after the death of Shivaji, his eldest son and successor Sambhaji led a Maratha army into Mughal territory captured Bahadurpur in Berar and plundered its wealth.

26. Assertion (A): Shahu throne in the year 1708 with the support of Balaji Vishwanath.

Reasoning(R): Shahu appointed Balaji Vishwanath as the Peshwa in the year 1713.

- a) Both A and R is correct and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is correct but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is True and R is False.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

Shahu emerged victorious and ascended the throne in 1708. Balaji Vishwanath was very supportive of Shahu and helped him ascend to the throne in 1708. As a gesture of his gratitude Shahu appointed Balaji Vishwanath as the Peshwa in 1713. In course of time, the Peshwa became the real ruler. Shahu retired to Satara and the Peshwa started to rule from Poona.

27. Choose the correct statements.

- i) Shahu II was the real son of Rama Raja ruled till 1808.
 - ii) Pratap Singh was deposed by the British Government in 1839.
- a) i only
 - b) ii only
 - c) Both i and ii
 - d) Neither i nor ii

Explanation

Shahu II, the adopted son of Rama Raja, ruled till his death in 1808 as a nonentity. His son Pratap Singh who came to the throne next was deposed by the British government in 1839 on the charge that he plotted against the British Government.

28. Name the last Maratha ruler?

- a) Shahji II
- b) Pratap Singh
- c) Rama Raja
- d) Shahu II

Explanation

Pratap Singh died as a prisoner in 1847. His younger brother Shaji Appa Saheb, Shaji II was made king by the British in 1839. Shahji II died in 1848 without a successor.

29. Which of these was the advisory council of Shivaji?

- a) Sari Naubat
- b) **Ashta Pradhan**
- c) Mukhya Pradhan
- d) Nyayadhisha

Explanation

Shivaji was not only a great warrior but a good administrator too. He had an advisory council to assist him in his day-to-day administration. This council of eight ministers was known as Ashta Pradhan.

30. Name the person who can officiate for the King in his absence?

- a) Mukhya Pradhan
- b) Peshwa
- c) Senapathy
- d) **Both a and b**

Explanation

The Mukhya Pradhan or Peshwa or prime minister Duty was to look after the general welfare and interests of the State. He officiated for the king in his absence.

31. Identify the Incorrect Match

- A. Sachiv
 - B. Amatya
 - C. Summant
 - D. Walkia Nawis
 - i) Home Secretary
 - ii) Foreign Ambassador
 - iii) Foreign Secretary
 - iv) Mantri
- a) i only
 - b) **ii only**
 - c) iii only
 - d) iv only

Explanation

The Amatya or finance minister checked and countersigned all public accounts of the kingdom. The Walkia-Nawis or Mantri maintained the records of the king's activities and the proceedings in the court. Summant or Dabir or foreign secretary was to advise king on all matters of war and peace and to receive ambassadors and envoys from other countries. Sachiv or Shuru Nawis or home secretary was to look after the correspondence of the king with the power to revise the drafts.

32. Who were in charge of the Religious ceremonies and Charities?

- a) Pandit Rao
- b) Danadhyaksha
- c) Sadar
- d) All the above

Explanation

Pandit Rao or Danadhyaksha or Sadar and Muhtasib or ecclesiastical head was in charge of religion, ceremonies and charities. He was the judge of canon law and censor of public morals.

33. Which of these ministers could not command armies and lead to the Expeditions?

- a) Muhtasib
- b) Nyayadhish
- c) Danadyksha
- d) Shru Nawis

Explanation

With the exception of the Nyayadhish and Pandit Rao, all the other ministers were to command armies and lead expeditions. All royal letters, charters and treaties had to get the seal of the King and the Peshwa and the endorsement of the four ministers other than the Danadyksha, Nyayadhisha and Senapati.

34. Who was in charge of the Provinces of the Kingdoms of Shivaji?

- a) Peshwa
- b) Walkia Nawis
- c) Senapathy
- d) Viceroy

Explanation

For the sake of administrative convenience, Shivaji divided the kingdom into four provinces, each under a viceroy.

35. Choose the correct statements.

- i) Chauth and Sardeshmukhi were collected from the natives of the Maratha Empire.
 - ii) Chauth was one-third of the revenue of the conquered districts.
 - iii) Sardeshmukhi was an additional 10% for his position of Sardeshmukh.
- a) i only
 - b) ii only
 - c) iii only
 - d) All the above

Explanation

As the revenue collected from the state was insufficient to meet its requirements, Shivaji collected two taxes, Chauth and Sardeshmukhi, from the adjoining territories of his empire, the Mughal provinces and the territories of the Sultan of Bijapur. Chauth was one-fourth of the revenue of the district conquered by the Marathas. Sardeshmukhi was an additional 10% of the revenue which Shivaji collected by virtue of his position as Sardeshmukh. Sardeshmukh was the superior head of many Desais or Deshmukhs. Shivaji claimed that he was the hereditary Sardeshmukh of his country.

36. Who was heading the smallest unit of army in Shivaji's Infantry?

- a) Hazari
- b) Jamaladar
- c) Havildar
- d) Naik**

Explanation

The infantry was divided into regiments, brigades and divisions. The smallest unit with nine soldiers was headed by a Naik (corporal). Each unit with 25 horsemen was placed under one Havildar. Over five Havildar were placed under one Jamaladar and over ten Jamaladar under one Hazari.

37. Choose the correct statements.

- i) Sari Naubat was the Supreme commander of Cavalry.
 - ii) The Cavalry of Marathas were divided into three classes.
- a) i only**
 - b) ii only
 - c) both i and ii
 - d) Neither i nor ii

Explanation

Sari Naubat was the supreme commander of cavalry. The cavalry was divided into two classes: the bargirs (soldiers whose horses were given by the state) and the shiledars (mercenary horsemen who had to find their own horses).

38. Which was the Final court of Appeal in the Maratha Administration?

- a) Hazir Majlim**
- b) Nyayadhish
- c) Patel
- d) Peshwa

Explanation

The Panchayat functioned in the villages. The system of ordeals was common. Criminal cases were tried by the Patels. Appeals in both civil and criminal cases were heard by the Nyayadhish (chief justice) with the guidance of the smritis. Hazir Majlim was the final court of appeal.

39. State the correct statements regarding the Peshwa.

- i) The Peshwa's were dominating force in the 17th century.
- ii) Balaji Vishwanath was the last powerful Peshwa.
- iii) Peshwa is a Persian word which means as the First Minister.

- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) iii only
- d) All the above

Explanation

The Peshwa's gained more powers and became dominant in the eighteenth Century. Balaji Vishwanath was the first powerful Peshwa. Peshwa is a Persian word which means "Foremost" or the "First Minister."

40. Which of these Peshwa revived the practice of Jagirs?

- a) Balaji Vishwanath
- b) Baji Rao II
- c) Raghunatha Rao
- d) Balaji Baji Rao

Explanation

Balaji Vishwanath (1713–1720) revived the practice of granting Jagirs. And the office of Peshwa was made hereditary.

41. How did the Baji Rao enhance the power of the Maratha Empire?

- a) Defeated the Nizam of Hyderabad
- b) Freed the Bundelkhand from the Mughals.
- c) Defeated the Governors of Malwa and Gujarat.
- d) All the above

Explanation

Baji Rao enhanced the power and prestige of the Maratha Empire by defeating the Nizam of Hyderabad, the Rajput Governor of Malwa and the Governor of Gujarat. He freed Bundelkhand from the control of Mughals and for this the Marathas got one third of the territories from its ruler.

42. Which of these places were captured from the Portuguese by Baji Rao I?

- a) Thana
- b) Bassein
- c) Salsette
- d) All the above

Explanation

By the treaty of Warna signed in 1731, Sambhaji of Kolhapur was forced to accept the sovereignty of Shahu. Thana, Salsette and Bassein were captured from the Portuguese in 1738 and they were driven out of the Konkan coast.

43. Who was known as the Nana Sahib?

- a) Balaji Baji Rao
- b) Baji Rao II
- c) Balaji Vishwanath
- d) Chanda Sahib

Explanation

Balaji Baji Rao succeeded as the Peshwa after the death of his father Baji Rao. Known as Nana Sahib, he proved to be a good administrator and an expert in handling financial matters.

44. Who killed the Nawab of Arcot, Dost Ali in the year 1740?

- a) Baji Rao
- b) Raghoji Bhonsle
- c) Chanda Sahib
- d) Nana Sahib

Explanation

Raghoji Bhonsle defeated and killed the Nawab of Arcot, Dost Ali, in 1740. Tiruchirappalli was captured and Chanda Sahib imprisoned.

45. When did the Sadasiva Rao army win the battle of Udgir?

- a) 1756
- b) 1765
- c) 1734
- d) 1760

Explanation

The army sent by Peshwa under Sadasiva Rao won the battle of Udgir in 1760. This success marked the climax of Maratha military might. The Peshwa took over Bijapur, Aurangabad, Dulatabad, Ahmadnagar and Burhanpur.

46. Choose the correct statements.

i) The Marathas entered Delhi in the year 1752 to drive Afghans and Rohillas from Delhi.

ii) Imadul-Mulk was puppet Wazir of the Marathas.

iii) Marathas seized the control of Punjab and expelled the representative of Abdali.

a) i only

c) iii only

b) ii only

d) All the above

Explanation

The Marathas were always after the Mughal throne they entered Delhi in 1752 to drive out the Afghans and Rohillas from Delhi. Imadul-Mulk who was made the Wazir with the help of Marathas became a puppet in their hands. After bringing the Punjab under their control, they expelled the representative of Ahmad Shah Abdali, the founder of the Durani Empire in Afghanistan. A major conflict with Ahmad Shah Abdali became therefore inevitable.

47. Which of this battle paved the way for the rise of the British Power in India?

a) Second Panipat War

c) Anglo-Maratha wars

b) Carnatic Wars

d) Third Battle of Panipat

Explanation

The third battle of Panipat, 1761 is one of the decisive battles in the history of India. The defeat in the battle dealt a severe blow to the Marathas and the Mughal Empire and thereby paved the way for the rise of the British power in India.

48. Assertion (A): Nadir Shah, ruler of Afghanistan invaded India and took the peacock throne.

Reasoning(R): Muhammad Shah the Mughal ruler provided asylum to the Afghan rebels.

a) Both A and R is correct and R is the correct explanation of A.

b) Both A and R is correct but R is not the correct explanation of A.

c) A is True and R is False.

d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

Nadir Shah, the then ruler of Afghanistan, to invade India. In spite of his repeated demands, the Mughal ruler, Muhammad Shah, provided asylum to the Afghan rebels. So, his invasions started in

1739. Delhi was plundered. The Kohinoor diamond and the valuable peacock throne were taken away by Nadir Shah.

49. When did Ahmad Shah Abdali become an independent ruler of Afghanistan?

- a) 1767
- b) 1747
- c) 1756
- d) 1734

Explanation

When Nadir Shah was assassinated in 1747, one of his military generals, Ahmad Shah Abdali became an independent ruler of Afghanistan.

50. Who was appointed as the agent of Abdali in Delhi?

- a) Mir Bakshi
- b) Timur Shah
- c) Raghunatha Rao
- d) Wazir

Explanation

Abdali appointed Mir Bakshi as his agent in Delhi. Timur Shah, his son, was made the Viceroy of Lahore. An expedition under Malhar Rao Holkar and Raghunatha Rao reached Delhi after Abdali had left. They removed the agent of Abdali at Delhi and appointed a man of their choice as the Wazir.

51. Assertion (A): The Marathas were forced to withdraw from Lahore, Multan and Sirhind.

Reasoning(R): Abdali recovered Punjab in the year 1759.

- a) Both A and R is correct and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is correct but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is True and R is False.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

Abdali returned to India in October 1759 and recovered the Punjab. The Marathas were forced to withdraw from Lahore, Multan and Sirhind. The wildest anarchy prevailed in the region. So, the Peshwa sent Dattaji Scindia, the brother of Mahadhaji Scindia, to the Punjab to set matters right. But Abdali defeated and killed him in the battle (1760).

52. What were the results of the Third Battle of Panipat?

- a) The Maratha army was completely routed.
- b) Shah Alam II was the emperor of Delhi.
- c) The Marathas became the guardian of the Mughal Emperor Shah Alam.
- d) All the above**

Explanation

The third battle of Panipat was fought on 14 January 1761. The Maratha army was completely routed. The Peshwa's son Viswas Rao, Sadasiva Rao and numerous Maratha commanders were killed. Holkar fled and the contingents of Scindia followed him. The Peshwa died broken hearted in June 1761. After the battle of Panipat, Abdali recognized Shah Alam II as the Emperor of Delhi. The Marathas, though they received a severe blow initially, managed to restore their power within ten years in the north by becoming the guardian of the Mughal Emperor Shah Alam.

53. In which of these years Madhav Rao made his expeditions against Haider Ali?

- a) 1763
- b) 1765
- c) 1760
- d) 1780

Explanation

Madhav Rao expeditions (1765–1767) against Haider Ali of Mysore were successful. However Haider Ali soon recovered almost all his lost territories. But Madhav Rao regained them in 1772 and Haider Ali was forced to sign a humiliating treaty.

54. Who was the last Peshwa of Marathas?

- a) Bajji Rao I
- b) **Baji Rao II**
- c) Raghunath Rao
- d) Madhav Rao II

Explanation

After the death of Madhav Rao II, Bajji Rao II, the son of Raghunath Rao became the Peshwa and was the last Peshwa.

55. Which of these Treaty prevailed peace between the Marathas and the Company?

- a) Treaty of Poona
- b) Treaty of Bassein
- c) Treaty of Purandhar
- d) Treaty of Salbai**

Explanation

By the treaty of Salbai, in 1782, Ragunath Rao was pensioned off. Following this, peace prevailed between the Company and the Marathas for about two decades.

56. When did Baji Rao II sign the treaty of Bassein with the British?

- a) 1800
- b) 1802
- c) 1812
- d) 1810

Explanation

The British Governor General Wellesley forced the Subsidiary Alliance on the Peshwa. The treaty of Bassein was signed in 1802. According to the treaty the territory to be ceded should fetch an income of Rs. 26 Lakhs. The leading Maratha States regarded the treaty as humiliating and hence decided to defy it. So the second Anglo-Maratha war broke out.

57. State the reasons for the Third Anglo-Maratha war?

- a) Peshwa Baji Rao II became anti-British.
- b) Baroda Gangadhar Sastri was killed by Trimbakji.
- c) Peshwa Baji Rao II was charged for the confederacy against the British.
- d) All the Above

Explanation

During the Third Anglo-Maratha War (1817-1819) Peshwa Baji Rao II became anti-British, as the prime minister of the Gaikwar (ruler) of Baroda Gangadhar Sastri was killed by Trimbakji, a favorite of Peshwa. Peshwa was also charged with creating the Maratha confederacy and plotting with Scindia, Bhonsle and Holkar against the British.

58. Which of these region was declared as Independent as per the Poona treaty?

- a) Satara
- b) Poona
- c) Poona
- d) Gaikwar

Explanation

The British forced the Peshwa to sign a new treaty at Poona in 1817. Accordingly, the Peshwa resigned the headship of the Maratha confederacy. Ceded Konkan to the British and recognized the independence of the Gaikwar.

59. Assertion (A): General Smith captured Satara and defeated the Baji Rao forces.

Reasoning(R): Baji Rao fled to various places and finally surrendered to Elphinstone.

- a) Both A and R is correct and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is correct but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is True and R is False.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

General Smith rushed to Poona and captured it, with the Peshwa fleeing to Satara, which was also captured by General Smith. Baji Rao fled from place to place. General Smith defeated his forces at Ashta, Kirkee and Korgaon. Finally, Baji Rao surrendered to Elphinstone in 1818.

60. Who was the king of Satara after third Anglo Maratha war?

- a) Baji Rao I c) Baji Rao II
- b) Trimbakji d) Pratap Singh

Explanation

Pratap Singh, a descendent of Shivaji was made the king of a small kingdom carved around Satara as a outcome of the Third Anglo-Maratha War.

61. Name the Governor of Bombay during the third Anglo-Maratha war?

- a) General Smith c) Charles II
- b) Mount Stuart Elphinstone** d) George Dick

Explanation

Mount Stuart Elphinstone, who had been Resident at Poona, became Governor of Bombay.

62. Which of these Peshwa made the office Supreme and hereditary?

- a) Balaji Vishwanath c) Raghunatha Rao
b) Balaji Baji Rao d) Baji Rao II

Explanation

The genius of Balaji Vishwanath (1713-1720) made the office of the Peshwa supreme and hereditary. The Peshwa's virtually controlled the whole administration, usurping the powers of the king. They were also recognized as the religious head of the state.

63. Who were governing the large provinces under the Peshwa's?

- a) Sarsubahdars
- b) Kotwal
- c) Deshmukhs
- d) Patel

Explanation

Provinces under the Peshwa's were of various sizes. Larger provinces were under the provincial governors called Sarsubahdars. The divisions in the provinces were termed Subahs and Pranth.

64. Choose the correct statements regarding the Patel's.

- i) Patel's were responsible for collecting the revenue in Villages.
- ii) They were paid by the Peshwa Government for their services.
- iii) The post of Patel was not hereditary.

- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) iii only
- d) All the above

Explanation

The Patel was the chief village officer and was responsible for remitting revenue collections to the center. He was not paid by the government. His post was hereditary.

65. Name the responsible person who was in charge of maintenance of peace and order?

- a) Kotwal
- b) Deshmukhs
- c) Kamavistars
- d) Mamlatdras

Explanation

In towns and cities the chief officer was the Kotwal. The maintenance of peace and order, regulation of prices, settling civil disputes and sending of monthly accounts to the governments were his main duties. He was the head of the city police and also functioned as the magistrate.

66. On which basis the Land was divided for the revenue assessment of the Peshwa's?

- a) Kind of the Crop
- b) Productivity of the Land
- c) Facilities for Irrigation
- d) All the above

Explanation

The land revenue assessment was based on a careful survey. Land was divided into three classes: according to the kinds of the crops, facilities for irrigation and productivity of the land. The villagers were the original settlers who acquired the forest.

67. State the correct statements regarding the judicial system of the Peshwa's.

- i) The Judicial System does not have a codified law or rules of procedure.
- ii) Patel's and Leading Merchants were appointed for providing Justice.
- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) Both i and ii
- d) Neither i nor ii

Explanation

The Judicial System was very imperfect. There was no codified law. There were no rules of procedure. Arbitration was given high priority. If it failed, then the case was transferred for decision to a Panchayat appointed by the Patel in the village and by the leading merchants in towns.

68. Which of these Peshwa built Naval bases at Konkan and Khanderi?

- a) Balaji Vishwanath
b) Madhav Rao II
c) Raghunath Rao
d) Baji Rao II

Explanation

Balaji Vishwanath built naval bases at Konkan, Khanderi and Vijayadurg. Dockyard facilities were also developed.

69. Choose the Incorrect statements.

- i) Krishna Devaraya developed the Nayankara System.
- ii) Under Nayankara system the Tamil Country was divided into four Large Nayankaras.
- iii) Senji, Thanjavur and Madurai were the Nayankaras in the Tamil Country.
- a) i only
- c) iii only
- b) ii only**
- d) None of the above

Explanation

Krishna Devaraya, during his reign (1509-1529), developed the Nayankara system. Accordingly, the Tamil country was divided into three large Nayankaras: Senji, Thanjavur and Madurai.

70. Who began the first Maratha rule in Thanjavur by defeating the Nayakas?

- a) Shivaji
- b) **Venkoji**
- c) Serfoji I
- d) Santaji

Explanation

The rivalry between the Nayaks of Madurai and Thanjavur finally led to the eclipse of Nayak rule of Thanjavur in 1673. Troops from Bijapur, led by the Maratha general Venkoji, defeated the Nayak of Madurai and captured Thanjavur. Venkoji crowned himself king, and Maratha rule began in Thanjavur in 1676.

71. Whom did Shivaji throne in the year 1677?

- a) Shahji
- b) Venkoji
- c) **Santaji**
- d) Serfoji I

Explanation

When Shivaji invaded the Carnatic in 1677, he removed Venkoji and placed his half-brother Santaji on the throne. But Venkoji recaptured Thanjavur and after his death, his son Shahji became the ruler of Thanjavur kingdom.

72. When did Tej Singh assume the governorship of Senji?

- a) **1714**
- b) 1723
- c) 1730
- d) 1780

Explanation

Swarup Singh was employed as Kiladar (fort commandant) of Senji in 1700. In due course Swarup Singh gained control over the entire Senji. After his death in 1714, his son Tej Singh (Desinghu) assumed the governorship of Senji. Desinghu refused to pay tribute to the Mughal emperor and invited the wrath of Nawab Sadat-ul-lah Khan.

73. Choose the Correct statements.

- i) Serfoji II was educated by the British Christian Missionary.
 - ii) Serfoji II was well known practitioner of Western Science and Medicine.
 - iii) Serfoji II mastered in many Indian Languages.
- a) i only
 - b) ii only
 - c) **iii only**
 - d) i and ii only

b) ii only

d) All the above

Explanation

Serfoji II was a remarkable ruler. He was educated by the German Christian missionary Friedrich Schwartz, Serfoji. Similarly Serfoji II turned out to be a well-known practitioner of Western science and medicine. Yet he was a devoted keeper of Indian traditions. He mastered several European languages and had an impressive library of books in every branch of learning.

74. For which of these languages Serfoji established the first printing press?

a) Tamil

c) Urdu

b) Marathi

d) Telugu

Explanation

Serfoji's modernizing projects included the establishment of a printing press, the first press for Marathi and Sanskrit and enrichment of the Saraswati Mahal Library.

75. Which of these Governors proposed the Scheme for Public Schools in 1820?

a) Macaulay

c) Wellesely

b) Thomas Munro

d) Cornwallis

Explanation

Thomas Munro, governor of Madras, proposed a scheme for elementary public schools in the 1820s, but the Company government did not establish a modern school for natives in Madras till 1841.

75. Assertion (A): Serfoji II established the first modern school for Christian natives.

Reasoning(R): He also supported free schools for needy Non-Christian natives.

a) Both A and R is correct and R is the correct explanation of A.

b) Both A and R is correct but R is not the correct explanation of A.

c) A is True and R is False.

d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

Serfoji II was in advance of both the missionary and the colonial state, for as early as 1803 in Thanjavur. He had established the first modern public school for non-Christian natives. Serfoji

also supported a free school for needy Christians, run by missionaries in the village of Kannandangudi.

76. The Dhanvantari Mahal established by Serfoji II was,

- a) **Research Institution producing Herbal Medicines.**
- b) Missionary for Medical Students
- c) Modern Medicine drug developing institution.
- d) Free Hospital for public.

Explanation

Serfoji II established Dhanvantari Mahal, a research institution that produced herbal medicine for humans and animals. Maintaining case-sheets of patients was introduced. Physicians of modern medicine, Ayurveda, Unani and Siddha schools undertook research on drugs and herbs for medical cure.

77. Assertion (A): Serfoji's Pandit Kottaiyur Sivakolundu Desigar joined the Company's College of Fort St. George.

Reasoning(R): The Brahmin Court officials of Serfoji II was trained in European languages and Technologies.

- a) **Both A and R is correct and R is the correct explanation of A.**
- b) Both A and R is correct but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is True and R is False.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

The court officials, mostly Brahmins, trained in European knowledge, technologies and arts became leading agents of colonial modernity, equal to the English educated dubashes, writers and interpreters, both Hindu and Christian, who mediated between the Europeans and Indian courts. Two of Serfoji's pandits (one of them was Kottaiyur Sivakolundu Desigar) joined the Company's College of Fort St. George and became leaders in translation and print culture.

78. Which of these was authored by Serfoji II?

- a) Kumarasambhava Champu
- c) Mudra Rakshaschaya

- b) Devendra Kuravanji

Explanation

Serfoji II was a patron of traditional Indian arts like dance and music. He authored Kumarasambhava Champu, Devendra Kuravanji, and Mudra rakshaschaya.

79. Choose the Correct statements about the interests of Serfoji II.

- i) Serfoji II introduced Clarinet and Violin in Carnatic music.
- ii) He popularized the Thanjavur style of painting.
- iii) He created the first Zoological garden in Thanjavur palace.

- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) iii only
- d) **All the above**

Explanation

Serfoji II introduced western musical instruments like clarinet, and violin in Carnatic music. He is also credited with popularizing the unique Thanjavur style of painting. Serfoji was interested in painting, gardening, coin collecting, and martial arts and patronized chariot-racing, hunting and bull-fighting. He created the first zoological garden in Tamilnadu in the Thanjavur palace premises.

80. In which of this year Serfoji II passed way?

- a) 1831 c) 1834
b) 1823 d) 1832

Explanation

Serfoji II died on 7th March 1832 after almost forty years of his rule. His death was mourned throughout the kingdom and his funeral procession was attended by more than 90,000 people.

11th History Lesson 11 Questions in English

11] The Coming Of The Europeans

1. Which of this battle stabled the position of British rule in India?

- a) Carnatic Wars
- b) **Battle of Plassey**
- c) Deccan Wars
- d) Anglo Maratha War

Explanation

The beginning of British rule in India is conventionally ascribed to 1757, after the Battle of Plassey was won by the English East India Company against the Nawab of Bengal.

2. Assertion (A): During the 13th century itself the Europeans had arrived India.

Reasoning(R): The Europeans were interested in trade of the Indian Ocean.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) **A is False but R is True.**
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

The Europeans had arrived in India by the beginning of the sixteenth century. Their original intention was to procure pepper, cinnamon, cloves and other spices for the European markets and participate in the trade of the Indian Ocean.

3. Who were the first among the European countries to establish them in India?

- a) **Portuguese**
- b) Dutch
- c) British
- d) French

Explanation

The Portuguese were the first Europeans to establish themselves in India. Vasco da Gama discovered the direct sea route to India from Europe around the Cape of Good Hope at the end of the fifteenth century.

4. Which was the political headquarters of the Portuguese in India?

- a) Pondicherry
- b) **Bombay**
- c) Bombay
- d) Pondicherry

b) Goa

d) Calicut

Explanation

The Portuguese conquered Goa on the west coast in 1510. Goa then became the political headquarters for the Portuguese in India and further east in Malacca and Java.

5. Assertion (A): The Diu and Daman had the Portuguese forts to control their trade ships in the Arabian Sea.

Reasoning(R): The Portuguese were politically controlling India with their naval superiority.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is True but R is False.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

The Portuguese perfected a pattern of controlling the Indian Ocean trade through a combination of political aggressiveness and naval superiority. Their forts at Daman and Diu enabled them to control the shipping in the Arabian Sea, using their well-armed ships.

6. Choose the Correct statements.

- i) During 1600-1650 the Mughals were at their peak power in India.
- ii) Initially the Europeans were unaware of the power and wealth of the Mughals.
- iii) Travellers from all part of Europe visited India during the 13th century itself.

- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) iii only
- d) All the above

Explanation

1600-1650: The Mughal Empire, this was the period when the Mughal Empire was at the peak of its power. The Europeans were quite aware of the wealth and power of the Mughals, and English poets even wrote about the fabulous "wealth of India". Travellers from all parts of Europe visited India regularly during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The journals of their travels present a detailed contemporary account of the empire and society in India.

7. Which of this conquest of the Akbar in 1573 gave the Mughals the gateway to Europe and Asia?

- a) Goa
- b) Bengal
- c) Gujarat
- d) Punjab

Explanation

By 1600 Akbar had achieved his imperial dream and extended the frontiers of the Mughal Empire through his conquests in Rajasthan and Gujarat. Gujarat was conquered in 1573, and this gave the Mughal empire valuable access to the port of Surat, which was the gateway to west Asia and Europe.

8. The Mughals gave importance to Surat by appointing two governors to the City,

- i) One the Governor of the City administered the Civilian affairs and collecting revenues.
- ii) The other Castle governor was in charge of the Castle built on the river Narmada.

- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) Both i and ii
- d) Neither i nor ii

Explanation

The importance of Surat to the Mughals can be appreciated from the fact that Surat had two governors, one the governor of the city, and the other, the governor of the castle which had been built on the river Tapti to protect the city. The governor of the city was in charge of civilian affairs and collecting the revenues from customs duties.

9. Which of these Mughal King integrated Bengal as a province in his reign?

- a) Humayun
- b) Akbar
- c) Jahangir
- d) Shah Jahan

Explanation

Akbar had also tried to extend his empire in the east beyond Bihar by conquering Bengal. But Bengal was not really integrated into the empire until nearly three decades later, when it became one of the provinces (subah) under Jahangir.

10. When did the English traders acquire Bombay?

- a) 1532
- b) 1653
- c) 1687
- d) 1668

Explanation

The English acquired the islands of Bombay in 1668, and set up their headquarters in Bombay in 1687. Their primary objective was to develop Bombay as an alternate base for their operations.

11. In which of these wars the Vijayanagar Empire was defeated?

- a) Battle of Plassey
- b) Anglo-Maratha War
- c) **Battle of Talikota**
- d) Third Mysore war

Explanation

After the defeat of Vijayanagar in 1565 in the Battle of Talikota by the combined forces of the rulers of Ahmednagar, Bijapur and Golkonda, the central authority of the once dominant kingdom became very weak.

12. Which of this annexation by the Golkonda changed the political scenario in 1646?

- a) **Coromandel**
- b) Goa
- c) Surat
- d) Diu

Explanation

Golkonda invaded the Coromandel in 1646 and annexed the area between Pulicat and San Thome, which also changed the political scenario in the region.

13. From whom did the Dutch acquire the Pulicat?

- a) **Nayak of Senji**
- b) Shivaji
- c) Tipu Sultan
- d) Malik Kafur

Explanation

The Dutch had successfully negotiated to acquire Pulicat (Palaverkadu) from the Nayak of Senji and constructed a fort there.

14. When the St. George Fort was built by the English?

- a) 1523
- b) **1639**
- c) 1670
- d) 1567

Explanation

The English got a piece of land further south from the local chief, Damarla Venkatadri Nayak on which they built Fort St. George in 1639. Thus an English settlement came up which eventually grew into Chennai (Madras), the capital of the Madras Presidency.

15. Which of these conquer of Aurangzeb in 1680 extended the Mughal control in the Deccan?

- a) Ahmednagar
- b) Bijapur
- c) Golkonda
- d) All the above

Explanation

Emperor Aurangzeb began an ambitious program of extending his empire south to the Deccan, and the kingdoms of Ahmednagar, Bijapur and Golkonda were conquered in the 1680s. This extended the Mughal control of the Deccan as far south as Chennai.

16. When the Marathas devastated Surat to challenge the Mughals claim?

- a) 1645
- b) 1670
- c) 1676
- d) 1660

Explanation

The Marathas, under Shivaji, began to grow in power and military strength. They attacked Surat with impunity in 1664, though it was soon abandoned. But their second raid in 1670 devastated Surat and its trade took several years to recover. This seriously challenged the claim of Mughal invincibility and it sounded the beginning of the gradual disintegration of the Mughal Empire.

17. Which city was the Cultural capital of the Tamil region?

- a) Thanjavur
- b) Madurai
- c) Tiruchirappalli
- d) Senji

Explanation

Thanjavur survived as a Maratha ruled state. The Maratha kings, with their inclusive policy of assimilating Tamil intellectual and cultural traditions, made Thanjavur the cultural capital of the Tamil region.

18. Assertion (A): Aurangzeb was the last great Mughal king died in 1707.

Reasoning(R): After his death the Mughal viceroys of Bengal, Carnatic and Hyderabad set themselves as Independent rulers.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is False but R is True.

d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

Aurangzeb, the last of the "great Mughals", died in 1707. One of the major developments following his death was the establishment of what have been called 'successor states'. Mughal viceroys in various parts of the country Oudh, Bengal, Hyderabad and the Carnatic set themselves up as independent rulers.

19. Who was controlling the Carnatic region in the eighteenth century?

- a) The Nayak of Senji
- c) The Chalukyas
- b) The Arcot Nawab**
- d) The Marathas

Explanation

The name Carnatic originally referred to the region occupied by the Kannada speaking people. In the eighteenth century it included the region lying between the Eastern Ghats and the Western Ghats, in the modern Indian states of Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, and southern Andhra Pradesh. The Nawab of Arcot controlled this region.

20. Name the Dutch establishments to where the food grains were exported from the west coast of India?

- a) China
- c) Indonesia
- b) Batavia**
- d) Malaysia

Explanation

On the west coast, food grains from Gujarat were exported to the Malabar region in return for pepper, cinnamon and ginger. Food grains were also shipped to the Dutch establishments in Sri Lanka and Batavia.

21. Which was the second most important economic activity of India in the 17th century?

- a) Agriculture
- c) Weaving**
- b) Spice exports
- d) None of the above

Explanation

Weaving was the second most important economic activity in the country, supported by subsidiary activities like spinning and dyeing.

22. Which of these was famous in the Coromandel region?

- a) Pearl
- b) Kalamkari Fabrics
- c) Ginger
- d) Silk

Explanation

The Coromandel region was famous for its painted (Kalamkari) fabrics which had designs drawn on the cloth and then dyed. By the sixteenth century these had become staple products for consumers in south-east Asia, especially the Indonesian islands.

23. Choose the correct statements.

- i) Money-changers or the Shroffs served as local bankers.
- ii) There was a variety of coins involved in the trade activities.
- iii) The merchants issued bills of exchange known as Hundis instead of cash money.

- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) iii only
- d) All the above

Explanation

Commercial institutions were also well developed to promote such extensive trade. Because a variety of coins were in circulation, there were money-changers or Shroffs to test coins for their purity and decide their value in current terms. They also served as local bankers. Instead of transferring money as cash from one place to another, merchants issued bills of exchange, known as Hundis which would be cashed by Shroffs at different destinations at a specified rate of discount.

24. Match

- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| A. Banias | i) Ahmedabad |
| B. Jagat Seths | ii) Surat |
| C. Nagarseths | iii) Bengal |
| a) i, iii, ii | c) ii, iii, i |
| b) iii, i, ii | d) i, ii, iii |

Explanation

This well-developed infrastructure and organization of trade enabled the rich merchants to amass large fortunes. Such merchant princes or capitalists were found in all parts of India – the Banias

and Parsi merchants of Surat, the Nagarseths of Ahmedabad, the Jagat Seths of Bengal and the merchant communities of the Coromandel.

25. Which of these were the Entrepots in India?

- a) Bengal
- b) Calicut
- c) Goa
- d) Tranquebar

Explanation

From Malacca ships sailed to the west coast of India, to Calicut or Cambay or Surat in Gujarat. Such intermediate ports were known as "Entrepots". Goods from Europe and West Asia were exchanged in these ports for goods from the east, as well as locally produced pepper, spices, dyes, clothes and food grains.

26. Which of these places were connected by the ports of Coromandel Coast in India?

- a) Burma
- b) West Asia
- c) Malay Peninsula
- d) Both a and c

Explanation

The ports of the Coromandel Coast, like Masulipatnam, Pulicat and other ports further south served as intermediate ports for the ships from Burma and the Malay Peninsula.

27. Assertion (A): The Europeans ships carried spices to the Gulf ports and then to Mediterranean land in olden days.

Reasoning(R): The Asian markets had no demands of the European products other than Gold and silver.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is False but R is True.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

The primary interest of the Europeans was in securing spices for Europe directly. In the olden days, the spices were carried to the Persian Gulf ports and then overland to the Mediterranean. They soon learned that a simple bilateral exchange was not workable in the Asian markets. This was

mainly because there was no demand in the local economies for the products of Europe, other than gold or silver.

28. Choose the Incorrect statements.

- i) Vasco da Gama visited Calicut for the second time in the year 1512.
- ii) Pedro Alvarez Cabral was a Dutch Sailor.
- iii) Vasco da Gama shifted from Calicut to Goa for a better Harbor place.

- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) iii only
- d) All the above

Explanation

Gama's success made Portugal to send 1200 men with 13 vessels under Pedro Alvarez Cabral. On 29 October 1502 Gama visited Calicut for the second time with a fleet of 20 vessels. Gama moved from Calicut to Cochin as its harbor was better.

29. Where did Vasco da Gama build a Prison?

- a) Kannur
- b) Cochin
- c) Calicut
- d) None of the above

Explanation

Vasco da Game before he returned to Portugal he established a factory [warehouse] in Cochin and a prison at Kannur.

30. Assertion (A): The Second Portuguese Viceroy Fransico d Almeida followed the Blue water Policy.

Reasoning(R): The Blue water policy was used to strengthen the settlements by the naval force.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is False but R is True.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

The Portuguese stopped yearly expeditions and instead decided to appoint a Viceroy. The first Viceroy was Francisco d' Almeida who followed what is known as 'Blue Water Policy,' and accordingly, he added more ships to strengthen the navy rather than adding more settlements.

31. Which of these rulers was defeated by the Portugal Viceroy Albuquerque in the year 1510?

- a) Zamarin
- b) Yusuf Adil Khan
- c) Aurangzeb
- d) Arcot Nawab

Explanation

Albuquerque (1509-1515), the successor of Almeida, was the real founder of the Portuguese empire in India. He defeated Yusuf Adil Khan, the ruler of Bijapur in 1510 and captured Goa.

32. How did Albuquerque develop the Portugal Administration in India?

- a) Goa was been made as a center of Commerce.
- b) People of all faith were encouraged to settle in Goa and he favored matrimonial relationships with Indians.
- c) Malacca conquest extended the empire and his control over the Sea trade.
- d) All the above

Explanation

He developed Goa into a center of commerce by making all the ships sail on that route. He encouraged people of all faiths to settle in Goa. He was in favor of Europeans marrying Indian women and settling down in Portuguese controlled territories. His conquest of Malacca (in Malaysia) held by the Muslims, who commanded the trade route between India-China and Mecca and Cairo, extended the empire.

33. Choose the correct statements.

- i) Albuquerque attempted to stop the practice of Sati in India.
- ii) In 1515 Albuquerque took control of the Ormuz.
- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) Both i and ii
- d) Neither i nor ii

Explanation

Albuquerque attempted to stop the practice of Sati. He attacked the Arabs and was successful in taking Aden. In 1515 he took control of Ormuz.

34. When the Portuguese wrested the port of Daman from Imad-ul Mulk?

- a) 1559
- b) 1550
- c) 1534
- d) 1545

Explanation

Two more viceroys played a significant role in consolidating the Portuguese empire in India. They are Nino da Cunha and Antonio de Noronha. Da Cunha occupied Bassein and Diu in 1534 and 1537 respectively. The port of Daman was wrested from the hands of Imad-ul Mulk in 1559.

35. Which of these Mughal ruler visited Cambay in the year 1571?

- a) Shah Jahan
- b) Jahangir
- c) Akbar
- d) Aurangzeb

Explanation

During the period of De Noronha (1571) the Mughal ruler Akbar visited Cambay in Gujarat and the first contacts between the Portuguese and the Mughal emperor established.

36. Which of these Kings defeated the Portugal in 1580?

- a) King Louis XIV
- b) Philip II
- c) King James I
- d) Christian IV

Explanation

In 1580 Philip II, King of Spain, defeated Portugal and annexed it. In India the Dutch defeated the Portuguese in Ceylon and later seized the Portuguese fort on Malabar Coast.

37. Which of these were introduced by the Europeans in the warfare?

- a) Gun Powder
- b) Canons
- c) Superior Artillery
- d) Both a and c

Explanation

The Europeans adopted new methods in the warfare. Gun powder and superior artillery played a significant role in the success of their battles.

38. Which was known as the Black Town of the British period in India?

- a) Mylapore
- b) George Town
- c) Senji
- d) Vellore

Explanation

The presence of Portuguese is very much evident in Chennai's San Thome. Mylapore was the Portuguese 'Black Town'. Black Town of the British period was George Town.

39. Assertion (A): Fr. Roberto de Nobili is considered as the father of Tamil prose for his linguistic ability to write in Tamil and Sanskrit.

Reasoning(R): Fr. Henriques is known as the father of the printing press as he introduced the Tamil printing.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is False but R is True.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

Fr. Roberto de Nobili, whose linguistic ability enabled him to write extensively in Tamil and Sanskrit. He is considered the father of Tamil prose. Fr. Henriques introduced printing in Tamil and is called the father of printing press.

40. What was the reason for the clashes between the Portuguese and the Muslim groups in the 1530s?

- a) Fishing control
- b) Trade control
- c) Pearl diving rights
- d) Both a and c

Explanation

Clashes occurred between the Portuguese and the Muslim groups on the pearl fishery coast in the 1530s over the control of fishing and pearl diving rights and a delegation of Paravas complained to the Portuguese authorities at Cochin about the atrocities inflicted on them by Arab fleets and sought protection.

41. Name the Viceroy to make first contacts between Mughal and Portuguese in India?

- a) De Noronha
b) Francisco d' Almeida
c) Albuquerque
d) Nino da Cunha

Explanation

It was during the period of De Noronha (1571) the Mughal ruler Akbar visited Cambay in Gujarat and the first contacts between the Portuguese and the Mughal emperor established.

42. Who defeated the Portuguese in India by seizing the Malabar Coast?

- a) The French
b) The Dutch
c) The Nawab of Arcot
d) The Mughals

Explanation

In 1580 Philip II, King of Spain, defeated Portugal and annexed it. In India the Dutch defeated the Portuguese in Ceylon and later seized the Portuguese fort on Malabar Coast. Thereafter rather than protecting their settlements in India, Portuguese began to evince greater interest in Brazil.

43. Assertion (A): St. Francis Xavier arrived in Goa in the year 1542.

Reasoning(R): He travelled to south India to baptize the converts and established a network of Jesuit Mission centers.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.
c) A is False but R is True.
d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

St. Francis Xavier, one of the founders of the Society of Jesus, arrived in Goa in 1542 and travelled as far as Thoothukudi and Punnakayal to baptize the converts. Xavier established a network of Jesuit mission centers. His visit is evident from the shrines dedicated to St. Xavier and the towering churches that came up in the fishing villages on the Coromandel Coast.

44. When did the Dutch East India Company establish in India?

- a) 1578
b) 1602
c) 1674
d) 1543

Explanation

The first Dutch expedition to the South East Asia was in 1595 by a trader Jan Huyghen van Linschoten a merchant from Netherlands who lived in Lisbon. There were several companies floated by the traders and individuals to trade with the East. The state intervened and amalgamated them all and created a Dutch East India company in 1602.

45. Choose the correct statements.

- i) The Dutch built the Castle Geldria in Pulicat.
- ii) The Masulipatnam was under the control of Dutch in the year 1605.
- iii) Nagapattinam, Punnakayal and Cuddalore were also the settlements of the Dutch in the Tamil Region.
- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) iii only
- d) All the above

Explanation

In Pulicat, located 60 kilometers north of Chennai, the Dutch built the Castle Geldria. The remains of this 400 year old fort can be seen even now. This fort was once the seat of Dutch power. The Dutch established control of Masulipatnam in 1605 and they established their settlement at Pulicat in 1610. The other Dutch colonial forts and possessions include Nagapattinam, Punnakayal, Porto Novo, Cuddalore (Tiruppathiripuliyur) and Devanampatinam.

46. Assertion (A): Pulicat was the Coromandel Headquarters of the Dutch East India Company.

Reasoning(R): Diamonds, Nutmeg and cloves were exported to Europe from Pulicat.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is False but R is True.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

Pulicat served as the Coromandel headquarters of the Dutch East India Company. Diamonds were exported from Pulicat to the western countries. Nutmeg, cloves, and mace too were sent from here to Europe. A gun powder factory was also set up by the Dutch to augment their military power.

47. What was the less known disputable policy of the Dutch in India?

- a) Territory Expansion c) Rivalry wars

b) Slave Trade

d) All the above

Explanation

One less known fact about the Dutch is they were involved in slave trade. People from Bengal and from settlements such as Tengapattinam and Karaikal were brought to Pulicat. The Dutch employed brokers at Madras for catching and shipping slaves. Famines, droughts and war that resulted in food shortage led to the flourishing of the slave trade.

48. When the French East India Company was established in India?

a) 1664

c) 1634

b) 1527

d) 1678

Explanation

The French attempted to establish a trade link with India as early as 1527. Taking a cue from the Portuguese and the Dutch, the French commenced their commercial operations through the French East India Company, established in 1664.

49. Assertion (A): Colbert, the Finance Minister of King Louis XIV tried to establish the French East India Company.

Reasoning(R): The General public of France did not attracted by this Government initiative.

a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.

b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.

c) A is False but R is True.

d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

The French commercial enterprise was a project of King Louis XIV. His minister of finance, Colbert, was instrumental in establishing the French East India Company. As the French effort was a government initiative, it did not attract the general public of France who viewed it as yet another way to tax people.

50. From which of this Mughal ruler the Berber, French agent obtained the Fir man in 1666?

a) Akbar

c) Shah Jahan

b) Aurangzeb

d) Jahangir

Explanation

Berber, a French agent in India obtained a firman [a royal command or authorization] on September 4, 1666 from Aurangzeb and the first French factory was established at Surat in December 1668.

51. Who was supporting the French against the Dutch?

- a) Zamarin
- b) **Sher Khan Lodi**
- c) King of Golkonda
- d) Farukhsiyar

Explanation

The French were able to remove the Dutch from San Thome in Mylapore in 1672. The French sought the support of Sher Khan Lodi the local Governor represented the Sultan of Bijapur against the Dutch.

52. Which of this French Settlement were offered by Sher Khan Lodi?

- a) Mahe
- b) Chandranagore
- c) Masulipatnam
- d) **Pondicherry**

Explanation

The Dutch befriended the King of Golkonda who was a traditional foe of Bijapur. It was Sher Khan Lodi who offered Pondicherry (Puducherry) as a suitable site for the French settlement.

53. Which of this Governor made Pondicherry as the strategic center of French Settlement in India?

- a) **Francis Martin**
- b) Berber
- c) Pierre Benoit Dumas
- d) Colbert

Explanation

Francis Martin who became the Governor of Pondicherry later had spent four years in Madagascar before arriving Surat. He made Pondicherry the strategic center of French settlements in India.

54. Which of these Treaty restored Pondicherry to the French in 1697?

- a) Treaty of Bremen
- b) Treaty of Paris
- c) **Treaty of Ryswick**
- d) Treaty of Limerick

Explanation

In 1697, according to the treaty of Ryswick, Pondicherry was once again restored to the French. However, it was handed over to the French only in 1699. Francis Martin remained as its governor till his death in 1706.

55. Match

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| A. Mahe | i) 1739 |
| B. Qasim Bazaar | ii) Pondicherry |
| C. Karaikal | iii) 1725 |
| D. Pierre Benoit Dumas | iv) Bengal |

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| a) iii, iv, i, ii | c) ii, iii, i, iv |
| b) i, iv, iii, ii | d) iii, i, ii, iv |

Explanation

The French secured Mahe in 1725 and Karaikal in 1739. The French were also successful in establishing and extending their settlements in Qasim Bazaar, Chandranagore and Balasore in the Bengal region. Pierre Benoit Dumas (1668–1745) was another able French governor in Pondicherry.

56. Which of these were the settlements of Danes in India?

- | | |
|---------------|--------------------|
| a) Tranquebar | c) Nicobar Islands |
| b) Serampore | d) All the above |

Explanation

Denmark and Norway (together till 1813) possessed colonial settlements in India and Tamil Nadu. Tarangambadi or Tranquebar in Tamil Nadu, Serampore in West Bengal and Nicobar Islands were their possessions in India.

57. Choose the Incorrect statements.

- i) The King of Denmark issued a charter and created a Danish East India Company in 1656.
- ii) Admiral Ove Gjedde led the first expedition to Ceylon.
- iii) The Danes company did not get any response from its traders.

- | | |
|------------|------------------|
| a) i only | c) iii only |
| b) ii only | d) All the above |

Explanation

On March 17, 1616 the King of Denmark, Christian IV issued a charter and created a Danish East India Company. This Company did not get any positive response from the Danish traders. Admiral Ove Gjedde led the first expedition to Ceylon in 1618. The Danes could not get any trade contract in Ceylon.

58. From whom did the Robert Crappe receive Tarangambadi as an agreement?

- a) Arcot Nawab
- b) **Thanjavur King**
- c) Hyder Ali
- d) Nayak of Senji

Explanation

Robert Crappe ably negotiated with the Thanjavur King and struck an agreement. According to the agreement signed on 20 November 1620, the Danes received the village of Tarangambadi or Tranquebar and the right to construct a Fort there.

59. Assertion (A): The Second Danish East India Company was established in the year 1696.

Reasoning(R): In 1755 the Danish settled in Andaman and Nicobar Island.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) **Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.**
- c) A is False but R is True.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

A second Danish East India Company was started in 1696. Trade between Denmark and Tarangambadi resumed and many new trade outposts were also established. The Nayak king of Thanjavur gifted three more villages surrounding Tarangambadi. Two Danish Missionaries, the first protestant missionaries, arrived on 9 June 1706. The Danish settled in Andaman and Nicobar in 1755, but due to the threat of malaria they abandoned it in 1848.

60. In Which year Serampore was sold to the British by the Danes?

- a) 1823
- b) 1839
- c) **1845**
- d) 1878

Explanation

During the Napoleonic wars the British caused heavy damage to the Danes possessions. Serampore was sold to the British in 1839 and Tranquebar and other settlements in 1845.

61. Choose the correct statements.

- i) Bartholomaeus Ziegenbalg arrived in Tranquebar as the first Lutheran missionary in India.
- ii) The Hindus and the Local Danish authorities opposed the preaching and Baptizing works of Ziegenbalg.

- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) Both i and ii
- d) Neither i nor ii

Explanation

Bartholomaeus Ziegenbalg along with Heinrich Pluetshau arrived in Tranquebar in September 1706, as the first Lutheran missionaries in India. They began preaching, and baptized their first converts within ten months of their stay. Their work was opposed both by Hindus and by the local Danish authorities, and in 1707-08 Ziegenbalg had to spend four months in prison on a charge that by converting the natives he was encouraging rebellion.

62. What were the efforts taken by Ziegenbalg in developing the Cultural works in India?

- a) Set up a Printing press.
- b) Published Studies of Indian religion and Culture in Tamil Language.
- c) Translated the complete Bible and Genesis to Ruth in Tamil.
- d) All the above.

Explanation

Ziegenbalg set up a printing press, and published studies of the Tamil language and of Indian religion and culture. His translation of the New Testament into Tamil in 1715 was first in any Indian language. When he died on 23 February 1719, he left behind a full Tamil translation of the complete Bible and of Genesis to Ruth (Bible Story book series) many brief writings in Tamil.

63. Who obtained the Firman from Jahangir to trade in Surat?

- a) Sir William Norris
- b) William Hawkins
- c) Thomas Roe
- d) Robert Clive

Explanation

In 1611, King James I obtained from Mughal Emperor Jahangir through William Hawkins, permission for regular trade. The English obtained some trading privileges in Surat.

64. From whom did Sir Thomas Roe obtained trading privileges in Surat?

- a) Balaji Vishwanath
- b) Jahangir
- c) Akbar
- d) Prince Kurram

Explanation

In 1615–19, Sir Thomas Roe was sent as an Ambassador of the English King James I. The Viceroy of Gujarat, Prince Kurram granted trading privileges, but the British could not operate freely because the Portuguese exercised a powerful influence in the region.

65. Which was the first recorded landholding in India by the East India Company?

- a) St. David Fort
- b) Fort St. George
- c) Pulicat
- d) Senji Fort

Explanation

Madras was ceded to East India Company in 1639 by the Raja of Chandragiri with permission to build a fortified factory which was named Fort St. George. This was the first landholding recorded by the Company on Indian soil.

66. Which of this Conquer of Aurangzeb brought the Company territories under Mughal rule in 1687?

- a) Bijapur
- b) Vellore
- c) Golkonda
- d) Pondicherry

Explanation

In 1645, the ruler of Golkonda overran the territories under the Company's control in Madras. Aurangzeb conquered Golkonda in 1687 and brought the Company territories under Mughal rule.

67. In which of these regions the Company was able to use its military rights by the 1683 Charter act?

- a) Africa
- b) America
- c) Asia
- d) All the above

Explanation

The Charter of 1683 empowered the Company to raise military forces and the right to declare war or make peace with the powers in America, Africa and Asia.

68. Which was the first Indian settlement of the British Company in 1690?

- a) Madras
- b) Sultanuti
- c) Kalikata
- d) Gobindpur

Explanation

Local officials interfered with the trading rights of the British and this resulted in the Company declaring war with the ruler representing the Mughals. Peace was restored in 1690 and the Company established its first settlement at Sultanuti, a site which became the future Calcutta.

69. When the Fort St. William became the headquarters of the British Presidency?

- a) 1670
- b) 1567
- c) 1770
- d) 1775

Explanation

The factory was fortified in 1696 and in 1698 the Company secured the zamindari rights over three villages, Sutanuti, Kalikata and Gobindpur in return for a payment of 1200 rupees a year. The fortified factory was called Fort St. William which became the headquarters of the Presidency in 1770.

70. Assertion (A): Sir William Norris met Aurangzeb to get jurisdiction over English settlements in the year 1698.

Reasoning(R): During the year 1714-17 only the Mughal Emperor Farukhsiyar conceded the request of Norris.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is False but R is True.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

Sir William Norris, sent by the English King William III in 1698, met Aurangzeb to get full English jurisdiction over the English settlements. But this request was conceded only during 1714-17, when

a mission under Surman sent to the Mughal Emperor Farukhsiyar obtained firman (grant of trading rights) addressed to the local rulers of Gujarat, Hyderabad and Bengal.

71. Which of these wars established the supremacy of the British over the French in India?

- a) Carnatic Wars
- b) Talikota war
- c) Anglo-Maratha War
- d) Battle of Plassey

Explanation

The British had to fight three wars (1746-1763) with the French to establish their supremacy, which in history are called the Carnatic wars.

72. When the First Carnatic War broke out in India?

- a) 1756-58
- b) 1734-38
- c) 1734-40
- d) 1746-48

Explanation

First Carnatic War 1746-48 was the result of the Austrian War of Succession and Seven Years War fought in Europe had their repercussions in India.

73. Which of these English General attacked the French vessels during the first Carnatic war?

- a) Commodore Barnett
- b) Morse
- c) Robert Clive
- d) Sir Eyre Cootes

Explanation

When the Austrian war broke out, the new Governor of Pondicherry, Dupleix appealed to Morse, the Governor of Madras, to remain neutral. But a British squadron under Commodore Barnett captured some of the French vessels with Indian goods and precipitated the situation. Dupleix shocked by this incident, appealed to Anwar- ud-din, the Nawab of Carnatic, to help him to avoid war with the English. Calm prevailed for some time.

74. Assertion (A): The French handed over Madras to the British in return for Louisburg, North America.

Reasoning(R): In the year 1748 France and the English signed the Treaty of Aix La Chappelle.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.

- c) A is False but R is True.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

In 1748, France and the English had signed the Treaty of Aix La Chappelle. Under this treaty the British and the French ceased their hostilities in India. It was agreed that the French would hand over Madras to the British in return for Louisburg in North America.

75. When the Second Carnatic war came to an end?

- a) 1723
- b) 1749
- c) 1754
- d) 1765

Explanation

The Second Carnatic War: 1749-54 Dupleix supported the claims of Muzaffar Jung, the grandson of Asaf Jah died in 1748 in Hyderabad, as the Nizam of Hyderabad. In the Carnatic he supported the claim of Chanda Sahib. A triple alliance was formed amongst the French, Nizam and the Nawab of Carnatic.

76. Who were involved in the Battle of Ambur?

- a) Chanda Sahib
- b) Muzaffar Jung
- c) Anwar-ud-din
- d) All the above

Explanation

The Battle of Ambur (1749) Muzaffar Jung the contender for Nizami of Hyderabad, and Chanda Sahib, a claimant to the Nawabi of Carnatic, with the help of the disciplined French infantry inflicted huge casualties on the Nizam and Anwar-ud-din's forces. Anwar-ud-din was killed. Chanda Sahib entered Arcot as the Nawab.

77. Robert Clive

- i) He was the governor of the Fort St. David.
- ii) He won the Battle of Plassey and involved in the Carnatic wars.
- iii) He defeated the Mughal emperor in 1765.

- a) i only
- b) ii only
- c) iii only
- d) All the above

Explanation

Clive was promoted as the governor of Fort St David and was involved in the Carnatic Wars and the siege of Trichinopoly. He won the Battle of Plassey in Bengal from where the British Empire came to evolve in India. Clive returned to India to take up his governorship and secured the Diwani rights from the defeated Mughal emperor in 1765.

78. Where did the Amboyna Massacre happen in the year 1623?

- a) Sri Lanka
- b) Indonesia
- c) Malaysia
- d) Andaman Islands

Explanation

The Amboyna Massacre – twenty servants of British East India Company, Portuguese and Japanese were tortured and killed by the agents of Dutch East India Company at Ambon Island in Indonesia in the year 1623.

79. In the Battle of Arani,

- i) The Maratha ruler Murari Rao was with the English army.
 - ii) Chanda sahib was captured and executed.
 - iii) Muhammad Ali became the ruler of Carnatic.
- a) i only
 - b) ii only
 - c) iii only
 - d) All the above

Explanation

In the battle of Arni the English and the Maratha ruler Murari Rao faced an unequal number of French and the forces of Nawab of Arcot. In several battles that followed, including one at Kaveripakkam, Chanda Sahib was captured and executed. Muhammad Ali became the undisputed ruler of Carnatic.

80. Which of this Treaty was signed between the French and the British in the year 1755?

- a) Treaty of Basel
- b) Treaty of Pondicherry
- c) Treaty of Baden
- d) Treaty of Paris

Explanation

The Treaty of Pondicherry was signed in 1755 with the English; both countries agreed not to interfere in the quarrels of the Indian princes. The Treaty also defined their mutual territorial possessions in India, a situation that was maintained for nearly two centuries until Indian independence.

81. When the Seven years' war broke out in Europe?

- a) 1750
- b) 1762
- c) 1756
- d) 1758

Explanation

The Third Carnatic War: 1756-1763 it was an echo of the Seven Years War (1756-1763) which broke out in Europe in 1756. The war was fought in North America (resulting in the American War of Independence) and West Africa (which later became the French West Africa).

82. Assertion (A): The Battle of Plassey changed the position of the British in the territorial power.

Reasoning(R): The British Company abused the trade permits granted by the Mughal Emperors.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is False but R is True.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

Battle of Plassey (1757) The East India Company abused the trade permits (dastaks) granted by the Mughal Emperor by not paying taxes to the Nawab of Bengal, and by involving itself in internal trade. The battle of Plassey (1757) changed the position of the British from being a commercial power to that of a territorial power.

83. Who were fighting against the British in the battle of Buxar?

- a) Mir Qasim
- b) Shuja-ud-daulah
- c) Shah Alam II
- d) All the above

Explanation

Battle of Buxar (1764), after fleeing from Bengal Mir Qasim aligned with the Mughal Emperor Shah Alam II and the Nawab of Oudh, Shuja-ud-daulah, who were equally aggrieved by the interference

of the Company in their internal affairs. They declared war against the British. The battle was fought at Buxar (1764).

84. Which of this treaty made the British as the virtual rulers of the Bengal?

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| a) Treaty of Alinagar | c) Treaty of Allahabad |
| b) Treaty of Bassein | d) Treaty of Salbai |

Explanation

The victory of the British in Buxar led to the signing of the Treaty of Allahabad (1765) by Robert Clive with Shah Alam II. By this treaty the Company got the Diwani right to collect land revenue from the princely states of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa. Besides the Company obtained three districts Burdwan, Chittagong and Midnapur in Bengal and sovereignty over Calcutta. British virtually became the rulers of Bengal.

85. Who was the Supreme Commander of the French Government during the Third Carnatic war?

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| a) Count de Lally | c) Bussy |
| b) Dupleix | d) La Bourdonnais |

Explanation

Outbreak of Third Carnatic War, the French government sent Count de Lally as the Supreme Commander of the French forces in India. As the British were active in Bengal, Lally promptly secured Fort St. David after a short siege.

86. Which of these places were transferred to the English without a battle?

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------|
| a) Rajahmundry | c) Chandranagore |
| b) Masulipatnam | d) Mahe |

Explanation

In Deccan the political situation changed quickly and the French lost both Rajahmundry (1758) and Masulipatam (1759). Salabat Jung, the Nizam of Hyderabad, without fighting a battle signed an agreement with the British. The Nizam transferred Masulipatnam and Northern Circars from the French to the English.

87. Who was commanding the British army in the Wandiwash battle?

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| a) General Peacock | c) Peyton |
| b) Robert Clive | d) Eyre Coote |

Explanation

A fresh detachment of British forces arrived under the command of Sir Eyre Coote, The last ditch battle was fought between Eyre Coote and Lally at Wandawashi (Wandiwash) in January 1760. Bussy was defeated and taken prisoner.

88. Assertion (A): The Treaty of Paris, 1763 ended the seven years' war.

Reasoning(R): Pondicherry and Chandranagore was restored with the French as the result of the Treaty.

- a) Both A and R is True and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R is True and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is False but R is True.
- d) Both A and R is False.

Explanation

The hostilities came to an end with the signing of the Treaty of Paris (1763) at the end of the Seven Years War. Pondicherry and Chandranagore were restored to the French. The French had to henceforth be content with Pondicherry, Karaikal and Yanaon (Yanam), Mahe (Kannur district in Kerala), and Chandranagore (Chandannagar in Bengal).

89. Anandarangam was a

- a) Leading Merchant
- b) Chief Dubhashi
- c) Chief Commercial Agent
- d) both b and c

Explanation

Anandarangam (1709-1761), was born to a leading merchant of the time named Tiruvengadam Pillai. Dupleix appointed him the Chief Dubhashi (one who knows two languages) and Chief Commercial Agent (1746).

90. Which of this Governor's history is described in the Anandarangam Diary?

- a) Pierre Benoit Dumas
- b) Dupleix
- c) Count de Lally
- d) Francis Martin

Explanation

The real fame rests on Anandarangam voluminous Diary in Tamil which is a very valuable source of history for the period from 1736 to 1760, particularly for the Governorship of Dupleix. It is also a good summary of Anandarangam views and impressions on contemporary events.

winmeen.com

11th History Lesson 12 Questions in English

12] Effects of British Rule

1. Which battle was the real foundation battle for British dominion in India?

- a) First battle of Panipat
- b) Battle of Plassey
- c) **Battle of Buxar**
- d) Battle of Talikota

Explanation

Battle of Buxar was the real foundation battle for British dominion in India. As a result of the Battle of Buxar, the Company ceased to be a company of merchants and became a formidable political force.

2. When Bengal famine happened after which British began to exercise power with some responsibility?

- a) 1664
- b) **1770**
- c) 1712
- d) 1751

Explanation

Initially, the English East India Company's focus was not on administration. Its aim was ensuring smooth trade. However, after the terrible Bengal famine of 1770, they began to exercise power with some responsibility.

3. Which Mughal emperor opposed the British in Battle of Buxar?

- a) Alamgir II
- b) Aurangzeb
- c) Sher Shah Suri
- d) **Shah Alam II**

Explanation

Not only the Nawab of Bengal and Oudh, but the Mughal emperor Shah Alam II and his prime minister were also opposed to the British in Battle of Buxar.

4. Who was appointed Governor of Fort William, Under the pretext of corruption in Bengal administration?

- a) Charles Cornwallis
- b) Robert Clive**
- c) Warren Hasting
- d) William Bentinck

Explanation

Under the pretext of corruption in Bengal administration Robert Clive was appointed Governor of Fort William.

5. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) Clive did not like his predecessor Vansittart's decision restoring Oudh to Shah Alam. So, he called for fresh negotiation with Shuja-ud-daulah.
 - 2) As a result of this, four treaties of Allahabad were signed. The emperor granted the Diwani (revenue administration) of Bengal, Bombay and Delhi to the Company.
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

As a result of this, two treaties of Allahabad were signed. The emperor granted the Diwani (revenue administration) of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa to the Company.

6. Who was to get the districts of Allahabad and Kora, besides an annual allowance of 26 lakhs of rupees from the revenues of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa?

- a) Shah Alam II**
- b) Robert Clive
- c) Vansittart
- d) Mir Qasim

Explanation

The emperor Shah Alam II was to get the districts of Allahabad and Kora, besides an annual allowance of 26 lakhs of rupees from the revenues of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa.

7. The province of Oudh was restored to whom on the payment of war indemnity?

- a) Mir Qasim
- b) Shah Alam II
- c) Shuja-Ud-Daula**
- d) Safdar-Jang

Explanation

The province of Oudh was restored to Shuja-ud-daula on the payment of war indemnity. The treaties held the Nawab of Bengal responsible for the governance of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa.

8. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) Before the emperor granted the Diwani to Clive, the Nawab of Bengal, successor of Mir Jafar, had practically transferred the Nizamat to the Company. So, the Company had to function as Diwan and the Nizam.
- 2) The Diwan's duty included the collection of revenue and the control of civil justice. The Nizam's function was to exercise military power and to dispense criminal justice.
- 3) The Nizam acquired the real power, while the responsibility of administration was with the company. This arrangement is called oligarchy.
 - a) Only 2
 - b) **Both 1 and 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 3
 - d) Both 2 and 3

Explanation

The Company acquired the real power, while the responsibility of administration was with the Nawab. This arrangement is called Dual System or Double government or Dyarchy.

9. Who was appointed the Governor General of Bengal after the Regulating Act of 1773 was passed?

- a) Lord William Bentinck
- b) Robert Clive
- c) Charles Cornwallis
- d) **Warren Hastings**

Explanation

Governance without responsibility led to the outbreak of a terrible famine in 1770. Finally, the Company realized its responsibility and passed the Regulating Act of 1773. Warren Hastings was appointed the Governor General of Bengal.

10. Who was the administrative head of East India Company until 1772?

- a) **Governor**
- b) Viceroy
- c) Queen
- d) Governor General of India

Explanation

The administrative head of East India Company was Governor (of Fort William or of Fort St. George) until 1772. Warren Hastings who was Governor of Fort William was made Governor-General of Bengal.

11. Which act designated the Governor-General of Bengal post as Governor-General of India and William Bentinck was appointed the first Governor-General of united British India?

- a) Regulation act of 1773
- b) Regulation act of 1813
- c) **The charter act of 1833**
- d) The Pitt India act of 1784

Explanation

The Charter Act 1833 designated this post as Governor-General of India and William Bentinck was appointed the first Governor-General of united British India. The Governor-General was selected by the Court of Directors of the East India Company, to whom he was responsible.

12. After which incident the government of India was transferred from the East India Company to the Crown?

- a) Jallianwalla Bagh Massacre
- b) First Rebellion of 1818
- c) First Anglo-Sikh war
- d) **Great Rebellion of 1857**

Explanation

After the great rebellion of 1857, when the government of India was transferred from the East India Company to the Crown, the title "Viceroy and Governor-General" was first used in the queen's proclamation of 1858.

13. Who was the first Viceroy and Governor-General of India accountable to the British Parliament?

- a) Bentinck
- b) **Canning**
- c) Cornwallis
- d) Mountbatten

Explanation

Canning was the first Viceroy and Governor-General of India accountable to the British Parliament.

14. Which act separated the civil and military establishments in India?

- a) The Regulation act of 1773

- b) **The Pitt India Act of 1784**
- c) The Charter Act of 1833
- d) Negotiable Instruments Act of 1881

Explanation

The Pitt India Act of 1784 separated the civil and military establishments in India. The Regulating Act of 1773 imposed on the Court of Directors the legal obligation of informing all revenue transactions of the Company servants to the British Treasury.

15. Which Governor-General himself a big landlord, wanted to create landlords after the British model in India?

- a) Bentinck
- b) Canning
- c) **Cornwallis**
- d) Mountbatten

Explanation

Governor-General Cornwallis, himself a big landlord, wanted to create landlords after the British model in India.

16. Which middle man was created as a result of Cornwallis came in settlement with revenue farmers?

- a) **Zamindars**
- b) Mahalwari
- c) Palayakkarar
- d) Thalaikots

Explanation

Cornwallis came to a settlement with the revenue farmers. This resulted in the creation of a new type of middlemen, called zamindars, reducing the cultivators to the position of mere tenants.

17. The settlement that Cornwallis made with the zamindars of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa in pursuance of the instruction from the Directors, is called ____

- a) The native settlement
- b) The land reform settlement
- c) **The permanent settlement**
- d) The migration settlement

Explanation

The settlement that Cornwallis made with the zamindars of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa in pursuance of the instruction from the Directors, is called the Permanent Settlement.

18. In which year Cornwallis made settlement with the zamindars of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa?

- a) 1773
- b) 1820
- c) **1793**
- d) 1818

Explanation

In the year 1793 the Cornwallis made settlement with the zamindars of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa.

19. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) 'Settlement' refers to the assessment and fixing of the quantum of land revenue to be paid by each zamindar to the government. For Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, this was fixed permanently
- 2) Thus, the zamindars who were originally tax collectors acquired hereditary rights over the land assigned by the government. The zamindars pocketed whatever they collected over and above the settlement.
- 3) The first quarter of the nineteenth century was a formative period in the land revenue history of the Madras Province. First after a great deal of deliberations Permanent Settlement was adopted.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) Both 1 and 2
 - c) Both 2 and 3
 - d) **All 1, 2 and 3**

20. In the first quarter of the nineteenth century the districts of Chengalpattu, Salem and Dindigul were divided into a number what and sold to the highest bidders?

- a) Jillas
- b) **Mittahs**
- c) Zamindari
- d) Palayam

Explanation

The districts of Chengalpattu, Salem and Dindigul were divided into a number of mittahs and sold to the highest bidders. Most of the purchasers, after fleecing the peasants, failed in the course of a year or two. The experiment was therefore abandoned.

21. Which revenue system was introduced in 1833 during the period of William Bentinck that land revenue was collected from individual cultivators?

- a) **Mahalwari**
- b) Ryotwari
- c) Zamindar
- d) Sathimar

Explanation

Mahalwari was introduced in 1833 during the period of William Bentinck. Under the system the revenue settlement was made with the proprietor of the estate but the land revenue was collected from individual cultivators.

22. What is the fixed period for the assessment of each village under the village lease system based on the actual collections over a series of past years?

- a) Four years
- b) Five years
- c) **Three years**
- d) Seven years

Explanation

Under the Village Lease system, the assessment of each village was to be fixed for a period of three years based on the actual collections over a series of past years.

23. Which among the following statement is incorrect

- 1) In districts where mirasi rights existed, the mirasdar was made responsible for the rent collections. In districts where the mirasi rights did not exist, an arrangement was made with the village headman
- 2) The village lease system was successful due to various reasons such as good monsoons, low price of grains and the high period of lease.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) **Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The village lease system failed due to various reasons such as bad monsoons, low price of grains and the short period of lease. When crops failed entire villages defaulted and fled without paying the revenue.

24. Which system was introduced by court of Directors in 1814?

- a) Mahalwari
- b) **Ryotwari**

- c) Zamindar
- d) Sathimar

Explanation

By 1814 the Court of Directors had decided to introduce the ryotwari system.

25. Who formulated the Ryotwari system?

- a) William Bentick
- b) Charles Cornwallis
- c) Mountbatten
- d) **Thomas Munro**

Explanation

Ryotwari system was formulated by Governor Thomas Munro. Under this system the ryot, an Anglicization by the British in India of the Arabic word ra'iyah, meaning a peasant or cultivator, was the proprietor and tax payer of the land.

26. Once in how many years the revenue assessment of Ryotwari system was reviewed?

- a) Ten
- b) Fourteen
- c) **Thirty**
- d) Thirty-Six

Explanation

The revenue assessment of Ryotwari system was reviewed once in thirty years, taking into account the changes in grain prices, marketing opportunities, irrigation facilities and the like.

27. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) The ryotwari system introduced the concept of private property in land. The individual holders were registered and issued pattas.
 - 2) They were permitted not allowed to sell, lease, mortgage or transfer the right over land in Ryotwari system.
- a) **Only 1**
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

They were permitted to sell, lease, mortgage or transfer the right over land in Ryotwari system. Apart from eviction, default could result in attachment of livestock, household property and personal belongings.

28. In which year Thomas Munro arrived madras?

- a) 1793
- b) 1800
- c) 1780
- d) 1768

Explanation

Thomas Munro arrived Madras in 1780. In the first 12 years he was engaged in Mysore War as soldier. He worked in the Baramahal (Salem district) from 1792-1799 and Kanara from 1799-1800.

29. In which among the following district Thomas Munro was not a collector?

- a) Kadapa
- b) **Hyderabad**
- c) Kurnool
- d) Anantapur

Explanation

Thomas Munro was collector of Ceded Districts: Kadapa, Kurnool, Chittoor, Anantapur. It was during this period that he conceived the idea of Ryotwari Settlement.

30. In which year Thomas Munro became Governor of Madras Presidency and served for seven years?

- a) 1882
- b) 1809
- c) 1836
- d) **1820**

Explanation

In 1820 he became Governor of Madras Presidency and served for seven years. He also emphasized the need for Indianization of the services. He died of Cholera at Pattikonda (Karnool district) in July 1827.

31. In which among the following system government deals directly with peasants or cultivator without the intervention of any middlemen?

- a) **Ryotwari**

- b) Zamindar
- c) Mahalwari
- d) Tranquizar

Explanation

The government dealt with peasants or cultivator directly without the intervention of any middlemen. Under this system the ryot, an Anglicization by the British in India of the Arabic word ra'iyah, meaning a peasant or cultivator, was the proprietor and tax payer of the land.

32. Who pursued a forward policy to establish British supremacy in India by annexation of territories?

- a) Bentinck
- b) Canning
- c) Cornwallis
- d) **Wellesley**

Explanation

Governor General Wellesley (1798-1805) pursued a forward policy to establish British supremacy in India. His annexation of territories was not a result of victory in war. It was by assumption of the entire administration of an Indian State, with its rulers retaining his title and receiving a fixed allowance.

33. When Thomas Munro officially enforced the Ryotwari System in Madras?

- a) 1820
- b) 1832
- c) **1822**
- d) 1819

Explanation

In 1822, Thomas Shelby officially enforced the Ryotwari System in Madras. During his governorship, he gave attention to education and regarded any expenditure on it as an investment.

34. Who among the following received subsidies for the maintenance of British contingents?

- a) **Nawab of Oudh**
- b) Nawab of Arcot
- c) Nawab of Bengal
- d) Nawab of Bombay

Explanation

Before Wellesley, the Company concluded alliances with Indian princes. The Nizam and the Nawab of Oudh received subsidies for the maintenance of British contingents. Such forces were generally stationed outside the State concerned.

35. Which among the following region was not brought under the British by Subsidiary Alliance System?

- a) Mysore
- b) Hyderabad
- c) **Delhi**
- d) Lucknow

Explanation

Difficulties arose when the payments were not promptly paid. Wellesley broadened the scope of this arrangement by his Subsidiary Alliance System, bringing under its Hyderabad, Mysore, Lucknow, the Maratha Peshwa, the Bhonsle (Kolhapur) and Sindhia (Gwalior).

36. Which among the following is not the provisions of the Subsidiary Treaty?

- a) An Indian ruler entering into Subsidiary Alliance with the British had to dissolve his own armed forces and accept British forces and a British Resident in his territory
- b) He had to pay for the British army's maintenance. If he failed, a portion of his territory would be taken away and ceded to the British
- c) The protected prince was to sever all connections with European powers other than the British, especially the French.
- d) **Any European should be employed without the permission of the British. Negotiation with any Indian power can be held without the Company's permission**

Explanation

No European should be employed without the permission of the British. No negotiation with any Indian power should be held without the Company's permission.

37. Where Thomas Munro statue was erected in 1839 by public subscription?

- a) Bombay
- b) **Madras**
- c) Calcutta
- d) Delhi

Explanation

Thomas Munro very popular governor, people constructed shrines in his honour, and named their children after him. His statue was erected at Madras in 1839 by public subscription.

38. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) The Subsidiary System increased the military resources and efficiency of the Company government. The immediate result of this system was the discharge of thousands of professional soldiers by the political powers.
- 2) The disbanded soldiers indulged in freebooting activities. Pindaris (marauders) began to swell on account of the Subsidiary System. In view of the guaranteed support to the Princes by the Company, the protective States mal-administered and paved the way for the annexation.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) **Both 1 and 2**
 - d) none

39. Which among the following region is the presidency during British period?

- a) Delhi
- b) **Calcutta**
- c) Hyderabad
- d) Lucknow

Explanation

Distinction between 'Presidency' and 'Province': The British called Presidency the place where the office of Chief Administrative Head was situated. Madras, Bombay and Calcutta were the three Presidencies.

40. Who introduced Doctrine of Lapse in British India?

- a) William Bentinck
- b) Macaulay
- c) **Dalhousie**
- d) Charles Travelyan

Explanation

The doctrine of lapse was introduced by governor general Dalhousie in British India.

41. Which was the first state to fall by applying Doctrine of Lapse?

- a) Jhansi
- b) **Satara**
- c) Nagpur
- d) Cochin

Explanation

By applying this policy known as Doctrine of Lapse, the first state to was Satara. Shahji of Satara died (1848) and the son he adopted on the eve of his death was not recognized by Dalhousie.

42. Who was the husband of Rani Lakshmi Bai, played a prominent role in Great Rebellion of 1857?

- a) **Gangadhar Rao**
- b) Nana Sahib
- c) Tatya Hope
- d) Maharana Pratap

Explanation

Gangadhar Rao, Raja of Jhansi died in November 1853 and Dalhousie annexed that state immediately. His widow, Rani Lakshmi Bai, played a prominent role in the Great Rebellion of 1857.

43. After Raghuji Bhonsle III died in 1853 without a child which among the following state was annexed by british?

- a) Manipur
- b) Satara
- c) **Nagpur**
- d) Cochin

Explanation

Raghuji Bhonsle III died in 1853 without a child. Nagpur was immediately annexed.

44. Which among the following statement is incorrect

- 1) Governor General Dalhousie held that the paramount power could legally refuse to sanction adoption in the case of rulers of States dependent on it.
 - 2) The Doctrine of Lapse, thus, served as an instrument for the pursuit of its annexation policy. When the Crown took over India in 1858 Doctrine of Lapse was withdrawn
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) **None**

45. Who was the son of last peshwa, to whom Dalhousie refuse to pay pension?

- a) Mangal Pandey
- b) Tatya Tope
- c) Baji Rao II
- d) **Nana Saheb**

Explanation

In 1851, the last Peshwa died. He had been a pensioner of the Company for thirty-three years, but Dalhousie refused to continue paying the pension to his son, the Nana Sahib.

46. After which battle the Company embarked on its career of expansion, it established the system of dual government?

- a) Battle Buxar
- b) Third battle of Panipat
- c) **Battle of Plassey**
- d) Battle of Talikota

Explanation

In the aftermath of the Battle of Plassey (Palashi) (1757), when the Company embarked on its career of expansion, it established the system of dual government.

47. Who promised the payment of annual tribute to the Mughal emperor Shah Alam?

- a) Cornwallis
- b) Bentinck
- c) **Clive**
- d) Hasting

Explanation

The Company was only the diwan (the collector of revenue), but in practice it exercised full authority. This authority was asserted by the refusal to continue the payment of annual tribute to the Mughal emperor Shah Alam promised by Clive. Cornwallis even stopped affirming obedience in letters to the emperor.

48. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) Under dual government system, everything was sought to be done by the Company's servants in the name of some powerless and dependent prince. In theory the Company was only the diwan (the collector of revenue), but in practice it exercised full authority.
 - 2) Bentinck carried matters further with his objective of establishing British predominance through his Subsidiary Alliance System. Bentinck made subsidiary alliances with the three of the major States of India: Hyderabad, Poona and Mysore.
- a) **Only 1**
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Wellesley carried matters further with his objective of establishing British predominance through his Subsidiary Alliance System. Wellesley made subsidiary alliances with the three of the major States of India: Hyderabad, Poona and Mysore.

49. Who became Governor General in 1813 ordered the removal of the phrase denoting the imperial supremacy from his seal?

- a) **Hastings**
- b) Bentinck
- c) Cornwallis
- d) Macaulay

Explanation

Hastings (Moir) who became Governor General in 1813 ordered the removal of the phrase denoting the imperial supremacy from his seal.

50. Warren Hastings refused to meet whom, unless he waived all authority over the Company's?

- a) Shah Alam II
- b) **Akbar II**
- c) Alamgir II
- d) Jahandar Shah

Explanation

Warren Hastings refused to meet Emperor Akbar II, unless he waived all authority over the Company's possessions. But Hastings laid down a policy that the Company was in no way responsible for the administration of the Indian States.

51. In which state the authority of the Nizam did not prevail in certain areas, as the Arab troops lived without any control, so British troops helped reduce the Arabs to obedience?

- a) Cochin
- b) Delhi
- c) Mysore
- d) **Hyderabad**

Explanation

In Hyderabad, the authority of the Nizam did not prevail in certain areas, as the Arab troops lived without any control. The assistance of British troops helped reduce the Arabs to obedience.

52. In which year financial management of Raja provoked a rebellion and the treaty of Wellesley only provided authority for the Company to interfere?

- a) 1818
- b) 1879
- c) **1830**
- d) 1810

Explanation

In Mysore state the financial management of the raja provoked a rebellion in 1830 and the treaty of Wellesley only provided authority for the Company to interfere.

53. Who as Governor General, relieved the raja of all his powers and appointed Mark Cubbon to administer Mysore?

- a) **William Bentinck**
- b) Richard Wellesley
- c) Warren Hastings
- d) Thomas Munro

Explanation

William Bentinck, as Governor General, relieved the raja of all his powers and appointed Mark Cubbon to administer Mysore.

54. In which among the following region during a minority, the parties at the durbar quarrelled bitterly among themselves?

- a) Lucknow
- b) Patna
- c) **Gwalior**
- d) Kolhapur

Explanation

In Gwalior, during a minority, the parties at the durbar quarrelled bitterly among themselves. The army of the State passed out of control. Ellenborough moved with a strong army, but the State army resisted.

55. In which battle the State army of Gwalior was defeated?

- a) Battle of Talikota
- b) **Battle of Maharajpur**
- c) First Carnatic War
- d) Battle of Gharhra

Explanation

At the battle of Maharajpur, the State army was defeated and new terms of conditions including the limitation of the military forces maintained by it were imposed in 1843. Every accession of territory also increased the influence of the Company over the governments of the Indian princes.

56. Cornwallis organized company administration securing the services of whom?

- a) John Pitcairn
- b) Joseph Brant
- c) **William Jones**
- d) Thomas Hickey

Explanation

Cornwallis organized company administration securing the services of William Jones, a judge and an Orientalist. He set up a machinery for the detection and punishment of crime, thereby ending the dual system of government established by Clive.

57. Which among the following is the highest criminal court during British period?

- a) Sadar Diwani Adalat
- b) **Sadar Nizamat Adalat**
- c) Sadal Nikas Adalat
- d) Sadal Mustif Adalat

Explanation

Cornwallis deprived the collectors of their judicial function and confined them to revenue collection. Civil and criminal courts were thoroughly reorganized. At the top of the judicial system were the Sadar Diwani Adalat (Civil Court) and the Sadar Nizamat Adalat (Criminal Court).

58. Where the two highest civil and criminal court (Sadar Diwani Adalat and the Sadar Nizamat Adalat) was located during British period?

- a) Bombay
- b) Madras
- c) **Calcutta**
- d) Delhi

Explanation

These two highest civil and criminal courts (Sadar Diwani Adalat and the Sadar Nizamat Adalat) of appeal at Calcutta were presided over by the Governor General and his Council.

59. In which among the following region provincial courts under two highest civil and criminal courts didn't appeal?

- a) Deccan
- b) Mysore**
- c) Patna
- d) Murshidabad

Explanation

Under the two highest civil and criminal courts were four provincial courts of appeal at Calcutta, Deccan, Murshidabad and Patna.

60. How many European judges' function under each Provincial courts?

- a) Two
- b) Four
- c) Three**
- d) Five

Explanation

Each provincial court was to function under three European judges, aided by Indian advisers. Next came the District and City courts, each presided over by a European judge assisted by Indians. Every district and important city was provided with a court.

61. At the bottom of the judicial system were courts under Indian judges, called ____

- a) Munsifs**
- b) Neethiya
- c) Manuprakthi
- d) Dharmana

Explanation

At the bottom of the judicial system were courts under Indian judges, called munsifs.

62. In Civil cases whose law was imposed and followed?

- a) Christian Law
- b) British Law
- c) Hindu Law
- d) Muslim Law**

Explanation

In civil cases, Muslim law was imposed and followed. In criminal cases, Hindu and Muslim laws were applied according to the religion of the litigants.

63. Who among the following contributed bigger for reform of the civil services?

- a) Bentinck
- b) Thomas Munro
- c) Hastings
- d) **Cornwallis**

Explanation

The biggest contribution of Cornwallis was the reform of the civil services. Cornwallis provided scope for employing capable and honest public servants. He put an end to the old tradition of the civil service wherein the Company's servants were given a small salary but were permitted to trade.

64. Which among the following statement is Incorrect

- 1) Every district was divided into darogas (police circles). Each daroga was under a thana, an Indian officer.
 - 2) Cornwallis' police system was further improved under Warren Hastings. The rigid separation of judicial and revenue powers was given up. The Collector began to function as Magistrate as well.
- a) **Only 1**
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Every district was divided into thanas (police circles). Each thana was under a daroga, an Indian officer.

65. who among the following emphasized the need for educating and training?

- a) Clive
- b) Bentinck
- c) Cornwallis
- d) **Wellesley**

Explanation

Cornwallis, who toned up the civil and criminal administration, however, did not pay adequate attention to the education of Company servants. It was Wellesley who emphasized the need for educating and training them.

66. In which year College of Fort William was founded at Calcutta?

- a) 1810
- b) 1818
- c) **1800**

d) 1841

Explanation

Wellesley thought the civilians should have a knowledge of the languages, laws, customs and manners and history of India, in addition to their liberal education in England. With this object, the College of Fort William was founded at Calcutta in 1800.

67. How many years of course study was provided for the Company's civil servants?

- a) Four
- b) Three**
- c) Five
- d) Two

Explanation

A three-year course of study was provided for the Company's civil servants at college of Fort Williams. The college was staffed by European professors and eighty Indian pundits. This became the Oriental School for Bengal civilians.

68. Where the College of Fort St George was set up in 1812?

- a) Bombay
- b) Mysore
- c) England
- d) Madras**

Explanation

In Madras, the College of Fort St George was set up in 1812.

69. In which year the East India College was established in England?

- a) 1806**
- b) 1812
- c) 1831
- d) 1819

Explanation

In 1806 the East India College was established in England.

70. Who set up the College of Fort St George at Madras?

- a) Macauley
- b) Mountbatten

- c) Harold Wilson
- d) **F. W. Ellis**

Explanation

In Madras, the College of Fort St George was set up by F.W. Ellis in 1812 on the lines of College of Fort William. It was here that the theory that the South Indian languages belonged to a separate family of languages independent of Sanskrit was formulated.

71. Which was established by a learned maulvi with the support of Warren Hastings was the beginning of initiatives of British to promote education?

- a) **Madrassa**
- b) Pali
- c) Gurukulam
- d) Padasalai

Explanation

The establishment of a Madrasa by a learned maulvi with the support of Warren Hastings was the beginning of initiatives of British government to promote education.

72. The Madrasa started by a learned maulvi with how many stipendiary students?

- a) Seventy
- b) Eighty
- c) **Forty**
- d) Twenty

Explanation

The Madrasa started by a learned maulvi with forty stipendiary students.

73. Who established a Sanskrit college (1791) in Benares?

- a) Bentinck
- b) **Cornwallis**
- c) Hastings
- d) Clive

Explanation

What Warren Hastings had done for the Muslims; his successor was prepared to do for the Hindus. Cornwallis established a Sanskrit college (1791) in Benares. The successive governors in the next twenty years, however, did nothing to follow it up.

74. In which year when the Company Charter was renewed, it contained a clause intended to force on the Company the initiative for a regular educational policy?

- a) 1800
- b) 1827
- c) **1813**
- d) 1820

Explanation

The Company held the view that it was not desirable in its own interests to encourage education in India. In 1813, when the Company Charter was renewed, it contained a clause intended to force on the Company the initiative for a regular educational policy.

75. Who encouraged the foundation of vernacular schools by missionaries?

- a) Macaulay
- b) **Hastings**
- c) Cornwallis
- d) Bentinck

Explanation

Hastings encouraged the foundation of vernacular schools by missionaries.

76. Where the Hindu College was established in 1817?

- a) **Calcutta**
- b) Madras
- c) Bombay
- d) Mysore

Explanation

Hastings was the patron of the Hindu College, established at Calcutta in 1817, supported by the Indian public for the teaching of English and of Western science.

77. Which among the following was the missionary that promoted education in British India?

- a) David Asante
- b) Samson Oppong
- c) **Alexander Duff**
- d) Rosina Widmann

Explanation

The cause of education was further promoted by missionaries like Alexander Duff. Thanks to Hastings' liberal outlook, press censorship instituted in 1799 was abolished.

78. When the Bengali Weekly, the Samachar Darpan was started?

- a) 1812
- b) 1826
- c) 1804
- d) **1818**

Explanation

The Bengali Weekly, the Samachar Darpan was started in 1818.

79. Which act emphasized the development of the country primarily in the interest of its inhabitants?

- a) The Regulation act of 1773
- b) The Pitt India act of 1784
- c) **The charter act of 1833**
- d) Negotiable Instruments act of 1881

Explanation

The Charter act of 1833 emphasized the development of the country primarily in the interest of its inhabitants.

80. Who among the following reformed the society by abolishing sati?

- a) Robert Clive
- b) **William Bentinck**
- c) Thomas Munro
- d) Warren Hastings

Explanation

William Bentinck, appointed the first Governor General of united India reformed the society by suppressing thuggee (robbery and murder committed by the thugs in accordance with their ritual), abolishing sati and introducing English as the medium of instruction in schools and colleges.

81. In which year Bentinck founded the Calcutta Medical College?

- a) 1820
- b) 1819
- c) **1835**
- d) 1827

Explanation

William Bentinck thought would facilitate Indianization of the services. Bentinck founded the Calcutta Medical College in March 1835. The students of this college were sent to London in 1844 to complete their studies.

82. Where the Grant Medical College was founded in 1845?

- a) **Bombay**
- b) Calcutta
- c) Madras
- d) Ahmedabad

Explanation

Ten years after the establishment of the Calcutta Medical College, the Grant Medical College in Bombay was founded in 1845.

83. In which year the Thomason Engineering College at Roorkee (now IIT Roorkee) came into existence?

- a) 1830
- b) 1821
- c) 1853
- d) **1847**

Explanation

In 1847 the Thomason Engineering College at Roorkee (now IIT Roorkee) came into existence. In 1849 a school for girls was founded in Calcutta.

84. Who among the following came to India as a law member in 1835?

- a) **Macaulay**
- b) Bentinck
- c) Warren Hastings
- d) Arthur Cotton

Explanation

Macaulay came to India as a law member in 1835. He was appointed President of the Board of Education. He had a poor opinion of indigenous learning. Macaulay recommended and government accepted to make English the literary and official language of India.

85. With whose charter of 1600, the East India company was started?

- a) Queen Victoria

- b) King George VI
- c) **Queen Elizabeth**
- d) Prince Edward VII

Explanation

The East India Company was started with Queen Elizabeth's Charter of 1600.

86. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) A charter is a grant by a country's sovereign power to start a company, university, or city with rights and privileges clearly stated.
 - 2) Queen Elizabeth Charter of 1600 came to be renewed every thirty years, after Cornwallis took over as Governor General since 1773.
 - 3) The Charter of 1943 was the last one before the Company government was taken over by the Crown.
- a) **Only 1**
 - b) Both 1 and 2
 - c) Both 2 and 3
 - d) Both 1 and 3

Explanation

Queen Elizabeth charter of 1600 came to be renewed every twenty years, after Warren Hastings took over as Governor General since 1773. The Charter of 1853 was the last one before the Company government was taken over by the Crown.

87. Who designed the system of vernacular education?

- a) Arthur cotton
- b) **James Thomason**
- c) George William
- d) Charles Wood

Explanation

Dalhousie showed keen interest in education. He approved of the system of vernacular education designed by James Thomason, Lieutenant Governor of the North-Western Provinces (1843-53).

88. In which University of Madras was established?

- a) 1842
- b) **1857**
- c) 1861
- d) 1829

Explanation

Departments of Public Instruction and a university for each of the three Presidencies were organized for the purpose. University of Madras was established under this plan (1857), along with universities in Bombay and Calcutta.

89. Whose educational dispatch outlined a comprehensive scheme of education-primary, secondary, collegiate?

- a) Arthur cotton
- b) James Thomason
- c) George William
- d) **Charles Wood**

Explanation

The Educational Dispatch of Charles Wood (1854) outlined a comprehensive scheme of education-primary, secondary, collegiate.

90. Who among the following modified the policy of Macaulay by encouraging educational institutions in vernaculars too?

- a) Cornwallis
- b) Arthur Cotton
- c) **Dalhousie**
- d) Hastings

Explanation

Dalhousie modified the policy of Macaulay by encouraging educational institutions in vernaculars too. He also agreed to the principle of grants-in-aid to private effort, irrespective of caste or creed.

91. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) Pindaris were freebooters composed of both Muslim and Hindu bands. The Subsidiary Alliance of the Company had led to the disbandment of thousands of soldiers and most of them joined them and swelled their numbers in central India
 - 2) The British proclaimed Anglo-Pindaris War. But it turned out to be a war against Mughals and the outcome of this prolonged war (1842 to 1868) was that the whole of Central India came under British rule.
- a) **Only 1**
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The British proclaimed Pindari War. But it turned out to be a war against Marathas and the outcome of this prolonged war (1811 to 1818) was that the whole of Central India came under British rule.

92. The Thugs were robbers operating between which two regions from fourteenth century?

- a) Delhi and Bengal
- b) Delhi and Jhansi
- c) **Delhi and Agra**
- d) Delhi and Gwalior

Explanation

The Thugs were robbers operating between Delhi and Agra from the fourteenth century.

93. The Thugs murdered unsuspecting travellers in the name of the which god?

- a) Siva
- b) **Kali**
- c) Rama
- d) Hanuman

Explanation

The Thugs were bound together by oaths and ritual and murdered unsuspecting travellers in the name of the goddess Kali.

94. Who was placed by Bentinck in charge of the operation to eliminate the Thuggee menace?

- a) Charles Samuel
- b) James Madison
- c) Thomas Jefferson
- d) **William Sleeman**

Explanation

Bentinck placed William Sleeman in charge of the operation to eliminate the Thuggee menace. Between 1831 and 1837 more than three thousand Thugs were convicted. Five hundred became approvers. By 1860 the problem of thuggee had ceased to exist.

95. In which year sati abolition act was enacted by Bentinck?

- a) 1824
- b) 1818
- c) 1831
- d) **1829**

Explanation

Previous governors-general of Bentinck were reluctant to prohibit the custom as an interference in religion but Bentinck enacted a law (Sati Abolition Act, 1829) to put an end to this practice.

96. Who among the followings campaigns and efforts played a decisive part in getting this inhuman practice abolished?

- a) **Raja Ram Mohan Roy**
- b) Dayananda Saraswati
- c) Pandita Ramabai
- d) Gopal Krishna Gokhale

Explanation

Raja Ram Mohan Roy's campaigns and efforts played a decisive part in getting this inhuman practice abolished.

97. Which among the following statement is Incorrect

- 1) The first serious proposal for constructing railways was made by the European business community. The Directors were doubtful whether railways could be successfully built in India.
 - 2) Governor General Hastings however persuaded them arguing that the railways would bring very considerable economic advantage. Yet before the Great Rebellion less than thousand miles of track had been laid.
- a) Only 1
 - b) **Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Governor General Dalhousie however persuaded them arguing that the railways would bring very considerable economic advantage. Yet before the Great Rebellion less than three hundred miles of track had been laid.

98. In which year telegraph service was inaugurated in India?

- a) **1854**
- b) 1841
- c) 1868
- d) 1839

Explanation

Though several proposals for the laying of telegraph communication between India and London were put forward, the telegraph service was inaugurated only in 1854.

99. With the opening of which canal, the journey between Europe and India was reduced by some 4000 miles?

- a) Panama Canal
- b) Saimaa Canal
- c) **Suez Canal**
- d) Corinthian Canal

Explanation

The time of communication between London and Calcutta came down from several days to twenty-eight minutes. With the opening of Suez Canal in 1869, the journey between Europe and India was reduced by some 4000 miles.

100. Except whom, the Governor Generals were reluctant to do anything without seeking the permission of Whitehall, the headquarters of the East India Company?

- a) Cornwallis
- b) **Curzon**
- c) Arthur
- d) Macauley

Explanation

By 1870 the government of British India was in effective contact with Secretary of State, India Office, London. Subsequently, with the exception of Curzon, Governor Generals were reluctant to do anything without seeking the permission of Whitehall, the headquarters of the East India Company.

101. The first railway line was between which two points in India?

- a) **Bombay to Thane**
- b) Howrah to Raniganj
- c) Bombay to Howrah
- d) Madras to Howrah

Explanation

The first train runs between Bombay and Thane.

102. The first railway line in south India ran from which two places?

- a) Trichy to Madras
- b) Madras to Jolarpet
- c) **Madras to Arakonam**
- d) Chengapattu to Madras

Explanation

The first railway line in south India ran from Madras to Arakonam in 1856. Royapuram was one of the railway stations inaugurated in that year.

103. In which year the railway line from Bombay to Thane was opened?

- a) 1855
- b) 1876
- c) 1800
- d) **1853**

Explanation

The railway line from Bombay to Thane was opened in 1853; from Howrah to Raniganj in 1854-55.

104. Who among the following dam across the Kollidam (Coleroon) in 1836?

- a) **Arthur Cotton**
- b) John Pennycuick
- c) Hendry Lockwood
- d) Thomas Jefferson

Explanation

In Madras, as we will see in the following section, a few irrigation works were carried out because of the personal enthusiasm of Arthur Cotton, an Engineering officer. Against much opposition, Cotton built a dam across the Kollidam (Coleroon) in 1836. In 1853, a dam across the Krishna river had also begun.

105. In which year Jumna canal was completed?

- a) 1839
- b) 1846
- c) **1830**
- d) 1834

Explanation

In the north, before the takeover of India by the Crown, Jumna canal was completed in 1830 and by 1857 the Ganges canal had been extended to nearly 450 miles.

106. In the Punjab area which canal had been excavated by 1856?

- a) Sharda Canal
- b) **Bari Doab Canal**
- c) Buckingham Canal
- d) Tajewala Canal

Explanation

In the Punjab area the Bari Doab canal had been excavated by 1856. But the canal water contributed to soil salinity and water logging causing great ecological distress.

107. Who were the first tribal group to resist the British rule in India?

- a) Gonds
- b) Khasi
- c) Kodava
- d) **Santhals**

Explanation

The Santhals who were the first tribal group to resist the British rule in India.

108. Which cultivation was encouraged in the hilly and mountainous tracts by British?

- a) Contour cultivation
- b) **Slope cultivation**
- c) Terrace cultivation
- d) Mixed Crop Cultivation

Explanation

Slope cultivation was encouraged in the hilly and mountainous tracts. Land was provided to European enterprises at a throwaway price for slope cultivation.

109. Which among the following statement was Correct

- 1) Land revenue was the mainstay of the British Indian government's fiscal system. Therefore, in their effort to extend the areas of cultivable land, forests were destroyed.
 - 2) Zamins were created out of Jungle raja forests and auctioned off for regular cultivation. The original inhabitants of this region, the Kodavas were evicted.
 - 3) Further, in their enthusiasm to try plantation crops, zamindars and Indian rulers destroyed the forests. Coffee, for instance, did not grow in many places.
- a) Only 1
 - b) Both 1 and 2
 - c) Both 2 and 3
 - d) **Both 1 and 3**

Explanation

Zamins were created out of Jungle Mahal forests and auctioned off for regular cultivation. The original inhabitants of this region, the Santhals were evicted.

110. Which among the following was not the India tree that were needed to build railway tracks?

- a) Sal
- b) Maple**
- c) Deodar
- d) Teak

Explanation

Timber came to be exploited with the massive construction of the railway system. In the 1870s, it was calculated that every year one million sleepers were needed to build railway tracks. Indian trees, particularly sal, deodar, and teak, were preferred for their strength over other Indian timbers.

111. Which tree was extracted more from the forests of the Jungle Mahals of West Bengal and Bihar?

- a) Sal**
- b) Oak
- c) Dalbergia
- d) Maple

Explanation

Much sal was extracted from the forests of the Jungle Mahals of West Bengal and Bihar. Timber went to England too for the building of railways.

112. In which year India Forest act was passed by British?

- a) 1818
- b) 1865**
- c) 1879
- d) 1824

Explanation

The myth that India's forests were inexhaustible was exploded. It was in this background that the colonial state, in order to manage and control forest resources, started the Forest Department and passed the Indian Forest Act, 1865. This was a draconian act which restricted the use of forest resources by indigenous groups who resented it.

113. In which year Criminal Tribes Act was enacted by British?

- a) 1838
- b) 1863
- c) 1871**
- d) 1859

Explanation

In order to contain protest and resistance the British enacted the dreaded Criminal Tribes Act, 1871. During the entire colonial period there were frequent insurrections by tribal people against the colonial state.

114. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) Europe had always imported more from the East than was exported here. There was little that the East required from the West in return for the spices, silks, calicos, jewels and the like it sent there.
 - 2) The industrial revolution in textile production that took place in England reversed this relationship for the first time. India was systematically deindustrialized.
 - 3) Being the world's leading exporter of cloth and textiles, India became a market for high end cottons. Cheap machine-made Indian goods led to the flooding of British markets.
- a) Only 1
 - b) Both 1 and 2**
 - c) Both 2 and 3
 - d) All 1, 2 and 3

Explanation

Rather than being the world's leading exporter of cloth and textiles, India became a market for Lancashire cottons. Cheap machine-made British goods led to the flooding of Indian markets. Indian cotton piece goods began to lose ground gradually.

115. Which among the following statement is Incorrect

- 1) The Company government, in the first three decades, followed a policy of allowing restricted flow of imports of British goods into India.
 - 2) With import duty English goods were little costlier than domestic products. At the same time, Indian manufactures were shut out from the British market by high protective duties
 - 3) Large numbers of weavers were thrown out of employment and forced to seek livelihood in agriculture, which increased the pressure on the already overcrowded land.
- a) Only 2
 - b) Both 1 and 2**
 - c) Only 3
 - d) Both 2 and 3

Explanation

The Company government, in the first three decades, followed a policy of allowing unrestricted flow of imports of British goods into India. Without any import duty English goods were much cheaper than domestic products. At the same time, Indian manufactures were shut out from the British market by high protective duties.

116. Who wrote the following statement 'the Muhammedans surpassed our rule; they settled in the countries which they conquered; they intermarried with the natives; Our policy on the contrary, has been the reverse of this– cold, selfish and unfeeling.'?

- a) Cornwallis
- b) Robert Clive
- c) Thomas Munro
- d) **William Bentinck**

Explanation

Contrasting Muslim rule with British governance William Bentinck himself acknowledged the benevolent nature of the former. 'In many respects', Bentinck wrote, 'the Muhammedans surpassed our rule; they settled in the countries which they conquered; they intermarried with the natives; Our policy on the contrary, has been the reverse of this– cold, selfish and unfeeling.'

117. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) Military and civil administrative costs in British India consumed an average of eighty per cent of the budget, leaving twenty per cent to be divided among the various departments concerned.
 - 2) William Bentinck wanted the colonial state to give priority to irrigation rather than building railway network, but his suggestion was turned down by the imperial Government in England.
 - 3) Outbreak of successive famines in the last quarter of the nineteenth century ultimately prompted the government under British Crown to initiate some steps for the building of dams.
- a) Both 1 and 2
 - b) Both 2 and 3
 - c) **Both 1 and 3**
 - d) All 1, 2 and 3

Explanation

Arthur Cotton wanted the colonial state to give priority to irrigation rather than building railway network, but his suggestion was turned down by the imperial Government in England.

118. Which was the system intended to create a large body of independent peasants?

- a) Zamindar
- b) Mahalwari
- c) **Ryotwari**
- d) Kishandar

Explanation

The Ryotwari system intended to create a large body of independent peasants, who would be protected from the "corrupt and faithless zamindar," however, in reality achieved the contrary result of strengthening the position of the big landlords.

119. When the Torture Commission, appointed by the Company government in Madras present its report?

- a) 1850
- b) 1835
- c) 1827
- d) 1855

Explanation

The Torture Commission, appointed by the Company government in Madras in its report presented in 1855 exposed the atrocities perpetrated by the Indian revenue and police officials in the process of collecting land tax from the cultivators.

120. How many famines was there between 1800 and 1825(First quarter of century)?

- a) Twelve
- b) Four
- c) Six
- d) Nine

Explanation

Famine, though no stranger to India, increased in frequency and deadliness with the advent of British colonial rule. Between 1800 and 1825, there were only four famines. But in the last quarter of the century there were 22 famines.

121. By 1901, who among the following enumerated 10 mass famines since the 1860s, putting the total death toll at 15 million?

- a) Romesh Chunder
- b) Surendranath Banerjee
- c) Dadabhai Naoroji
- d) Palme Dutt

Explanation

By 1901, Romesh Chunder Dutt, a former ICS officer and a staunch nationalist, enumerated 10 mass famines since the 1860s, putting the total death toll at 15 million.

122. Which nationalist was prompted by Orissa famine to begin his lifelong investigations into Indian poverty?

- a) Bal Gangadhar Tilak
- b) Bipin Chandra Pal
- c) **Dadabhai Naoroji**
- d) Dinshaw Edulji Wacha

Explanation

The Orissa famine, in which one third of the population died of starvation and disease, served as a patent proof of this thesis. It prompted nationalist Dadabhai Naoroji, to begin his lifelong investigations into Indian poverty.

123. Which among the following year madras famine took place?

- a) 1833 – 34
- b) **1876 – 78**
- c) 1861 – 63
- d) 1888 – 90

Explanation

Madras Famine of 1876-78: The failure of two successive monsoons caused a severe famine in the Madras Presidency during 1876-78.

124. Who was the Viceroy during Madras famine, adopted a hands-off approach similar to that followed in Orissa?

- a) Willington
- b) Mountbatten
- c) **Lytton**
- d) Ripon

Explanation

The viceroy Lytton adopted a hands-off approach similar to that followed in Orissa. 3.5 million people died in the presidency.

125. When the company government abolished slavery in India?

- a) 1869
- b) 1831
- c) **1843**
- d) 1826

Explanation

Initially slave labour was used for the plantation crops and slope cultivation. But after the Company government abolished slavery in India (1843), the system of indentured was used.

126. Which among the following country labours was not hired by system of indentured to work in plantation crops and slope cultivation?

- a) Ceylon
- b) Fiji
- c) South Africa
- d) **Hong Kong**

Explanation

The introduction of plantation crops and slope cultivation in Ceylon, Mauritius, Fiji, Malaya, the Caribbean islands, Natal and South Africa required enormous labour. The system of indentured was used to hire labour.

127. Under the system of indentured, labourers were hired on contract for a period of how many years?

- a) Seven years
- b) Ten years
- c) **Five years**
- d) Twelve years

Explanation

Under the system of indentured, labourers were hired on contract for a period of five years (indenture) and they could return to their homeland with passage paid at the end. Many impoverished peasants and weavers went hoping to earn some money. But in effect it was worse than slave labour.

128. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) The colonial state allowed agents (kanganis) to trick or kidnap indigent landless labourers. 150 indenture labourers "the innocent victims of a new system of slavery" were first taken from Thanjavur in 1828 to the new British coffee plantations in Ceylon.
 - 2) All of them deserted. Therefore, recruitment coupled with criminal laws prohibiting desertion started in the 1830s. People courted this new form of slavery to escape starvation deaths
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) **Both 1 and 2**
 - d) None

129. In which year the Governor of Madras received a communication from the Governor of Ceylon (Sri Lanka) asking for coolies to work on the coffee plantations?

- a) 1855

- b) 1838
- c) 1819
- d) 1815

Explanation

In 1815, the Governor of Madras received a communication from the Governor of Ceylon (Sri Lanka) asking for coolies to work on the coffee plantations.

130. Which among the following statement is incorrect

- 1) The Madras Governor forwarded this letter to the collector of Thanjavur, who after enquiry reported back saying that the people were very much attached to the soil and hence unless some incentive was provided it was not easy to make them move out of their native soil.
 - 2) The outbreak of two famines (1833 and 1843) forced the people, without any prompting from the government, to leave for Ceylon to work as coolies in coffee and tea plantations under indentured labour system.
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

131. Who was the author of Poverty and Un-British rule in India?

- a) **Dadabhai Naoroji**
- b) Bal Gangadhar Tilak
- c) Motilal Nehru
- d) Mangal Pandey

Explanation

Dadabhai Naoroji in his Poverty and Un-British Rule in India explained how the English rulers were different from the earlier invaders.

132. Which among the following is not the constituted Home charges?

- a) Incentive to the shareholders of the Company
- b) **Savings and the salaries of Indian officials, Indian traders and Planters remitted to India**
- c) Pensions to those who retired from civil and military services.
- d) The salaries of the staff and the Secretary to Home Government, India Office at London

Explanation

Savings and the salaries of European officials, European traders and Planters remitted to England

133. What was India's loan to England in 1837?

- a) 85 million pounds
- b) 130 million pounds**
- c) 92 million pounds
- d) 152 million pounds

Explanation

Expenses on wars fought in India and interests for the loans obtained from the banks for the conduct of wars and for the building of railroads. India's loan to England was 130 million pounds in 1837. It increased to 220 million pounds, of this 18 percent was for conducting wars waged against Afghanistan and Burma.

134. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) Naoroji argued that a great deal of wealth was drained to England in the form of Home Charges. A government report of 1908 informed that on account of railways, India had incurred a debt of 177.5 million pounds.
- 2) In the form of guaranteed interest of 10 percent, the Colonial state promised to repay the interest in sterling. There was a loss of 110 million pounds to India on this score.
 - a) Only 1**
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

In the form of guaranteed interest of 5 percent, the Colonial state promised to repay the interest in sterling. There was a loss of 220 million pounds to India on this score.

135. Who among the following pillage stopped after eighteen times?

- a) Muhammad of Ghori
- b) Malik Ayaz
- c) Gazni Mahmud**
- d) Babur

Explanation

The drain of wealth Dadabhai Naoroji lamented that had the money drained to England remained in the pockets of Indians, India would have economically progressed. Even Gazni Mahmud's pillage stopped after eighteen times but the British plunder seemed to be unending, he quipped.

136. Who estimated that during the last decade of the reign of Queen Victoria (1891-1901), of the total income 647 pounds, 159 million pounds drained to England?

- a) Dadabhai Naoroji**

- b) William Bentinck
- c) Motilal Nehru
- d) R. C. Dutt

Explanation

R.C. Dutt estimated that during the last decade of the reign of Queen Victoria (1891-1901), of the total income 647 pounds, 159 million pounds drained to England. This worked to 44 percent of the total income of the country.

137. Arrange the following Governor general in chronological order

- 1) William Bentinck
 - 2) Cornwallis
 - 3) Dalhousie
 - 4) Warren Hastings
- a) 3 – 1 – 4 – 2
 - b) 2 – 4 – 1 – 3
 - c) 4 – 2 – 1 – 3
 - d) 3 – 1 – 2 – 4

11th History Lesson 13 Questions in English**13] Early Resistance to British Rule**

1. Which among the following year the Vijayanagar Empire fell?

- a) 1580
- b) 1565**
- c) 1555
- d) 1521

Explanation

Mysore was a small feudatory kingdom under the Vijayanagar Empire. The Vijayanagar Kingdom fell in 1565.

2. The Wodeyar Dynasty move the capital from Mysore to where?

- a) Hyderabad
- b) Gingee
- c) Pullicat
- d) Srirangapatnam**

Explanation

The Wodeyar dynasty moved the capital from Mysore to Srirangapatnam in 1610.

3. Which among the following year Raja Wodeyar ascended the throne?

- a) 1570
- b) 1578**
- c) 1590
- d) 1600

Explanation

After Vijayanagar fell in 1565, the ruling dynasty of Wodeyar asserted their independence and the Raja Wodeyar ascended the throne in 1578.

4. Who was appointed as Dalwai of Wodeyar dynasty in 1760?

- a) Krishnadevaraya
- b) Tipu Sultan
- c) Haider Ali**
- d) Sivaji I

Explanation

Wodeyar dynasty continued to reign until 1760, when the real power changed hands to Haider Ali who was appointed Dalwai or prime minister.

5. Who among the following was the father of Haider Ali?

- a) **Fateh Muhammad**
- b) Tipu Sultan
- c) Bahadur Shah Zafar
- d) Sher Shah Suri

Explanation

Haider's father Fateh Muhammad was the Faujdar (garrison commander) of Kolar. After his death Haider's soldierly qualities helped him to rise through the military ranks.

6. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) After his father Fateh Muhammad death Haider's soldierly qualities helped him to rise through the military ranks. By 1755 Haider Ali had secured a powerful position, commanding 100 horsemen and 2000 infantry men.
 - 2) Haider suppressed an army mutiny in Pune and restored the places of the Mysore kingdom occupied by Mughals. He received the title of "Fateh Haider Bahadur" or "the brave and victorious Lion".
- a) Only 1
 - b) **Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Haider suppressed an army mutiny in Mysore and restored the places of the Mysore kingdom occupied by Marathas. He received the title of "Fateh Haider Bahadur" or "the brave and victorious Lion".

7. In 1760 Haider allied himself with whom against the English?

- a) **French**
- b) Maratha
- c) Portuguese
- d) Arcot Nawab

Explanation

In 1760 Haider allied himself with the French at Pondicherry against the English, but his position at home was endangered by the plot engineered by the Marathas. As Haider successfully handled the situation and there after he became not only Dalawai but the de facto ruler of Mysore.

8. Which Mysore king was poisoned to death in 1770?

- a) Krishna Raja
- b) Chamarajendra
- c) **Nanjaraja**
- d) Haider Ali

Explanation

In 1770 the Mysore king Nanjaraja was poisoned to death and Haider's hand was suspected. Thereafter Wodeyar kings functioned only as nominal rulers. The real royal authority vested in Haider.

9. Who got right to collect taxes on behalf of the Mughal emperor from Bengal, Bihar and Orissa?

- a) Vijayanagar Empire
- b) **British**
- c) Wodeyar
- d) Nawab

Explanation

After obtaining Diwani right (right to collect taxes on behalf of the Mughal emperor from Bengal, Bihar and Orissa), the Company had to safeguard its territories.

10. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) As the Company was not strong enough, it avoided interfering in the internal affairs of the Indian states. Warren Hastings maintained buffer states to live within a "Ring Fence".
 - 2) The Company was, however, drawn towards the affairs of the Carnatic, due to the successive struggles for its Nawabship. The English traders saw in this a great opportunity to directly interfere in Indian politics.
 - 3) However, there were threats from two strong powers represented by Krishnadevaraya and Aurangzeb.
- a) Only 3
 - b) Both 1 and 3
 - c) **Both 1 and 2**
 - d) All 1, 2 and 3

Explanation

However, there were threats from two strong powers represented by Haider Ali and the Nizam of Hyderabad.

11. Which among the following was Colonel Forde while conducting the forces from Bengal captured Masulipatnam?

- a) First Carnatic war
- b) First Mysore war
- c) Second Carnatic war
- d) **Third Carnatic war**

Explanation

In the third Carnatic War Colonel Forde while conducting the forces from Bengal captured Masulipatnam.

12. Which year colonel Forde captured Masulipatnam while conducting force from Bengal?

- a) 1717
- b) **1759**
- c) 1740
- d) 1761

Explanation

In the third Carnatic War Colonel Forde while conducting the forces from Bengal captured Masulipatnam in 1759.

13. In the Third Carnatic war capturing of Masulipatnam led to a treaty with whom, that ceded the Northern Sarkars to the British?

- a) **Salabad Jung**
- b) Nasir Jung
- c) Chamarajendra
- d) Krishna Raja

Explanation

The capturing of Masulipatnam in Third Carnatic war led to a treaty with Salabad Jung, who ceded the Northern Sarkars to the British (districts of Ganjam, Vizagapatnam, Godavari, Krishna and Guntur).

14. Which treat legalized the English acquisition of the Northern Sarkars by Mughal Emperors in 1765?

- a) Treaty of Mysore
- b) Treaty of Masulupattinam
- c) **Treaty of Allahabad**
- d) Treaty of Patna

Explanation

English acquisition of the Northern Sarkars was legalized by the Mughal emperor in 1765 by the treaty of Allahabad.

15. English signed treaty with whom, when English occupied Northern Sarkars in 1766?

- a) Haider Ali
- b) Nizam Ali**
- c) Tipu Sultan
- d) Nasir Jung

Explanation

In 1766, trouble arose when the English occupied those districts. Yet a treaty was signed with Nizam Ali who acquiesced in the session. In return the English promised to help out in case of any danger from the enemies. This promise meant English help to the Nizam against Haider Ali.

16. Which among the following statement is incorrect

- 1) Despite the treaty, Nizam came to an understanding with Haider in 1767 and the British therefore declared a war against Nizam. This is called First Carnatic War
 - 2) An English army from Bombay captured Mangalore and other surrounding places on the West Coast. But Haider succeeded in recovering both. The English made an attempt to capture Bangalore but to no avail.
- a) Only 1**
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Despite the treaty, Nizam came to an understanding with Haider in 1767 and the British therefore declared a war against Haider. This is called First AngloMysore War or First Mysore War.

17. In which year Haider pounced on Baramahal (Salem district)?

- a) 1768**
- b) 1771
- c) 1780
- d) 1774

Explanation

In 1768 Haider pounced on Baramahal (Salem district)

18. Haider took over both Karur and Erode by defeating whom?

- a) Captain Lipton

- b) Captain Speirs
- c) Captain Winters
- d) **Captain Nixon**

Explanation

In 1768 Haider pounced on Baramahal (Salem district) and marched on Karur and then Erode and took over both by defeating Captain Nixon.

19. What was the name of Haider Ali's general, who marched on Madurai and Tirunelveli?

- a) Tipu Sultan
- b) Mirza Shah Abbas
- c) Muhammad Khan
- d) **Fazalullah Khan**

Explanation

Haider Ali's general Fazalullah Khan marched on Madurai and Tirunelveli. Haider advanced to Thanjavur and from there to Cuddalore

20. Which was the treaty signed between Haider Ali and British in 1769?

- a) Treaty of Thanjavur
- b) **Treaty of Madras**
- c) Treaty of Mysore
- d) Treaty of Madurai

Explanation

Though Haider did not want stop his offensive against the English, the threat of Maratha invasion forced him to negotiate peace with the English. so, the treaty of Madras was signed in 1769.

21. According to Treaty of Madras which was the territory retained by Haider?

- a) Madurai
- b) Tirunelveli
- c) **Karur**
- d) Erode

Explanation

The terms of Treaty of Madras were as follows: the conquered territories to be restored to each, excepting Karur which was to be retained by Haider. Mutual assistance was to be rendered in wars of defence. But when assistance from English was not forthcoming, Haider turned against the English.

22. After the American War of Independence, who had signed a treaty of friendship with America in 1778?

- a) India
- b) Britain
- c) China
- d) **French**

Explanation

After the American War of Independence, France had signed a treaty of friendship with America (1778) and so Britain declared war against France.

23. Which country reach an agreement with America in the year 1779?

- a) Portuguese
- b) **Spain**
- c) Dutch
- d) England

Explanation

In a similar context of Spain reaching an agreement with America, and thereby being dragged into the war against England (1779) England remained isolated.

24. Who among the following supported the Nizam and the Marathas together?

- a) England
- b) Spain
- c) **French**
- d) Dutch

Explanation

In India the coming together of the Nizam and the Marathas, supported by the French aggravated the situation further. Haider Ali wanted to turn England's difficulty to its advantage and marched on Karnataka.

25. Who was to join the force led by Hector Munro, was badly wounded in a sudden attack by Haider?

- a) **Colonel Bailie**
- b) Colonel Coote
- c) Colonel Braithwaite
- d) Colonel Munroe

Explanation

Colonel Baillie, who was to join the force led by Hector Munro, was badly wounded in a sudden attack by Haider. This forced Munro to move Madras.

26. When Haider Ali captured Arcot?

- a) 1778
- b) 1780**
- c) 1788
- d) 1772

Explanation

Haider Ali captured Arcot in 1780.

27. Who was the victor of the Battle of Wandawashi, was sent from Calcutta to besiege Madras by sea on request from Madras government?

- a) Hector Munroe
- b) Lord Cornwallis
- c) Braithwaite
- d) Eyre Coote**

Explanation

Now on request from Madras government Sir Eyre Coote, the victor of the Battle of Wandawashi, was sent from Calcutta to besiege Madras by sea.

28. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) Having scored a victory against Haider, Coote proceeded to Mysore. Haider in the meantime overran the kingdom of Madurai.
 - 2) Hector Munro reached Porto Novo and lost a battle over Haider. Munro narrowly escaped capture.
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None**

Explanation

Having scored a victory against Haider, Coote proceeded to Pondicherry. Haider in the meantime overran the kingdom of Thanjavur. Coote reached Porto Novo and won a decisive victory over Haider. Haider narrowly escaped capture.

29. Who among the following was the son of Haider Ali?

- a) Muhamad Ali

- b) Muhamad Bin Qasim
- c) **Tipu Sultan**
- d) Maharana Pratap

Explanation

Tipu Sultan was the son of Haider Ali.

30. Who was thoroughly defeated near Kumbakonam by Haider's son Tipu and taken prisoner?

- a) General Mathew
- b) Colonel Baillie
- c) **Colonel Braithwaite**
- d) Eyre Coote

Explanation

Colonel Braithwaite was thoroughly defeated near Kumbakonam by Haider's son Tipu and taken prisoner.

31. In order to divert the attention of the Mysore Sultan, an expedition was undertaken by whom to capture Mangalore?

- a) Colonel Fullerton
- b) **General Mathew**
- c) Colonel Lang
- d) Hector Munro

Explanation

In order to divert the attention of the Mysore Sultan, an expedition was undertaken by General Mathews to capture Mangalore. Expectedly Tipu abandoned Karnataka and moved to West Coast.

32. When Haider Ali died due to cancer?

- a) 1780
- b) 1788
- c) 1792
- d) **1782**

Explanation

The death of Haider due to cancer in 1782.

33. Which Treaty was signed at the end of American war of Independence in 1783?

- a) Treaty of London
- b) **Treaty of Florida**

- c) **Treaty of Paris**
- d) Treaty of Washington

Explanation

The death of Haider due to cancer in 1782, the signing of Treaty of Paris (1783) at the end of American War of Independence, and the protracted siege of Mangalore enabled the English to be aggressive against Tipu.

34. Who among the following captured both Karur and Dindigal?

- a) Colonel Fullerton
- b) General Mathew
- c) **Colonel Lang**
- d) Hector Munro

Explanation

Karur and Dindigul were captured by Colonel Lang, Colonel Fullerton seized Palghat and Coimbatore but this advance on Srirangapatnam was pre-empted by Tipu with his proposal for peace.

35. Which treaty was signed by Tipu and British in March 1784?

- a) **Treaty of Mangalore**
- b) Treaty of Mysore
- c) Treaty of Srirangapatnam
- d) Treaty of Pondicherry

Explanation

The Treaty of Mangalore was signed in March 1784, according to which both parties agreed to give up their conquests and release the prisoners.

36. Which governor general wanted to deal with Tipu in a revengeful manner after the treaty of Mangalore?

- a) **Cornwallis**
- b) Munro
- c) Bentinck
- d) Macaulay

Explanation

In the meantime, Lord Cornwallis had become governor general. Cornwallis wanted to deal with Tipu in a revengeful manner.

37. Which two great power supported the British as its allies against Tipu?

- a) Mughals and Marathas
- b) Mughals and Nizam of Hyderabad
- c) **Marathas and Nizam of Hyderabad**
- d) Arcot Nawab and Mughals

Explanation

The two great southern powers, the Nizam of Hyderabad and the Maratha confederacy, supported the British as its allies. The Nizam of Hyderabad supplied resources and even troops for the British.

38. Which Treaty was signed by Marathas after First Anglo-Maratha war?

- a) Treaty of Patna
- b) **Treaty of Salbai**
- c) Treaty of Bombay
- d) Treaty of Pulicat

Explanation

Treaty of Salbai was signed by Marathas after First Anglo-Maratha war

39. Which year treaty of Salbai was signed after First Anglo-Maratha war?

- a) 1790
- b) 1777
- c) 1780
- d) **1782**

Explanation

The Marathas, who had signed the Treaty of Salbai with the English after the First Anglo-Maratha war in 1782, also joined the British. The British position was thus greatly strengthened.

40. Which year Tipu Sultan send an Embassy to Paris?

- a) 1789
- b) 1790
- c) **1787**
- d) 1784

Explanation

Tipu sent an embassy to Constantinople and another in 1787 to Paris. These diplomatic efforts of Tipu were intended to strengthen him against the English.

41. Which French Monarch give vague promises of support to Tipu Sultan?

- a) **Louis XVI**
- b) Louis XVII
- c) Maximilien Robespierre
- d) Napoleon Bonaparte

Explanation

The French Monarch Louis XVI was hospitable, but could give only vague promises of support to the Sultan.

42. Which among the following was treated as a declaration of war on the Company government i.e, reason for third Anglo-Mysore War broke out?

- 1) Tipu's attack on Travancore
- 2) Tipu's attack on Mangalore
- 3) Tipu's capture of Cranganore
 - a) Only 1
 - b) Both 1 and 2
 - c) **Both 1 and 3**
 - d) All 1, 2 and 3

Explanation

Tipu's attack on Travancore which was an ally of the British and his capture of Cranganore was treated as a declaration of war on the Company government. Hence the third Anglo-Mysore War broke out.

43. Who defeated Tipu's general Husain Ali at Calicut?

- a) Colonel Fullerton
- b) **Colonel Hartley**
- c) Colonel Lang
- d) Colonel Hector

Explanation

Colonel Hartley defeated Tipu's general Husain Ali at Calicut. In response Tipu captured Tiruvannamalai. His effort to get the support of French Pondicherry Governor did not materialise.

44. Which among the following statement is incorrect

- 1) Cornwallis himself marched from Pondicherry and reached Mysore. On his way he encountered Tipu and defeated him near Vellore.
- 2) But lack of provisions compelled Cornwallis to retreat. At this juncture the Marathas helped the British in supplying the required provisions.

- 3) The reinforced army of the Tipu marched from Srirangapatnam and besieged it. Unable to withstand the onslaught of the Tipu forces English offered peace and accepted the terms imposed by Cornwallis.
- a) Only 3
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) **Both 1 and 3**

Explanation

Cornwallis himself marched from Vellore and reached Bangalore. On his way he encountered Tipu and defeated him near Srirangapatnam. The reinforced army of the English marched on Srirangapatnam again and besieged it. Unable to withstand the onslaught of the British forces Tipu offered peace and accepted the terms imposed by Cornwallis.

45. According to which treaty the Tipu was to give up half of his dominions, pay three crores of rupees as indemnity, and pledge two of his sons as hostages?

- a) Treaty of Vellore
- b) Treaty of Mysore
- c) **Treaty of Srirangapatnam**
- d) Treaty of Coorg

Explanation

According to the treaty of Srirangapatnam, the Tipu was to give up half of his dominions, pay three crores of rupees as indemnity, and pledge two of his sons as hostages. The allies were given equal shares of the indemnity and of the ceded territories.

46. Which territory was lost by Tipu, whose raja became a feudatory to the Company?

- a) **Coorg**
- b) Malabar
- c) Vellore
- d) Barmahal

Explanation

The English got Malabar, Dindigul and Barmahal. Tipu lost Coorg (Kudagu), whose raja became a feudatory to the Company. Tipu's power was greatly reduced.

47. When Tipu's sons returned to Srirangapatnam after their stay at Madras as hostages?

- a) 1790
- b) 1785
- c) **1794**

d) 1799

Explanation

After their stay at Madras as hostages the boys returned to Srirangapatnam on 29 May 1794 when their father had paid all the dues to the English. Tipu could hardly forget his humiliation and the heavy territorial and monetary losses suffered.

48. Which Mysore King died in year 1796?

- a) Krishnaraja VII
- b) Chamaraja IX**
- c) Narasaraja XI
- d) Timmaraja VII

Explanation

The Mysore king Chamaraj IX died in 1796. Tipu resolved not to observe the formality of appointing a king.

49. Which French colonial Governor of Mauritius helped Tipu to declare war on the English?

- a) General Macpherson
- b) General Malartic**
- c) General Minto
- d) General Auckland

Explanation

Synchronizing with this resolve came the announcement of the French colonial Governor of Mauritius General Malartic that, after obtaining French help, he would declare war on the English.

50. In which year Tipu's correspondence with the French Directory and later with Napoleon and his evasiveness in his correspondence with Wellesley led to his declaration of war?

- a) 1790
- b) 1800
- c) 1794
- d) 1798**

Explanation

In July 1798 Tipu's correspondence with the French Directory and later with Napoleon and his evasiveness in his correspondence with Wellesley led to his declaration of war against Tipu.

51. Which was started in Srirangapatnam and the flag of the French Republic was hoisted to mark the cordiality established between the French and the Sultan of Mysore?

- a) **Jacobin Club**
- b) Cordeliers Club
- c) Feuillant Club
- d) The Mountain

Explanation

A Jacobin club was started in Srirangapatnam and the flag of the French Republic was hoisted to mark the cordiality established between the French and the Sultan of Mysore.

52. Which year Tipu sent emissaries to Paris again?

- a) **1796**
- b) 1799
- c) 1801
- d) 1800

Explanation

Tipu made all out efforts to strengthen his military and financial resources. In 1796 Tipu sent emissaries to Paris again. In 1797 he received a French emissary to confirm French support from Mauritius.

53. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) Irked by Tipu's alliance with the French Wellesley, now the new Governor General, insisted on a standing army at Mysore under the Subsidiary System.
- 2) Tipu turned down Wellesley's proposal and the British declared the fourth Anglo-Mysore war in 1799.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) **Both 1 and 2**
 - d) None

54. Which General stormed Srirangapatnam and defeated Tipu Sultan?

- a) General Henry Singleton
- b) General William Lambton
- c) **General David Baird**
- d) General Arthur Wellesley

Explanation

General David Baird stormed Srirangapatnam. Tipu's offer of peace was rejected and in the eventual battle Tipu was wounded and soon after shot dead by a European Soldier.

55. Where sons of the slain Tipu were first interned?

- a) Mysore
- b) Vellore**
- c) Srirangapatnam
- d) Madras

Explanation

The elimination of Tipu and the restoration of the old Wodeyar dynasty to the Mysore kingdom marked the real beginning of Company rule in south India. The sons of the slain Tipu were interned first at Vellore, and later, after the Vellore Revolt of 1806, shifted to Calcutta.

56. Who arrived as a viceroy to Madurai after the decline of Vijayanagar Empire?

- a) Narasa Nayak
- b) Nagama Nayak**
- c) Tenna Nayak
- d) Chinnappa Nayakka

Explanation

After the decline of Vijayanagara Empire, Nagama Nayak who arrived as a viceroy to Madurai.

57. Who asserted themselves (Nayakas) as independent rulers of Madurai and Tirunelveli after the decline of Vijayanagar Empire?

- a) Viswanatha Nayak**
- b) Krishna Nayak
- c) Tenna Nayak
- d) Narasa Nayak

Explanation

Nagama Nayak's son Viswanatha Nayak asserted themselves as independent rulers of Madurai and Tirunelveli.

58. Under whose guidance all the little kingdoms of the former Pandian Empire were classified and converted into 72 palayams?

- a) Chinnappa Nayakka
- b) Narasa Pillai
- c) Ayyakurai Pillai
- d) Ariyanayaga Mudaliyar**

Explanation

Under the able guidance of prime minister Ariyanayaga Mudaliyar, all the little kingdoms of the former Pandian Empire were classified and converted into 72 palayams. Viswanatha Nayak constructed a formidable fort around Madurai city, which consisted of seventy-two bastions.

59. Who was bound to pay a fixed annual tribute or supply troops to the king (Nayakas) and to keep order and peace over a particular area?

- a) Thalaikayar
- b) Zamindar
- c) **Palayakkarar**
- d) Nawabs

Explanation

A Palayakkarar was bound to pay a fixed annual tribute or supply troops to the king and to keep order and peace over a particular area.

60. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) In order to enable Palayakkar to perform these duties and attend to other services, a certain number of villages were granted for revenue collection
 - 2) In addition, Palayakkar was presented with several titles and privileges. Palayakkarars had no judicial powers and had no dispensed justice over civil or criminal cases.
- a) Only 1
 - b) **Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

In addition, Palayakkar was presented with several titles and privileges. Palayakkarars had judicial powers and dispensed justice over civil and criminal cases.

61. The Maravar chieftains held which part of Palayams?

- a) **Western part**
- b) Eastern part
- c) Northern part
- d) Southern part

Explanation

Based on the topographical distribution they are classified as western palayams and eastern palayams. The palayams held by Maravar chieftains were mostly in the western parts of Tirunelveli. The settlement of Telugu migrants in the black soil tracts, lying in the eastern part of Tirunelveli.

62. The origin of the Palayakkarar (poligari) system dates back to which year?

- a) 1510s
- b) 1570s
- c) **1530s**
- d) 1620s

Explanation

The origin of the Palayakkarar (poligari) system dates back to the 1530s.

63. In which Kingdom it is believed that Palayakkarar (Poligari) system was practiced earlier?

- a) Rashtrakuta Kingdom
- b) **Kakatiya Kingdom**
- c) Chalukya Kingdom
- d) Gupta Kingdom

Explanation

It is believed that Palayakkarar system was practiced earlier in Kakatiya kingdom of Warangal. The literal meaning of Palayakkarar is the holder of a camp as well as the holder of an estate on military tenure.

64. Prior to the enforcement of palayakkar system who collected fees for police work?

- a) Zamindars
- b) Purshas
- c) **Talayaris**
- d) Nattar

Explanation

Prior to the enforcement of Palayakkar system Servaikarars and Talayaris collected fees for police work. After the creation of palayams, the Servaikarars turned Palayakkarars and subordinated Talayaris to their authority.

65. Who had borrowed heavily by pledging the villages in several parts of Tamil Nadu, entrusted the task of collecting land revenue arrears to the Company?

- a) **Nawab of Arcot**
- b) Nawab of Bengal
- c) Nawab of Hyderabad
- d) Nawab of Awadh

Explanation

The Nawab of Arcot, who had borrowed heavily by pledging the villages in several parts of Tamilnadu, entrusted the task of collecting land revenue arrears to the Company administration.

66. Who remembered as Khan Sahib, had been employed as commander of the Company's Indian troops?

- a) Farah Khan
- b) **Yusuf Khan**
- c) Kublai Khan
- d) Mafuz Khan

Explanation

Yusuf Khan, remembered as Khan Sahib, had been employed as commander of the Company's Indian troops. He was entrusted not only with the command of the forces, but also with the collection of revenue.

67. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) At the request of the Nawab, a force of 500 Europeans and 200 sepoys was (1755), ordered to proceed into the "countries of Madurai and Tirunelveli" to assist him.
 - 2) The encroachment of East Indian Company administration into palayakkarar's authority aroused stiff resistance. An expedition was sent to reduce Kattabomman, the palayakkarar of Panchalamkurichi but had to be recalled
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) **Both 1 and 2**
 - d) None

68. What was the name of Nawab's elder brother, who was appointed by the Nawab as his representative in palayakkars territories?

- a) **Mafuz Khan**
- b) Kubali Khan
- c) Farah Khan
- d) Zayed Khan

Explanation

Mafuz khan (Arcot Nawab's elder brother) was appointed by the Nawab as his representative in those territories.

69. Mafuskhan along with whom proceeded towards Tirunelveli?

- a) Colonel Baillie
- b) Colonel Sanders

- c) Colonel Carrillo
- d) **Colonel Heron**

Explanation

Mafuskhan along with Colonel Heron proceeded towards Tirunelveli. They easily took Madurai. An expedition was sent to reduce Kattabomman, the palayakkarar of Panchalamkurichi but had to be recalled.

70. While returning from Madurai Colonel Heron was urged to storm which among the following fort?

- a) Fort of Gingee
- b) **Fort of Nel-Kattum-Seval**
- c) Fort of Alamparai
- d) Fort of Ranjankudi

Explanation

While returning Colonel Heron was urged to storm the fort of Nel-Kattum-Seval. Its palayakkarar Puli Thevar wielded enormous influence over the western palayakkarars. For want of cannon and of supplies and pay to soldiers, the attack had to be abandoned and the force retired to Madurai.

71. Who among the following is not the Pathan officers of Nawab Chanda Sahib, they commanded the Madurai and Tirunelveli regions?

- a) Mianah
- b) Mudimiah
- c) **Wariz Ali**
- d) Nabikhan Kattak

Explanation

Three Pathan officers, Nawab Chanda Sahib's agents, named Mianah, Mudimiah and Nabikhan Kattak, commanded the Madurai and Tirunelveli regions.

72. The three Pathan officers supported Tamil palayakkarars against which Arcot Nawab?

- a) Wariz Ali
- b) **Muhamad Ali**
- c) Abbas Ali
- d) Murshid Khan

Explanation

The three Pathan officers supported Tamil palayakkarars against Arcot Nawab Mohamed Ali. Puli Thevar had established close relationships with them.

73. Puli Thevar won over which ruler with the promise of restoring Kalakkadu?

- a) **Ruler of Travancore**
- b) Ruler of Cochin
- c) Ruler of Mysore
- d) Ruler of Kozhikode

Explanation

The palayakkarars of Uthumalai, Surandai, Thalaivankottai, Naduvakurichi, Singampatti, Urkad, Seithur, Kollamkondan and Wadakarai joined Puli Thevar's confederacy. With the promise of restoring Kalakkadu, Puli Thevar had already won over the ruler of Travancore to his confederacy.

74. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) Nawab, on his side, sent an additional contingent of sepoys to Mahfuzkhan and the reinforced army proceeded to Tirunelveli. Besides the 1000 sepoys of the Company, Mahfuzkhan received 600 more sent by the Nawab.
 - 2) Mahfuzkhan also had the support of cavalry and foot soldiers from the Carnatic. Mahfuzkhan station his troops near Kalakadu, 1000 soldiers from Travancore joined the forces of Puli Thevar. In the battle of Kalakadu, Puli Thevar's troops were trounced.
- a) Only 1
 - b) **Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Mahfuzkhan also had the support of cavalry and foot soldiers from the Carnatic. Before Mahfuzkhan could station his troops near Kalakadu, 2000 soldiers from Travancore joined the forces of Puli Thevar. In the battle of Kalakadu, Mahfuzkhan's troops were trounced.

75. The organized resistance of the palayakkarars under Puli Thevar gave an opportunity to whom to interfere directly in the affairs of Tirunelveli?

- a) Marathas
- b) **British**
- c) French
- d) Pallavas

Explanation

The organized resistance of the palayakkarars under Puli Thevar gave an opportunity to the British to interfere directly in the affairs of Tirunelveli.

76. Which among the following the name of Yusuf Khan before converted to Islam?

- a) Ondiveeran
- b) Oomaithurai
- c) **Maruthanayagam**
- d) Sundaralingam

Explanation

Yusuf Khan was born as Maruthanayakam Pillai. Originally, he belonged to Ramanathapuram district. When in Pondicherry he embraced Islam.

77. Under whom Yusuf Khan joined the company of sepoys in 1752?

- a) **Clive**
- b) Wellesley
- c) Bentinck
- d) Cornwallis

Explanation

Yusuf Khan joined the company of sepoys under Clive in 1752 and participated in the siege of Tiruchirappalli during 1752-54. From 1756 to 1761 he was in charge of the districts of Madurai and Tirunelveli as Governor under the Madras Government which had been controlling them though they belonged to the Nawab of Arcot.

78. Yusuf Khan defeated whom and captured Solavandan?

- a) Tipu Sultan
- b) **Haider Ali**
- c) Muhamad Ali
- d) Fath Muhamad

Explanation

Yusuf Khan defeated Haider Ali and captured Solavandan. At the time Lally's siege of Madras (1758-59), he rendered splendid service to the English.

79. As one in charge of administration of Madurai and Tirunelveli regions Yusuf Khan encouraged which Industry?

- a) Dairy Industry
- b) **Weaving Industry**
- c) Sugar Industry
- d) Cement Industry

Explanation

As one in charge of administration of Madurai and Tirunelveli regions Yusuf Khan encouraged the weaving industry of Madurai. He gave a fixed amount for the conduct of worship in the temples of Madurai and retrieved the temple lands.

80. Yusuf Khan rebelled because the English ordered him to serve whom?

- a) Nayakas
- b) Mughals
- c) **Nawab of Arcot**
- d) Sultans

Explanation

Yusuf Khan rebelled because the English ordered him to serve the Nawab of Arcot.

81. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) From 1756 to 1763, aided frequently by Travancore, the palyakkarars of Tirunelveli led by Puli Thevar were in a constant state of rebellion against the authority of the Nawab
 - 2) Yusuf Khan who had been sent by the Company would not venture to attack Puli Thevar unless the big guns and ammunition from Tiruchirappalli arrived.
 - 3) As the English were involved in a war with the French, as well as with Haider Ali and Marathas, big guns arrived only in September 1760. Yusuf Khan began to batter the Nerkattumseval fort and this attack continued for about two months
- a) Only 1
 - b) Both 1 and 3
 - c) Both 2 and 3
 - d) **All 1, 2 and 3**

82. Which among the following fort of Puli Thevar did not come under the control of Yusuf Khan?

- a) Nerkattumseval
- b) **Alamparai**
- c) Vasudevanallur
- d) Panayur

Explanation

On 16 May 1761 Puli Thevar's three major forts namely Nerkattumseval, Vasudevanallur and Panayur came under the control of Yusuf Khan. After taking Pondicherry the English commanded respect, as they had eliminated the French from the picture.

83. Which among the following Territory did not switch loyalty from palayakkar to British?

- a) **Cochin**
- b) Travancore

- c) Seithur
- d) Uthumalai

Explanation

Consequently, the unity of palyakkarars began to break up as French support was not forthcoming. Travancore, Seithur, Uthumalai and Surandai switched their loyalty to British.

84. Which year Yusuf Khan was hanged?

- a) 1770
- b) 1782
- c) **1764**
- d) 1758

Explanation

Yusuf Khan, who was negotiating with the palayakkarars without informing the Company administration, was charged with treachery and hanged in 1764.

85. Who was send by British, that he laid siege and captured Nerkattumseval in 1767?

- a) Captain Nixon
- b) **Captain Campbell**
- c) Captain Randleman
- d) Captain Lipton

Explanation

Puli Thevar, who had taken asylum elsewhere after the forts were taken over by Yusuf Khan, returned and began to organize against the British. Captain Campbell who was sent this time by the British, laid siege and captured Nerkattumseval in 1767.

86. Who was the daughter of Chellamuthu Sethupathy, the raja of Ramanathapuram?

- a) Jhansi Rani
- b) **Velu Nachiyar**
- c) Kuyili
- d) Mangammal

Explanation

Velu Nachiyar was the daughter of Chellamuthu Sethupathy, the raja of Ramanathapuram. The Sethupathys ruled the area that covered Ramanathapuram, Sivagangai, Virudhunagar, and Pudukkottai districts of the present day.

87. Who was the Raja of Sivagangai to whom Velu Nachiyar was married?

- a) **Muthu Vadugar Periyaudayar**
- b) Oomathurai
- c) Chinnamaai
- d) alagumuthu Cone

Explanation

Velu Nachiyar married Muthu Vadugar Periyaudayar, the Raja of Sivagangai, and had a daughter named Vellachi Nachiar.

88. Under whose protection Velu Nachiyar lived when her husband was killed by Nawab Forces?

- a) **Haider Ali**
- b) Tipu Sultan
- c) Marudhu Brothers
- d) Chinnamalai

Explanation

When her husband was killed by the Nawab's forces, Velu Nachiyar escaped with her daughter and lived under the protection of Haider Ali at Virupachi near Dindigul for eight years.

89. Who among the following helped Velu Nachiyar to organized an army?

- a) Krishna Nayaker
- b) Viswanatha Nayaker
- c) **Gopala Nayaker**
- d) Tirumalai Nayaker

Explanation

During the Eight years period she organized an army and succeeded in securing an alliance with Gopala Nayaker and Haider Ali.

90. Which year Rani Velu Nachiyar fought the British with military assistance from Gopala Nayaker and Haider Ali and won the battle?

- a) 1789
- b) 1777
- c) 1792
- d) **1780**

Explanation

In 1780 Rani Velu Nachiyar fought the British with military assistance from Gopala Nayaker and Haider Ali and won the battle.

91. Who among the following doused herself in oil, set herself alight, and walked into the storehouse of British?

- a) Udaiyaal
- b) Vellachi Nachiyar
- c) **Kuyili**
- d) Mangammal

Explanation

Velu Nachiyar employed her intelligence gathering agents to discover where the British stored their ammunition. One of her followers Kuyili, doused herself in oil, set herself alight, and walked into the storehouse.

92. Who among the following was the adopted Daughter of Velu Nachiyar, who to detonate a British arsenal, blowing herself up along with the barracks?

- a) Vellai Nachiyar
- b) **Udaiyaal**
- c) Mangammal
- d) Menaga

Explanation

Velu Nachiyar also employed another agent, her adopted daughter Udaiyaal, to detonate a British arsenal, blowing herself up along with the barracks. Velu Nachiyar formed a woman's army.

93. With whose help Velu Nachiyar recaptured Sivagangai and was again crowned queen?

- a) Kattabomman
- b) Ondiveeran
- c) **Marudhu Brothers**
- d) Chinnamalai

Explanation

The Nawab of Arcot placed many obstacles to the advancement of the Rani's troops. However, she overcame all the hurdles and entered Sivagangai. The Nawab of Arcot was defeated and taken captive. Velu Nachiyar recaptured Sivagangai and was again crowned queen with the help of Marudu brothers.

94. After ascending the throne who was appointed as adviser by Velu Nachiar?

- a) **Chinna Marudhu**
- b) Periya Marudhu
- c) Chinnamalai

d) Ondiveeran

Explanation

After ascending the throne Velu Nachiar appointed Chinna Marudu as her adviser and Periya Marudu as commander. In 1783 the English forces invaded Sivaganagai again. This time the Marudu Pandiyan saved the place by some diplomatic moves.

95. Who was the husband of Vellachi Nachiyar who became the king of Sivagangai state due to compromise formula of the Englishmen?

- a) Chinna Marudhu
- b) **Vengan Periya Udaya Thevar**
- c) Ariyanayaga Thevar
- d) Ondiveeran

Explanation

In 1790, Vellachi Nachiyar, daughter of Velu Nachiyar who was married to Vengan Periya Udaya Thevar who became the king of Sivagangai state due to compromise formula of the Englishmen, died under mysterious circumstances. Velu Nachiyar became sick and died in three years later in 1796.

96. Who was the playakkarar of Panchalamkurichi?

- a) Oomaithurai
- b) Ondiverran
- c) Chinnamalai
- d) **Kattabomman Nayak**

Explanation

While Velu Nachiyar was fighting the British and engaging their complete attention on Ramanathapuram and Sivagangai, Veera Pandiya Kattabomman's resistance against the British was on progress. Kattabomman Nayak was the playakkarar of Panchalamkurichi.

97. Who among the following was the father of Veera Pandiya Kattabomman?

- a) Eswara Kattabomman Nayak
- b) **Jagaveera Kattabomman Nayak**
- c) Sundaralinga Kattabomman Nayak
- d) Paari kattabomman Nayak

Explanation

Kattabomman Nayak was a family title. The chieftain of the Colonel Heron's time was Jagaveera Kattabomman Nayak, the father of Veera Pandiya Kattabomman.

98. Veera Pandiya Kattabomman was born in which year?

- a) 1789
- b) 1761**
- c) 1790
- d) 1777

Explanation

This Veera Pandiya Kattabomman, born in 1761, became the palayakkarar on the death of his father, Jagaveera Pandiya Kattabomman. The collection of tribute continued to be a problem as there was a constant tussle between the Company and the southern palayakkarars.

99. In 1798, who wrote to Veera Pandiyan in his characteristic arrogance?

- a) Collector Nixon
- b) Collector Lipton
- c) Collector Jackson**
- d) Collector Clarke

Explanation

In September 1798 as the tribute from Panchalamkuriuchi fell into arrears, Collector Jackson wrote to Veera Pandiyan in his characteristic arrogance. The country experienced a severe drought, in consequence of which the palayakkarars found it difficult to collect taxes.

100. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) Collector Jackson wanted to send an expedition to punish Veera Pandiyan and the Madras administration agreed.
 - 2) The Company had already withdrawn its forces from Tirunelveli to be employed in the war against Haider Ali of Hyderabad, and did not desire to risk a conflict in the far south at this juncture.
 - 3) It directed the collector to summon the Palayakkarar at Ramanathapuram and hold a discussion
- a) Only 2
 - b) Both 1 and 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 3
 - d) Both 2 and 3

Explanation

Collector Jackson wanted to send an expedition to punish Veera Pandiyan but the Madras administration did not agree. The Company had already withdrawn its forces from Tirunelveli to be employed in the war against Tipu Sultan of Mysore, and did not desire to risk a conflict in the far south at this juncture.

101. Where did Jackson despatched order to meet veera pandiyan in 1798?

- a) Tirunelveli
- b) Madurai
- c) Madras
- d) **Ramanathapuram**

Explanation

Accordingly, on the 18 August 1798 Jackson despatched an order directing Veera Pandiyan to meet him at Ramanathapuram within two weeks. After sending the summons, the collector started on a tour of Tirunelveli.

102. Which among the following statement is Incorrect

- 1) When Jackson halted at Chokkampatti, Sivagiri, Sattur and Srivilliputhur to receive tribute from the Palayakkarars, Veera Pandiyan sought an interview but was told that he could meet the collector only at Ramanathapuram.
- 2) Despite this humiliation, Kattabomman followed the Englishman for twenty-three days over 400 miles through the latter's route and reached Ramanathapuram on 19 September.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) **None**

103. Who was the minister to stand before the arrogant collector with Veera Pandian?

- a) **Sivasubramania Pillai**
- b) Periya Udaya Thevar
- c) Ariyanayaga Pillai
- d) Ondiveeran

Explanation

Denied of courtesy, the palayakkarar and his minister Sivasubramania Pillai had to stand before the arrogant collector. Finally, he directed them to stay inside the Ramanathapuram fort. Now a few sepoys appeared, apparently to arrest Kattabomman. But they escaped.

104. Who among the following was killed in the clash in Ramanathapuram between British and Kattabomman?

- a) Lieutenant Nixon
- b) Lieutenant Jackson
- c) **Lieutenant Clarke**
- d) Lieutenant Ralph

Explanation

At the gate of the fort a clash occurred, in which some including Lieutenant Clarke were killed. Siva subramania Pilai was taken prisoner but Kattabomman made his escape.

105. Who had issued a proclamation, inviting the palayakkarar (Kattabomman) to submit to the authority of the Company?

- a) Edward Thomas
- b) Edward Clive**
- c) George Parish
- d) Edward Elton

Explanation

In the meantime, Governor Edward Clive had issued a proclamation, inviting the palayakkarar to submit to the authority of the Company. In the event of surrender he assured a fair investigation into the Ramanathapuram incident. If he refused, he threatened Kattabomman with dire consequences.

106. Who was appointed collector in the place of Jackson, who was eventually dismissed from service?

- a) T. V. Stonehouse
- b) C. T. Longley
- c) A. J. Stuart
- d) S.R. Lushington**

Explanation

In response Kattabomman appeared before the committee which acquitted him of the charges of rebellion and condemned the conduct of the collector. S.R. Lushington was appointed collector in the place of Jackson, who was eventually dismissed from service.

107. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) However, Kattabomman remained reconciled. At this time Marudu Pandiyan of Sivaganga along with Gopala Nayak of Madurai and Yadul Nayak of Erode, was engaged in organising a Confederacy against the British.
 - 2) Kattabomman also established contact with the Sivagiri palayakkarar. While Panchalamkurichi was situated in an open plain and appeared vulnerable, the strategic location of the fort of Sivagiri at the foot of the Western Ghats and the formidable barriers around it rendered it eminently suited both for offensive and defensive operations.
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2**

- c) Both 1 and 2
- d) None

Explanation

However, Kattabomman remained irreconciled. At this time Marudu Pandiyan of Sivaganga along with Gopala Nayak of Dindigul and Yadul Nayak of Anamalai, was engaged in organising a Confederacy against the British.

108. Who issued orders from for the advance of forces from Trichirapalli, Thanjavur and Madurai to Tirunelveli in 1799?

- a) Lord Clive
- b) Lord Cornwallis
- c) **Lord Wellesley**
- d) Lord Bentinck

Explanation

In May 1799 Lord Wellesley issued orders from for the advance of forces from Trichirapalli, Thanjavur and Madurai to Tirunelveli. The Travancore troops joined the British. Major Bannerman, armed with extensive powers, effectively commanded the expedition.

109. Who led Veera Pandiyan, the son of the Palayakkarar of Sivagiri and other allied chiefs towards the west?

- a) Gopala Nayak
- b) Yadul Nayak
- c) **Kumaraswami Nayak**
- d) Krishna Nayak

Explanation

Thus, in a bold attempt to strengthen his position an armed column consisting of the followers of Veera Pandiyan, the son of the Palayakkarar of Sivagiri and other allied chiefs, led by Dalawai Kumaraswami Nayak, moved towards the west.

110. Which among the following regions palayakkar didn't join in fight against British due to the efforts of Marudu brothers?

- a) **Thirumudugundram**
- b) Nagalapuram
- c) Kolarpatti
- d) Powalli

Explanation

The Palayakkarars of Nagalapuram, Mannarkottai, Powalli, Kolarpatti and Chennulgudi had already formed themselves into a combination due to the efforts of Marudu brothers. They asserted their rights to collect taxes from certain villages in the Company's territory.

111. On 1 September 1799 who served an ultimatum directing Kattabomman to see him at Palayamkottai?

- a) Major Nixon
- b) Major Pennington
- c) **Major Bannerman**
- d) Major Thomas

Explanation

On 1 September 1799 Major Bannerman served an ultimatum directing Kattabomman to see him at Palayamkottai. As Kattabomman dodged Bannerman decided on military action. The Company army reached Panchalamkurichi on 5 September.

112. Which among the following statement is incorrect

- 1) On 1 June 1799 Kattabomman, attended by 500 men, proceeded to Sivaganga. At Palayanur Kattabomman held deliberations with Marudu. Subsequently, joined by 500 armed men of Sivaganga, Kattabomman returned to Panjalamkurichi.
 - 2) Kattabomman's fort, 500 feet long and 300 feet broad, was constructed entirely of mud. The Company forces cut off the communications of the fort. The English ordered for the arrival of more troops.
 - 3) Kattabomman's forces fought gallantly and successive attacks were repulsed. Colonel Pennington recorded in his memoirs the gallantry of Kattabomman's soldiers.
- a) **Only 3**
 - b) Both 1 and 2
 - c) Only 1
 - d) Both 2 and 3

Explanation

Kattabomman's forces fought gallantly and successive attacks were repulsed. Colonel Welsh recorded in his memoirs the gallantry of Kattabomman's soldiers.

113. Who captured Kattabomman from the jungles of Kalapore and handed him over to the enemy?

- a) Yadul Nayak
- b) Jagavirama Venkateshwara Ettaa
- c) **Vijaya Ragunatha Tondaiman**
- d) Muthu Jagavira Rama

Explanation

Vijaya Ragunatha Tondaiman, Raja of Pudukottai, captured Kattabomman from the jungles of Kalapore and handed him over to the enemy.

114. In which regions clash Kattabomman's minister Sivasubramonia Pillai was taken prisoner?

- a) Kadalgudi
- b) Kalarpatti**
- c) Nagalapuram
- d) Palayamkottai

Explanation

On 16 September reinforcements arrived from Palayamkottai. As the broken walls appeared vulnerable, the garrison evacuated and reached Kadalgudi. In a clash at Kalarpatti, Kattabomman's minister Sivasubramonia Pillai was taken prisoner.

115. Where Veera Pandiya Kattabomman was tried before an assembly of Palayakkarars on October 16?

- a) Nagalapuram
- b) Tirunelveli
- c) Palayamkottai
- d) Kayatar**

Explanation

On 16 October Veera Pandiya Kattabomman was tried before an assembly of Palayakkarars at Kayatar. He declared that he did send his armed men against Sivagiri and that he did fight the British troops in the battle at Panchalamkurichi. On 17 October Kattabomman was hanged to death at a conspicuous spot near the old fort of Kayatar.

116. Which among the following statement is Incorrect

- 1) By the treaty of 1822 the Arcot Nawab had authorized the Company to collect the Kaval and Desakaval
 - 2) This affected the Kaval chiefs in both the Palayakkarar and non-palaykkarar territories.
 - 3) The aggrieved kavalkarars and their chiefs had joined the palayakkarars in their fight against the Nawab and the Company.
- a) Only 1**
 - b) Both 2 and 3
 - c) Both 1 and 3
 - d) Only 3

Explanation

By the treaty of 1772 the Arcot Nawab had authorized the Company to collect the Stalam Kaval and Desakaval.

117. Where Vella Marudu and Chinna Marudu had taken over the administration from Periya Udaya Tevar?

- a) Ramanathapuram
- b) Tirunelveli
- c) **Sivagangai**
- d) Madurai

Explanation

In Sivagangai, Vella Marudu and Chinna Marudu, who had taken over the administration from Periya Udaya Tevar, who died in battle against the Nawab's forces.

118. Who was the daughter of Periya Udaya Tevar?

- a) Velu Nachiyar
- b) **Vellachi Nachiyar**
- c) Mangammal
- d) Kuyili

Explanation

Marudhu Brothers expelled the forces of the Nawab and proclaimed Vellachi, daughter of Periya Udaya Tevar and Velu Nachiyar, as the queen of Sivagangai.

119. Which temple in the heart of the then Sivagangai forest became the rallying point of the rebels?

- a) Maheshwarankoil
- b) **Kalayarkoil**
- c) Malaikoil
- d) Alagarkoil

Explanation

The Marudus assumed the charge of the ministers. The temple of Kalayarkoil in the heart of the then Sivagangai forest became the rallying point of the rebels.

120. Who was the brother Veera Pandiya Kattabomman?

- a) Ondiveeran
- b) **Umathurai**
- c) Chinnamalai
- d) Kangeyan

Explanation

When Umathurai reached Kamudhi after the execution of his brother Veera Pandiya Kattabomman, Chinna Marudu took him to Siruvayal, his capital.

121. Who was released by Nawab Mohammad Ali and enthroned him as the Setupati of Ramanathapuram?

- a) Shevatha Thambi
- b) Muthuramalinga Thevar**
- c) Muthu Karuppa Thevar
- d) Muthuswami Thevar

Explanation

Nawab Mohammad Ali released Muthuramalinga Thevar from jail and enthroned him as the Setupati of Ramanathapuram. But the rebels proclaimed Muthu Karuppa Thevar as their ruler. They occupied the southern and northern regions of the kingdom.

122. Who among the following was the son of Chinna Marudhu?

- a) Muthuswami Thevar
- b) Chinnamalai
- c) Ondiveeran
- d) Shevatha Thambi**

Explanation

The son of Chinna Marudhu was Shevatha Thambi. In July Umathurai led his followers to Palayanad in Madurai and captured it.

123. When both the Sivagangai and Ramanathapuram forces joined together under the command of Shevatha Thambi, the son of Chinna Marudu?

- a) 1801**
- b) 1788
- c) 1797
- d) 1812

Explanation

In 1801 both the Sivagangai and Ramanathapuram forces joined together under the command of Shevatha Thambi, the son of Chinna Marudu, and marched along the coast towards Thanjavur.

124. Who collected a force and defeated Shevatha Thambi near Mangudi?

- a) Captain George Parish

- b) Captain Arthur Cotton
- c) Captain Winter Botham
- d) **Captain William Blackburn**

Explanation

Captain William Blackburne, the resident of Thanjavur collected a force and defeated Shevatha Thambi near Mangudi.

125. Which raja of Thanjavur stood firmly by the British in fight against Marudhu Brothers?

- a) Ekoji
- b) **Serfoji**
- c) Sivaji
- d) Shahaji

Explanation

Serfoji, the raja of Thanjavur stood firmly by the British. Yet the fighters could elude the pursuit of the British troops by rapid movements, while laying the entire region waste.

126. What was the dominant currency in use at the time of arrival of European traders?

- a) **Pagoda**
- b) Carolina
- c) Sisarupa
- d) Kushan

Explanation

Pagoda was the dominant currency in use at the time of arrival of European traders. It was a gold coin of Vijayanagar descent. It was called varagan in Tamil.

127. Who was recognised by the Company as the legitimate ruler of Sivagangai?

- a) Periya Udaya Tevar
- b) **Padmattur Woya Thevar**
- c) Muthu Karupu Thevar
- d) Periya Pandiya Thevar

Explanation

The Company had also succeeded in winning the support of the descendent of the former ruler of Sivagangai named Padmattur Woya Thevar. Woya Thevar was recognised by the Company as the legitimate ruler of Sivagangai.

128. Under whose command the company marched through Manamadurai and Partibanur the forces occupied the rebel strongholds of Paramakudi?

- a) S. H. Wynne
- b) A. J. B. Atkinson
- c) **P. A. Agnew**
- d) G. Banbury

Explanation

In May 1801 a strong detachment under the command of P.A. Agnew commenced its operations. Marching through Manamadurai and Partibanur the Company forces occupied the rebel strongholds of Paramakudi.

129. Where the Marudhu Brothers was captured in 1801?

- a) Samanar Hills
- b) **Singampunary Hills**
- c) Kalrayan Hills
- d) Kurangani Hills

Explanation

Following Umathurai's arrest Marudu brothers were captured from the Singampunary hills, and Shevathiah from Batlagundu and Doraiswamy, the son of Vellai Marudu from a village near Madurai.

130. Where Chinna Marudu and his brother Vellai Marudu were executed?

- a) Fort of Tiruchirappalli
- b) Fort of Tirunelveli
- c) Fort of Tuticorin
- d) **Fort of Tiruppatthur**

Explanation

Chinna Marudu and his brother Vellai Marudu were executed at the fort of Tiruppatthur on 24 October 1801. Umathurai and Shevathiah, with several of their followers, were taken to Panchalamkurichi and beheaded on 16 November 1801.

131. How rebels were banished to Penang in Malaya in April 1802 after Marudhu Brothers defeated?

- a) Ninety-two
- b) **Seventy-three**
- c) Sixty-one
- d) Eighty-seven

Explanation

Seventy-three rebels were banished to Penang in Malaya in April 1802.

132. Which among the following region doesn't come under Kongu country?

- a) Karur
- b) Salem
- c) Dindigul
- d) **Theni**

Explanation

The Kongu country comprising Salem, Coimbatore, Karur and Dindigul formed part of the Nayak kingdom of Madurai but had been annexed by the Wodayars of Mysore.

133. Who among the following trained Theeran Chinnamalai?

- a) **French**
- b) British
- c) Haider Ali
- d) Puli Thevar

Explanation

Theeran Chinnamalai was a palayakkarar of Kongu country who fought the British East India Company. He was trained by the French and Tipu.

134. Who among the following did not forged alliance with Chinnamalai to fight against company?

- a) Joni Jon Kahan of Attur Salem
- b) Kumaral Vellai of Perundurai
- c) **Muthu Kangeyan of Tiruchengode**
- d) Gopal Nayak of Virupatchi

Explanation

Chinnamalai also forged alliances with Gopal Nayak of Virupatchi; Appachi Gounder of Paramathi Velur; Joni Jon Kahan of Attur Salem; Kumaral Vellai of Perundurai and Varanavasi of Erode in fighting the Company.

135. In his bid to launch an attack on the Company's fort in Coimbatore (1800), Chinnamalai tried taking the help of whom?

- a) Puli Thevar
- b) Tipu Sultan
- c) **Marudhu Brothers**

d) Umathurai

Explanation

In his bid to launch an attack on the Company's fort in Coimbatore (1800), Chinnamalai tried taking the help of the Marudhu brothers from Sivagangai. Chinnamalai's plans did not succeed as the Company stopped the reinforcements from the Marudu brothers.

136. Which among the following battle chinnamalai did not fought by Chinnamalai?

- a) The 1801 battle on Cauvery banks
- b) The 1802 battle in Odanilai
- c) **The 1803 battle of Dharapuram**
- d) The 1804 battle in Arachalur

Explanation

Three of Chinnamalai battles are important: the 1801 battle on Cauvery banks, the 1802 battle in Odanilai and the 1804 battle in Arachalur. The last and the final one was in 1805.

137. During the final battle, Chinnamalai was betrayed by whom?

- a) Umaiyan
- b) **Nallapan**
- c) Kanaga Rathinam
- d) Nasir

Explanation

Between 1800 and July 31, 1805 when he was hanged, Chinnamalai continued to fight against the Company. During the final battle, Chinnamalai was betrayed by his cook Nallapan and was hanged in Sivagiri fort.

138. Which among the following statement is incorrect

- 1) Vellore Revolt 1821 was the culmination of the attempts of the descendents of the dethroned kings and chieftains in south India to throw of the yoke of the British rule.
- 2) The organizers of an Anti-British Confederacy continued their secret moves, as a result of which no fewer than 3,000 loyalists of Mysore sultans had settled either in the town of Vellore or in its vicinity.
- 3) Thus, the Vellore Fort became the meeting ground of the rebel forces of south India. The sepoys and the migrants to Vellore held frequent deliberations, attended by the representatives of the sons of Tipu.
 - a) **Only 1**
 - b) Only 3
 - c) Both 1 and 3

- d) Both 2 and 3

Explanation

Vellore Revolt 1806 was the culmination of the attempts of the descendents of the dethroned kings and chieftains in south India to throw off the yoke of the British rule.

139. Who designed and introduced under his direct supervision a new model turban for the sepoys?

- a) General Thompson
- b) General Agnew**
- c) General Hudleston
- d) General Parish

Explanation

In the meantime, the English enforced certain innovations in the administration of the sepoy establishments. Adjutant General Agnew designed and introduced under his direct supervision a new model turban for the sepoys.

140. Which among the following statement is Incorrect

- 1) The most obnoxious innovation in the new turban, from the Indian point of view, was the leather cockade. The cockade was made of animal skin.
- 2) Cow skin was anathema to Muslims, while Lower caste Hindus shunned anything to do with the cow's hide.
- 3) To make matters worse the front part of the uniform had been converted into a British flag
 - a) Only 2
 - b) Both 1 and 2
 - c) Both 2 and 3**
 - d) All 1, 2 and 3

Explanation

Pig skin was anathema to Muslims, while upper caste Hindus shunned anything to do with the cow's hide. To make matters worse the front part of the uniform had been converted into a cross.

141. When the first incident (regiment at Vellore refused to wear the new turban) of revolt occurs in Vellore?

- a) January 1806
- b) May 1806**
- c) January 1807
- d) December 1806

Explanation

The first incident occurred in May 1806. The men in the 2nd battalion of the 4th regiment at Vellore refused to wear the new turban.

142. Who ordered a band of the 19th Dragoons (Cavalry) to escort the rebels, against whom charges had been framed, to the Presidency for a trial?

- a) Col. Lushington
- b) Col. Eden
- c) Col. Parker
- d) **Col. Fancourt**

Explanation

When the matter was reported to the Governor by Col. Fancourt, commandant of the garrison, he ordered a band of the 19th Dragoons (Cavalry) to escort the rebels, against whom charges had been framed, to the Presidency for a trial.

143. The Court Martial tried How many privates (a soldier of lower military rank) for defiance?

- a) 44
- b) 18
- c) 36
- d) **21**

Explanation

The 2nd battalion of the 4th regiment was replaced by the 2nd battalion of the 23rd regiment of Wallajahbad. The Court Martial tried 21 privates (a soldier of lower military rank)– 10 Muslims and 11 Hindus–, for defiance.

144. Which Governor general also believed that the 'disinclination to wear the turban was becoming feebler?

- a) Dalhousie
- b) **William Bentinck**
- c) Viscount Canning
- d) Charles Cornwallis

Explanation

Despite signals of protest the Government decided to go ahead with the change, dismissing the grievance of Indian soldiers. Governor general William Bentinck also believed that the 'disinclination to wear the turban was becoming feebler.'

145. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) During the night of July 9, it was later known that the English officer on duty did not go on his rounds and asked one of the Indian officers to do the duty and Jameder Sheik Kasim, later one of the principals accused, had done it.
- 2) The leaders of the regiment who were scheduled to have a field day on the morning of 10 July, used it as a pretext to sleep in the Fort on the night of 9 July.
- 3) The Muslim native adjutant contrived to post as many of his followers as possible as guards within the Fort.
 - a) Only 2
 - b) Both 1 and 2
 - c) Both 2 and 3
 - d) All 1, 2 and 3

146. Which princes of Tipu family was suspected to have played a key role in the revolt?

- a) Jamal-ud-din
- b) Jameder Sheik Kasim
- c) Qutb-al-din
- d) Muizuddin Bahram

Explanation

Jamal-ud-din, one of the twelve princes of Tipu family, who was suspected to have played a key role in the revolt, kept telling them in secret parleys that the prince only required them to keep the fort for eight days before which time ten thousand would arrive to their support.

147. Which among the following statement regarding Vellore revolt is incorrect

- 1) At 4:00 a.m. on 12 July, the sentry at the main guard informed Corporal Piercy saying that a shot or two had been fired somewhere near the Nawab barracks
- 2) Fire was set to the European quarters. Detachments were posted to watch the dwellings of the European officers, ready to shoot anyone who came out.
- 3) A part of the 1st regiment took possession of the magazines (place where gun powder and ball cartridges stored). A select band of 1st Regiment was making their rounds to massacre the European officers in their quarters.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) Only 3
 - c) Both 2 and 3
 - d) None

Explanation

At 2:00 a.m. on 10 July, the sentry at the main guard informed Corporal Piercy saying that a shot or two had been fired somewhere near the English barracks.

148. Who in the 16th native infantry was passing outside the Vellore Fort when he heard the firing?

- a) Major Agnew
- b) Major Coates
- c) **Major Armstrong**
- d) Major Steve

Explanation

Major Armstrong of the 16th native infantry was passing outside the Fort when he heard the firing. He advanced to the glacis and asked what the firing meant. He was answered by a volley from the ramparts, killing him instantly.

149. Which officer of the English regiment e sent off an officer, Captain Stevenson of 23rd, to Arcot with a letter addressed to Colonel Gillespie?

- a) Major Marriott
- b) **Major Coates**
- c) Major Harcourt
- d) Major Blakiston

Explanation

Major Coates, an officer of the English regiment who was on duty outside the Fort, on hearing of the revolt tried to enter the Fort. As he was unable to make it, he sent off an officer, Captain Stevenson of 23rd, to Arcot with a letter addressed to Colonel Gillespie, who commanded the cavalry cantonment there.

150. Which among the following statement regarding Vellore revolt is incorrect

- 1) The letter reached Arcot, some 25 km away, at 6 a.m. Colonel Gillespie set out immediately, taking with him a squadron of the 19th dragoons under Captain Young, supported by a strong troop of the 7th cavalry under Lieutenant Woodhouse.
- 2) Colonel Gillespie instructed Colonel Agnew to follow him with the rest of the cavalry, leaving a detachment to protect the cantonment and to keep up the communication.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) **Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Colonel Gillespie instructed Colonel Kennedy to follow him with the rest of the cavalry, leaving a detachment to protect the cantonment and to keep up the communication.

151. Under whose direction the fort gate was blown open with the galloper guns of the 19th dragoons?

- a) Lieutenant Gillespie
- b) Lieutenant Agnew
- c) Lieutenant Marriott
- d) **Lieutenant Blakiston**

Explanation

The gate was blown open with the galloper guns of the 19th dragoons under the direction of Lieutenant Blakiston. The troops entered the place, headed by a squadron of the cavalry under Captain Skelton.

152. Who resisted the attempt of the dragoons to kill Tipu's sons?

- a) Colonel Harcourt
- b) **Colonel Marriott**
- c) Colonel Skelton
- d) Colonel Kennedy

Explanation

All the buildings in the Fort were searched, and mutineers found in them pitilessly slaughtered. Gillespie's men wanted to enter the building and take revenge on the princes, the instigators of the plot; but Lt. Colonel Marriott resisted the attempt of the dragoons to kill Tipu's sons.

153. Who was appointed to the temporary command of Vellore on July 11?

- a) **Colonel Harcourt**
- b) Colonel Kennedy
- c) Colonel Woodhouse
- d) Colonel Gillespie

Explanation

Colonel Gillespie is said to have brought the Fort under the possession of the English in about 15 minutes. Col. Harcourt (Commanding Officer at Wallajahbad) was appointed to the temporary command of Vellore on July 11.

154. Where the Mysore Princes were ordered to send according to the Commission of Inquiry?

- a) Madras
- b) Bombay
- c) **Calcutta**
- d) London

Explanation

The Mysore princes were ordered to be sent to Calcutta, as according to the Commission of Inquiry, their complicity could not be established. They were removed from Vellore, on 20 August 1806.

155. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) In the early days of revenue farming system, the peasantry was oppressed by the revenue contractors and company officials who imposed high revenue demands and collected them forcibly.
 - 2) The peasants sent a petition to the Company's government asking for redress. But when their appeal for justice went unheeded, they organized themselves and resorted to direct action. They attacked the local cutchery, looted grain stores and refused to pay revenue.
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) **Both 1 and 2**
 - d) None

156. Who were the descendants of Arab traders who had settled in this region and had married the Malabar women?

- a) Mappillas
- b) **Dheevera**
- c) Bestha
- d) Mallabi

Explanation

A peasant movement of the 1840s and 1850s was the Malabar rebellion in present day Kerala. The Mappillas were the descendants of Arab traders who had settled in this region and had married the Malabar women. Gradually the Mappillais became dependent on agriculture and turned into a community of cultivating tenants, landless labourers, petty traders and fishermen.

157. Which year the British took over Malabar?

- a) 1777
- b) 1781
- c) **1792**
- d) 1808

Explanation

When the British took over Malabar in 1792, they sought to revamp the land relations by creating individual ownership in land.

158. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) The traditional system provided for an equal sharing of the net produce of the land by the janmi (holder of janmam tenure), the kanamdar (holder of kanam tenure), and the cultivator.
 - 2) The British system upset this arrangement by recognising the British as absolute owners of land, with right to evict tenants, which did not exist earlier.
- a) **Only 1**
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The British system upset this arrangement by recognising the janmi as absolute owners of land, with right to evict tenants, which did not exist earlier.

159. Arrange the following incident (Revolt against British) in chronological order

- 1) Kulathur
 - 2) Manjeri
 - 3) Mattannur
 - 4) Great Rebellion
- a) **2 – 1 – 3 – 4**
 - b) 3 – 1 – 4 – 2
 - c) 4 – 2 – 3 – 1
 - d) 1 – 3 – 4 – 2

Explanation

Three serious incidents occurred in Manjeri in August 1849, in Kulathur in August 1851 – both in south Malabar – and in Mattannur in the north in January 1852. British armed forces were deployed to suppress the revolt. The great rebellion occurred in 1857.

160. Who among the following tribes inhabited in Chotanagpur and Singbhum region of Bihar and Orissa?

- a) Kukis
- b) Nagas
- c) **Kols**
- d) Angamis

Explanation

Kols as tribals inhabited in Chotanagpur and Singbhum region of Bihar and Orissa.

161. Raja of which region caused the uprising of Kols by leasing several villages to the non-Tribals?

- a) **Raja of Singbhum**

- b) **Raja of Chotanagpur**
- c) Raja of Satpura
- d) Raja of Susunia

Explanation

The immediate cause of their uprising was the action of the Raja of Chotanagpur in leasing several villages to the non-tribals.

162. The Kols of Sonapur and Tamar took the initiative in organizing a revolt against whom?

- a) Bangarus
- b) **Thikadars**
- c) Polais
- d) Marakeyar

Explanation

The Kols of Sonapur and Tamar took the initiative in organizing a revolt against the thikadars (tax collectors). The forms of rebellion consisted of attacks on the properties of the outsiders, but not their lives. Plunder and arson, were the chief modes of peasant protest.

163. When Sonapur pargana of Chotanagpur was raided, plundered and burnt down by a body of seven hundred insurgents?

- a) 1800
- b) 1888
- c) 1863
- d) **1831**

Explanation

Sonapur pargana of Chotanagpur was raided, plundered and burnt down by a body of seven hundred insurgents on 20 December 1831. By 26 January 1832 the Kols had taken complete possession of the whole of Chotanagpur. The revolt against the British had ended up in a war against the Company.

164. Who the leader of Kol insurrection was killed in a pitched battle?

- a) Shaheed Veer Singh
- b) Alluri Seetha Ram
- c) **Buddha Bhagat**
- d) Kanhu Murmu

Explanation

Buddha Bhagat, the leader of Kol insurrection was killed in a pitched battle. A sum of one thousand rupees was distributed among officers and soldiers as their reward for delivering Bhagat's severed head to the authorities.

165. Who among the following inspired the revolt of Kols surrendered on 19 March 1832?

- a) Birsa Munda
- b) **Bhindrai Manki**
- c) Kanhu Murmu
- d) Alluri Seetha Ram

Explanation

Bhindrai Manki who inspired the revolt surrendered on 19 March 1832 and with his surrender the revolt of Kols came to a tragic end.

166. Which Tribes also called Manji, lived scattered in various forest regions of Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa?

- a) Munda Tribes
- b) Khasi Tribes
- c) **Santhal Tribes**
- d) Angami Tribes

Explanation

Santhal, also called Manji, lived scattered in various forest regions of Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa. Driven from their homeland, they cleared the area around the Rajmahal Hills and called it Damin-i-koh (land of Santhals).

167. Which among the following statement is incorrect

- 1) Santhal were gradually driven to a desperate situation as tribal lands were leased out to non-Santhal zamindars and moneylenders. To this was added the oppression of the local police and the European officials engaged in railroad construction.
- 2) This penetration of dikus (outsiders) completely destroyed their familiar world, and forced them into action to take possession of their lost territory.
 - a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) **None**

168. Which year several thousand Santhals, armed with bows and arrows, started an open insurrection "against the unholy trinity of their oppressors?"

- a) 1881

- b) 1855
- c) 1804
- d) 1799

Explanation

In July 1855, when their ultimatum to the zamindars and the government went unheeded, several thousand Santhals, armed with bows and arrows, started an open insurrection "against the unholy trinity of their oppressors-the zamindars, the mahajans and the government."

169. In which Battle many of the Manjis were dressed in red clothes?

- a) **Battle of Maheshpur**
- b) Battle of Rajmahal
- c) Battle of Dhanbad
- d) Battle of Jamtara

Explanation

At the battle of Maheshpur, many of the Manjis were dressed in red clothes. Later this garment became an assertion of authority. In the first week of the rising a party of ten men attacked and burnt down the village of Monkaparrah. The rebels included a number of women.

170. Who led the revolt after the arrest of Santhal leader Sidhu?

- a) Birsa Munda
- b) Alluri Seetha Ram
- c) **Kanoo**
- d) Gaidinliu

Explanation

Initially their leader was Sidhu. After his arrest the revolt was led by Kanoo. At the later stage of the revolt, the peasants also joined. Several thousand peasants raided on Charles Maseyk's indigo factory and pillaged.

171. Which among the following statement regarding Santhal revolt is incorrect

- 1) Several thousand peasants raided on Thomas Elton's weaving factory and pillaged. This invited brutal counter-insurgency measures; the army was mobilized and Santhal villages were burnt one after another with vengeance
 - 2) According to one calculation, out of thirty to fifty thousand rebels, fifteen to twenty thousand were killed before the insurrection was finally suppressed
- a) **Only 1**
 - b) Only 2
 - c) Both 1 and 2

d) None

Explanation

Several thousand peasants raided on Charles Maseyk's indigo factory and pillaged. This invited brutal counter-insurgency measures; the army was mobilized and Santhal villages were burnt one after another with vengeance.

172. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) The rebellion (ulgulan) of the Naga tribesmen led by Birsa Munda, occurred during 1888-1890. Mundas were a prominent tribe in the Andhra Pradesh region.
 - 2) During the British rule their system of common land holdings was destroyed. Jagirdars, thikadars (revenue farmers) and moneylenders grabbed the land owned by them.
- a) Only 1
 - b) Only 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The rebellion (ulgulan) of the Munda tribesmen led by Birsa Munda, occurred during 1899-1900. Mundas were a prominent tribe in the Bihar region.

173. Which year Birsa Munda was born?

- a) 1882
- b) 1890
- c) 1874**
- d) 1899

Explanation

Birsa, born in a poor share-cropper household in 1874, declared himself a divine messenger to drive away the British and establish Munda rule in the region. Under his influence the Mundas opposed non-tribals occupying tribal lands. He urged the Munda cultivators not to pay rent to the zamindars.

174. Where the Munda women were indiscriminate slaughtered?

- a) Ambapani
- b) Sail Rakab**
- c) Sirhe
- d) Lakshipur

Explanation

Birsa Munda led a revolt in the Chotta Nagpur region. The indiscriminate slaughter of Munda women at Sail Rakab did not deter the followers of Birsa. The British authorities issued a warrant for Birsa's arrest and put up a reward for his capture.

175. Which year Birsa Munda died in Ranchi?

- a) 1900
- b) 1914
- c) 1921
- d) 1898

Explanation

Birsa became a martyr in Ranchi jail (9 June 1900). His name continues to inspire the tribals of the region.

176. Which Adjutant General of the Bengal army in a pamphlet titled The Making of the Bengal Army remarked, 'a military mutiny...speedily changed its character and became a national insurrection'?

- a) Colonel Dawson
- b) Colonel Fytche
- c) **Colonel Mallesan**
- d) Colonel Frankland

Explanation

Colonel Mallesan, the Adjutant General of the Bengal army in a pamphlet titled The Making of the Bengal Army remarked, 'a military mutiny...speedily changed its character and became a national insurrection'.

177. Who described the Great Rebellion 1857 'as largely a real war of independence'?

- a) Derek Keene
- b) **Edward John Thompson**
- c) Stefan Goebel
- d) Ian Archer

Explanation

Edward John Thompson described the event 'as largely a real war of independence'.

178. Who in his The War of Indian Independence, published in 1909, argued that Great Rebellion war of independence, much like the American War of Independence?

- a) Dadabhai Naoroji

- b) Motilal Nehru
- c) Vallabhbhai patel
- d) **V. D. Savarkar**

Explanation

V.D. Savarkar, in his *The War of Indian Independence*, published in 1909, argued that what the British had till then described as merely mutiny was, in fact, a war of independence, much like the American War of Independence.

179. Who annexed Oudh and Jhansi by employing Doctrine of Lapse?

- a) Cornwallis
- b) Bentinck
- c) Robert Clive
- d) **Dalhousie**

Explanation

The annexation of Oudh and Jhansi by Dalhousie employing the Doctrine of Lapse and the humiliating treatment meted out to Nana Sahib, the last Peshwa's adopted son produced much dissatisfaction. Thus Dalhousie through his expansionist policy created hardship to a number of people.

180. When Inam Commission was appointed by Bombay government to enquire into the cases of "land held rent-free without authority,"?

- a) 1830
- b) 1850
- c) **1852**
- d) 1849

Explanation

In the wake of the Inam Commission (1852) appointed by Bombay government to enquire into the cases of "land held rent-free without authority," more than 21,000 estates were confiscated. The land settlement in the annexed territories, particularly in Oudh, adversely affected the interests of the talukdars, who turned against the British.

181. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) The rate of land revenue was heavy when compared with former settlements. Prior to the British, Indian rulers collected revenue only when land was cultivated. The British treated land revenue as a rent and not a tax.

- 2) Muslims depended largely on king's private service. Before the Company's rule, they had filled only less honourable posts in former governments. As commandants of cavalry some of them received high incomes.

a) **Only 1**
b) Only 2
c) Both 1 and 2
d) None

Explanation

Muslims depended largely on public service. Before the Company's rule, they had filled the most honourable posts in former governments. As commandants of cavalry some of them received high incomes.

182. The abolition of which language in the law courts and admission into public service by examination decreased the Muslim's chances of official employment?

a) Arabic
b) **Persian**
c) Sanskrit
d) Hebrew

Explanation

The abolition of Persian language in the law courts and admission into public service by examination decreased the Muslim's chances of official employment.

183. Which year the Lex Loci Act was passed permitting converts to Christianity to retain their patrimony?

a) **1850**
b) 1872
c) 1863
d) 1883

Explanation

In 1850, to the repugnance of orthodox Hindus, the Lex Loci Act was passed permitting converts to Christianity to retain their patrimony (right to inherit property from parents or ancestors).

184. Which among the following was considered as the interference in religious beliefs?

a) The abolition of sati
b) Legalization of remarriage of Hindu widows
c) Prohibition of infanticide
d) **All the above**

Explanation

The apart, acts such as the abolition of sati, legalization of remarriage of Hindu widows, prohibition of infanticide were viewed as interference in religious beliefs.

185. Which animal fat was used in the greased cartridges that led to revolt?

- a) Goat
- b) Cow**
- c) Sheep
- d) Hen

Explanation

Further the religious sentiments of the sepoys – Hindus and Muslims – were outraged when information spread that the fat of cows and pigs was used in the greased cartridges. The Indian sepoys were to bite them before loading the new Enfield rifle.

186. Where the rebellion first began as a mutiny?

- a) Meerut
- b) Barasat
- c) Barrackpore**
- d) Brahmapur

Explanation

The rebellion first began as a mutiny in Barrackpore (near Calcutta).

187. Who his officer in January 1857 and a mutiny broke out there?

- a) Tatya Tope
- b) Mangal Pandey**
- c) Nana Saheb
- d) Ashfaqulla Khan

Explanation

Mangal Pandey murdered his officer in January 1857 and a mutiny broke out there. In the following month, at Meerut, of the 90 sepoys who were to receive their cartridges only five obeyed orders.

188. Whose statue on the Mount Road, Madras angered the Indian nationalists?

- a) Neill**
- b) Canning
- c) Jackson
- d) Canning

Explanation

Neill's statue on the Mount Road, Madras angered the Indian nationalists. The Congress Ministry of Rajaji (1937-39) removed it and lodged it in the Madras Museum

189. Who was proclaimed as emperor by rebels in 1857?

- a) **Bahadur Shah II**
- b) Nana Saheb
- c) Shah Alam II
- d) Khan Bahadur Khan

Explanation

On 10 May three sepoy regiments revolted, killed their officers, and released those who had been imprisoned. The next day they reached Delhi, murdered Europeans, and seized that city. The rebels proclaimed Bahadur Shah II as emperor.

190. Who proclaimed himself the viceroy of the Emperor of India?

- a) Kunwar Singh
- b) Nana Saheb
- c) Shah Alam II
- d) **Khan Bahadur Khan**

Explanation

By June the revolt had spread to Rohilkhand, where the whole countryside was in rebellion. Khan Bahadur Khan proclaimed himself the viceroy of the Emperor of India.

191. Who was enthroned at the age of 22 at Jhansi in year 1857 ?

- a) Jhalkaribai
- b) Rani Durgavati
- c) **Laxmi Bai**
- d) Mangammal

Explanation

Nearly all of Bundelkhand and the entire Doab region were up in arms against the British. At Jhansi, Europeans were massacred and Laxmi Bai, aged 22, was enthroned.

192. Who led the rebels in Kanpur in 1857?

- a) Tatya Tope
- b) Sivaji
- c) **Nana Saheb**

d) Mangal Pandey

Explanation

In Kanpur Nana Sahib led the rebels. About 125 English women and their children along with English officers were killed and their bodies were thrown into a well. Termed as the Kanpur massacre.

193. Which general defeated Nana Sahib the day after the massacre?

- a) **Henry Havelock**
- b) David Baird
- c) John Shore
- d) Warren Hasting

Explanation

Kanpur massacre angered the British and General Henry Havelock, who was sent to deal with the situation, defeated Nana Sahib the day after the massacre.

194. Who among the following seized Kanpur but it was soon recovered by Campbell?

- a) **Tatya Tope**
- b) Sivaji
- c) Damodar Rao
- d) Mangal Pandey

Explanation

Neill, who was left there, took terrible vengeance and those whom he regarded as guilty were executed. Towards the close of November Tantia Topi seized Kanpur but it was soon recovered by Campbell.

195. The Lucknow residency, defended by whom fell into the hands of rebels?

- a) Hendry Havelock
- b) **Hendry Lawrence**
- c) John Lawrence
- d) John Nicholson

Explanation

The Lucknow residency, defended by Henry Lawrence fell into the hands of rebels. Havelock marched towards Lucknow after defeating Nana Sahib, but he had to retire

196. Who was sent by John Lawrence to capture Delhi succeeded in capturing Delhi?

- a) John shore
- b) John Nicholson**
- c) John Adam
- d) Robert Napier

Explanation

By the close of July John Nicholson sent by John Lawrence to capture Delhi succeeded in capturing Delhi. The Mughal emperor Bahadur Shah II now became a prisoner and his two sons and grandson were shot dead after their surrender.

197. The talukdars of Awadh joined with whom in Lucknow to fight against British?

- a) Jhalkaribai
- b) Rani Durgavati
- c) Laxmi Bai
- d) Begum Hazrat Mahal**

Explanation

Resistance in Oudh was prolonged because of the involvement of talukdars as well as peasants in the revolt. Many of these taluqdars were loyal to the Nawab of Awadh, and they joined Begum Hazrat Mahal (the wife of the Nawab Wajid Ali Shah) in Lucknow to fight the British.

198. Who led the fight of sepoys from Oudh against the British forces and seized control of Lucknow?

- a) Kunwar Singh
- b) Bajji Rao II
- c) Raja Jailal Singh**
- d) Ram Prasad Bismil

Explanation

The sepoys from Oudh complained of low levels of pay and the difficulty of getting leave. They all rallied behind Begum Hazrat Mahal. Led by Raja Jailal Singh, they fought against the British forces and seized control of Lucknow.

199. Who was the son of Begum Hazrat Mahal declared as ruler of Oudh?

- a) Ajmad Ali Shah
- b) Birjis Qadra**
- c) Bakht Khan
- d) Kunwar Singh

Explanation

Begum Hazrat Mahal declared her son, Birjis Qadra, as the ruler (Wali) of Oudh. Neill who wreaked terrible vengeance in Kanpur was shot dead in the street fighting at Lucknow. Lucknow could be finally captured only in March 1858.

200. Who besieged Jhansi and defeated Tantia Topi early in April?

- a) **Hugh Rose**
- b) Hendry Somerset
- c) George Brown
- d) William Mansfield

Explanation

Hugh Rose besieged Jhansi and defeated Tantia Topi early in April. Yet Lakshmi Bai audaciously captured Gwalior forcing pro-British Scindia to flee. Rose with his army directly confronted Lakshmi Bai. In this battle Lakshmi Bai died fighting admirably. Rose described Lakshmi Bai as the best and bravest military leader of the rebels.

201. In July 1858 who announced the suppression of the "Mutiny" and restoration of peace?

- a) Hastings
- b) Cornwallis
- c) Bentinck
- d) **Canning**

Explanation

In July 1858 Canning announced the suppression of the "Mutiny" and restoration of peace. Tantia Topi was captured and executed in April 1859.

202. Where Bahadur Shah II was exiled after declared guilty?

- a) Penang
- b) **Rangoon**
- c) Fiji
- d) Manila

Explanation

Bahadur Shah II, captured in September 1857, was tried and declared guilty. He was exiled to Rangoon (Myanmar), where he died in November 1862 at the age of 87. With his death the Mughal dynasty came to an end.

203. Where a Royal Durban was held on November 1, 1856?

- a) **Patna**

- b) Delhi
- c) Madras
- d) **Allahabad**

Explanation

A Royal Durbar was held at Allahabad on November 1, 1858.

204. Who among the following was the first Viceroy of India?

- a) **Lord Canning**
- b) Lord Mountbatten
- c) Lord Hastings
- d) Lord Wellesley

Explanation

The proclamation issued by Queen Victoria was read at the Durbar by Lord Canning, who was the last Governor General and the first Viceroy of India.

205. Which among the following statement is correct

- 1) Hereafter India would be governed by and in the name of the British Monarch through a Secretary of State. The Secretary of State was to be assisted by a Council of India consisting of fifteen members.
 - 2) The new council of 1861 was to have Indian nomination, since the Parliament thought the Legislative Council of 1853 consisted of only Europeans who had never bothered to consult Indian opinion and that led to the crisis.
 - 3) The Doctrine of Lapse and the policy of annexation will continue to exist. A general amnesty (pardon) to be granted to the rebels except those who directly involved in killing the British and their friendly subjects
- a) Only 2
 - b) **Both 1 and 2**
 - c) Both 1 and 3
 - d) Both 2 and 3

Explanation

The Doctrine of Lapse and the policy of annexation to be given up. A general amnesty (pardon) to be granted to the rebels except those who directly involved in killing the British subjects.

11th History Lesson 14 Questions in English

14] Towards Modernity

1. Which province was the first to be affected by the British influence?

- a) Bombay
- b) Bengal**
- c) Madras
- d) Delhi

Explanation

By the first quarter of the nineteenth century, India had produced a small English-educated intelligentsia, closely associated with British administration or British trade. The ideas and the work of the Christian missionaries had already begun to have its impact. Bengal was the first province to be affected by the British influence and so it was here that several ideas of reform originated.

2. Which of the following statement about Indian society in nineteenth century is correct?

- 1) In Englishmen view idolatry and polytheism reinforced orthodoxy impelling the people to follow them blindly.
 - 2) The condition of women was Good.
 - 3) The division of society according to birth resulting in the caste system was criticized.
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3**
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The British characterized Indian society in the nineteenth century as being caught in a vicious circle of superstitions and obscurantism. In their view idolatry and polytheism reinforced orthodoxy impelling the people to follow them blindly. The social conditions were equally depressing. And the condition of women was deplorable. The practice of sati came in for particular condemnation. The division of society according to birth resulting in the caste system was also criticized.

3. When was Brahmo Samaj established?

- a) 1828**
- b) 1860
- c) 1884

d) 1856

Explanation

Raja Rammohun Roy, was a man of versatile genius. He established the Brahmo Samaj in August, 1828. The Brahmo Samaj was committed to "the worship and adoration of the eternal, unsearchable, immutable Being who is the Author and Preserver of the Universe".

4. Which of the following statement about Raja Rammohun Roy is correct?

- 1) His long-term agenda was to purify Hinduism and to preach monotheism
- 2) He was against the evil act Sati
 - a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

Raja Rammohun Roy's long-term agenda was to purify Hinduism and to preach monotheism for which he drew authority from the Vedas. He emphasized human dignity, opposed idolatry and social evils such as sati. He was a determined crusader against the inhuman practice of Sati

5. When does East India company declared the practice of sati a crime?

- a) 1828
- b) 1829**
- c) 1819
- d) 1825

Explanation

Raja Rammohun Roy tract written in 1818, A Conference Between an Advocate for and an Opponent of the Practice of Burning Widows, cited sacred texts to prove that no religion sanctioned the burning alive of widows. His efforts fructified and the Company through an enactment of law (1829) declared the practice of sati a crime.

6. Which of the following statement about Brahmo Samaj is incorrect?

- 1) It Supported polytheism
- 2) It wanted the abolition of child marriage
- 3) It was against widow remarriage
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3**
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

The overall contribution of Brahmo Samaj can be summed up as follows

1. It denounced polytheism, idol worship, and the faith in divine avatars (incarnations)
2. It condemned the caste system, dogmas and superstitions.
3. It wanted the abolition of child marriage, purdah system and the practice of sati
4. It supported widow remarriage

7. Where did Raja Rammohun Raj died?

- a) India
- b) USA
- c) **Bristol**
- d) Japan

Explanation

Inspired by the ideals of the French Revolution, Rammohun Roy left for Europe and died in Bristol. His ideas and activities were aimed at the political uplift of society through social reform.

8. When did Keshab Chandra Sen forward Brahmo Samaj?

- a) 1884
- b) **1857**
- c) 1865
- d) 1835

Explanation

After Raja Rammohun Roy's death there was a steady decline but for the new lease life given to it by Devendranath Tagore (father of Rabindranath Tagore). After him the organization was taken forward by Keshab Chandra Sen from 1857.

9. Match the number of branches of Brahma Samaj with respective province

- | | | |
|------|------------|-------|
| I. | Bengal | 1. 2 |
| II. | Madras | 2. 1 |
| III. | North West | 3. 50 |
- a) **3, 2, 1**
 - b) 3, 1, 2
 - c) 2, 1, 3
 - d) 2, 3, 1

Explanation

The strength of the organization is known from the number of branches it had in 1865, 54 Samajas (fifty in Bengal, two in North West Province, one each in Punjab and Madras).

10. Who headed Sadharan Brahmo Samaj?

- a) Raja Rammohun Roy
- b) Keshab Chandra Sen**
- c) Devendranath Tagore
- d) Rabindranath Tagore

Explanation

In course of time, the Brahmo Samaj broke into two namely Devendranath Tagore's, 'Brahmo Samaj of India' and Keshab Chandra Sen's 'Sadharan Brahmo Samaj'.

11. Who wrote the play Brahmo Samaja Natakam?

- a) Raja Rammohun Roy
- b) Keshab Chandra Sen
- c) Devendranath Tagore
- d) Kasi Viswanatha Mudaliar**

Explanation

In Tamilnadu, Kasi Viswanatha Mudaliar was an adherent of the Samaj and he wrote a play titled Brahmo Samaja Natakam to expound the ideas of the Samaj.

12. Who is the founder of Prarthana Samaj?

- a) K.T. Telang
- b) Atmaram Pandurang**
- c) R. G. Bhandarkar
- d) M. G. Ranade

Explanation

An off-shoot of the Brahmo Samaj, the Prarthana Samaj, was founded in 1867 in Bombay by Atmaram Pandurang (1823– 98). The Prarthana Samaj as an organization never had any great influence but its members, like M. G. Ranade (1852-1901), R. G. Bhandarkar, and K.T. Telang, were among the great leaders of nineteenth century Maharashtra and they became the founders of the social reform movement in later years.

13. Which of the following statement about Prarthana Samaj is correct?

- 1) It was against inter-dining, intermarriage, remarriage of widows

- 2) Prarthana Samaj was similar to Brahmo Samaj, but it was consciously linked with the bhakti tradition of the Maharashtrian saints
- 3) The Prarthana Samaj also looked over educational work directed at women and workers at the lower level
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Prarthana Samaj was similar to Brahmo Samaj, but it was consciously linked with the bhakti tradition of the Maharashtrian saints. The Prarthana Samaj continued its work mainly through educational work directed at women and workers at the lower level. It concentrated on social reforms like inter-dining, intermarriage, remarriage of widows, and uplift of women and depressed classes.

14. Under who's initiative National Social Conference was organized in 1885?

- a) R. G. Bhandarkar
- b) Rammohun Roy
- c) **M. G. Ranade**
- d) K.T. Telang

Explanation

The National Social Conference organized at the initiative of M.G. Ranade met each year immediately after the Indian National Congress (1885) annual sessions. Justice Ranade was an erudite scholar with a keen intellect and under his able guidance the Prarthana Samaj became the active centre of a new social reformation in western India.

15. Which of the following statement about M.G. Ranade is correct?

- 1) He was one of the founders of the Widow Marriage Association
- 2) He was an ardent promoter of the famous Deccan Education Society.
- 3) When Ranade died in 1901, his leadership was taken over by Chandavarkar.
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 1, 2, 3
 - d) **None**

Explanation

M.G. Ranade was one of the founders of the Widow Marriage Association and was an ardent promoter of the famous Deccan Education Society. Its object was to impart such education to the

young as would fit them for the unselfish service of the country. When Ranade died in 1901, his leadership was taken over by Chandavarkar.

16. Where does Dayananda Saraswati belong born?

- a) Maharashtra
- b) Gujarat**
- c) Bengal
- d) Rajasthan

Explanation

The founder of the Arya Samaj was Dayananda Saraswati (1824–83). Dayananda, a Gujarati, left home in his youth to become an ascetic.

17. When was Arya Samaj found?

- a) 1828
- b) 1865
- c) 1875**
- d) 1867

Explanation

For seventeen years he wandered around India. In 1863 he became a wandering preacher, and five years later he added the establishment of schools to his activities. In 1872 he met the Brahmos in Calcutta. In 1875 he founded the Arya Samaj.

18. Satyarth Prakash is the work of_____

- a) Devendranath Tagore
- b) Keshab Chandra Sen
- c) Dayananda Saraswati**
- d) Ramakrishna Paramahansa

Explanation

Dayananda Saraswati published his major work the Satyarth Prakash. In his view, contemporary Hinduism had become degenerate. Therefore, he rejected puranas, polytheism, idolatry, the role of Brahmin priests, pilgrimages, many rituals and the prohibition on widow marriage.

19. Who among the following made the call "Go Back to the Vedas"?

- a) Devendranath Tagore
- b) Dayananda Saraswati**
- c) Swami Vivekananda
- d) Ramakrishna Paramahansa

Explanation

As a good Sanskrit scholar, Dayananda Saraswati made a call to "Back to the Vedas". He wanted to shape society on the basis of the Vedas. He disregarded the puranas. Like the other social reformers, he encouraged female education and remarriage of widows.

20. During which century DAV institutions were established?

- a) 19th
- b) 20th
- c) 18th
- d) 21st

Explanation

Arya Samaj is considered to be a revivalist movement. Dayananda's influence continued into the twentieth century through the establishment of Dayananad Anglo Vedic (DAV) schools and colleges.

21. According to whose view 'all the religious views are different but ways to lead to the same goal'?

- a) Dayananda Saraswati
- b) **Ramakrishna Paramahansa**
- c) Raja Rammohun Roy
- d) M.G. Ranade

Explanation

According to Ramakrishna Paramahansa 'all the religious views are but different ways to lead to the same goal.' In a backlash, the later generation of Western educated intellectuals were drawn to Ramakrishna's broad view, mysticism and spiritual fervour.

22. Who among the following is priest at Dakshineswar temple?

- a) Dayananda Saraswati
- b) **Ramakrishna Paramahansa**
- c) Swami Vivekananda
- d) Chandavarkar

Explanation

Ramakrishna Paramahansa (1836–1886), a poor priest in a temple at Dakshineswar near Kolkata, had no formal education but led an intense spiritual life. He had a deep faith in the inherent truth of all religions and tested its belief by performing religious service in accordance with the practices of different religions.

23. Whose early name was Narendranath Dutta?

- a) Anagarika Dharmapala
- b) Acharya Sumangala
- c) **Swami Vivekananda**
- d) Ramakrishna Paramahansa

Explanation

The most famous among Ramakrishna Paramahansa disciples was a young graduate of the Calcutta University named Narendranath Dutta, afterwards famously called Swami Vivekananda (1863–1902).

24. Who established the Ramakrishna Mission?

- a) Acharya Vinobhava
- b) **Swami Vivekananda**
- c) Ramakrishna Paramahansa
- d) Acharya Sumangala

Explanation

Emphasising practical work over philosophizing Swami Vivekananda established the modern institution of the Ramakrishna Mission. He carried Ramakrishna's message all over India and the world.

25. Who among the following is called as Morning Star of the Modern India?

- a) Jyotiba Phule
- b) Acharya Vinobhava
- c) **Swami Vivekananda**
- d) Dayananda Saraswati

Explanation

Swami Vivekananda was a personification of youth and boldness and referred to as the Morning Star of the Modern India. In the words of Valentine Chirol, 'the first Hindu whose personality won demonstrative recognition abroad for India's ancient civilization and for her newborn claim to nationhood.

26. Where did Swami Vivekananda attended 'Parliament of Religions'?

- a) Rome
- b) **Chicago**
- c) Berlin
- d) Beijing

Explanation

Swami Vivekananda attended in 1893 the famous, 'Parliament of Religions' at Chicago, and made a deep impact on those congregated there. The Mission opened schools, dispensaries and orphanages and helped people during their time of distress caused by calamities.

27. Who among the following founded Theosophical Society in USA?

- 1) Madam H.P. Blavatsky
 - 2) Annie Besant
 - 3) Colonel H.S. Olcott
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3**
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) 1, 2, 3

Explanation

Even as Indian intellectuals felt challenged by western Enlightenment and rationalistic movements, there was a strain of thinking in the West which looked to the East for spiritual salvation. From this idea emerged the Theosophical Society, founded by Madam H.P. Blavatsky and Colonel H.S. Olcott in the United States of America in 1875.

28. When did headquarters of Theosophical Society established in Adyar?

- a) 1875
- b) 1879
- c) 1886**
- d) 1893

Explanation

Theosophical Society came to India in 1879 and established their headquarters at Adyar in 1886. Under the leadership of Annie Besant, who came to India in 1893, the Theosophical Society gathered strength and won many adherents. The Theosophical Society started associations across south India.

29. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Theosophical Society played an important role in the revival of Buddhism in India
 - 2) Iyothethoss Pandithar met Anagarika Dharmapala and Acharya Sumangala in Bangladesh
 - 3) Colonel Olcott introduced modern Buddhism to Iyothethoss Pandithar
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3**
 - c) 2, 3

- d) All the above

Explanation

Though involved in many controversies, the Theosophical Society played an important role in the revival of Buddhism in India. Iyothethoss Pandithar, the radical Dalit thinker, was introduced to modern Buddhism through his interaction with Colonel Olcott who took him to Sri Lanka. There he met many Buddhist monks including the renowned revivalist Anagarika Dharmapala and Acharya Sumangala.

30. Which of the following were not read by Jyotiba Phule?

- 1) Vedas
- 2) Manu Samhita
- 3) Puranas
- a) 1, 2
- b) 1, 3
- c) 2, 3
- d) None

Explanation

In his quest for the truth, Jyotiba Phule read the Vedas, the Manu Samhita, the Puranas, and the thought of Buddha, Mahavira and the medieval Bhakti saints extensively. He also acquainted himself with Western thought, and Christian and Islamic religions. Phule judged the whole culture and tradition through the spirit of rationality and equality.

31. When did Jyotiba Phule Born?

- a) 1837
- b) 1827
- c) 1887
- d) 1847

Explanation

Jyotiba Phule belonged to the Mali (gardener) community. Born in 1827, he received initial education in a mission school but had to discontinue it in 1833. Jyotiba Phule waged a life-long struggle against upper caste tyranny.

32. Who is the author of the book Gulamgiri?

- a) Savitiri Phule
- b) Jyotiba Phule
- c) Pandita Ramabai
- d) Swami Vivekananda

Explanation

Jyotiba Phule held radical views on social, religious, political and economic issues. He considered the caste system as an antithesis of the principle of human equality. His most important book is Gulamgiri (Slavery).

33. Who is the founder of Satya Shodak Samaj?

- a) **Jyotiba Phule**
- b) Dr. B.R. Ambedkar
- c) Savitri Phule
- d) Pandita Ramabai

Explanation

Jyotiba Phule sought to raise the morale of the non-Brahmins and united them to revolt against the centuries old inequality and social degradation. Towards this end Phule founded the Satya Shodak Samaj (Society for Seeking Truth) in 1875.

34. Which of the following statement about Jyotiba Phule is correct?

- 1) During marriages he asked the bridegroom to promise the right of education to his bride.
 - 2) He was the first person raise voice against sati
 - 3) He Stressed Equality between classes as also between men and women
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) **1, 3**
 - d) All the above

Explanation

Since women and deprived and downtrodden were the worst sufferers in the society, Phule argued that women's liberation was linked with the liberation of other classes in society. Equality between classes as also between men and women was stressed by Phule. During marriages he asked the bridegroom to promise the right of education to his bride.

(Raja Rammohun Roy was the first person to raise voice against Sati)

35. Where did Phule started school for Girls?

- a) Bombay
- b) Bengal
- c) **Poona**
- d) Gujarat

Explanation

Phule also tried to translate his ideas into actual struggles. He urged the British Government to impart compulsory primary education to the masses through teachers drawn from the cultivating classes. He started a school for girls in Poona in 1851 and one for depressed classes with the assistance of his wife Savitri. He also started schools for the "untouchables" and founded a home for widow's children. In his work we find the beginnings of the later day non-Brahman movement of Maharashtra.

36. Which of the following titles are owned by Ramabai?

- 1) Pandit
 - 2) Knighthood
 - 3) Saraswati
- a) 1, 3
 - b) 1 alone
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) All the above

Explanation

Pandita Ramabai was foremost among the Indian leaders who worked for the emancipation of women. She came from a learned family and was a great scholar of Sanskrit and addressed many learned groups in different parts of the country. She was given the title of "Pandita" and "Saraswati" for her deep knowledge of Sanskrit.

37. When did Pandit Ramabai and his brother arrived at Calcutta?

- a) 1888
- b) 1878
- c) 1868
- d) 1858

Explanation

After the death of Pandit Ramabai's parents she and her brother travelled to different parts of the country. They went to Calcutta in 1878. Two years later her brother also died.

38. Which of the following statement about Pandita Ramabai is correct?

- 1) She married a Bengali belonging to a family of lower social status
 - 2) She started the Arya Mahila Samaj with the help of leaders like Ranade and Bhandarkar
 - 3) 300 women were educated in the Samaj in 1882
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) All the above

Explanation

In 1880 Pandit Ramabai married a Bengali belonging to a family of lower social status. Thus, even at that time she was bold enough to marry a man of a different caste and different language. After the death of her husband two years later she returned to Poona and started the Arya Mahila Samaj with the help of leaders like Ranade and Bhandarkar. 300 women were educated in the Samaj in 1882.

39. Where did Pandit Ramabai established Mukti Sadan?

- a) Bengal
- b) Bombay
- c) **Khedgoan**
- d) Madras

Explanation

Pandit Ramabai established a Mukti Sadan (freedom house) at Khedgoan. Soon there were 2000 children and women in the house. Vocational training was given make them self-reliant.

40. What was the reason for Ramabai to shift her activities to Khedgoan?

- a) She was accused for creating caste problem
- b) **She was accused for converting Hindu women to Christianity**
- c) She was accused for converting Christianity women to Hindu
- d) She was accused for marrying lower class person

Explanation

Ramabai started the Sharada Sadan (shelter for homeless) for the destitute widows with the help of Ranade and Bhandarkar. But soon she was accused of converting Hindu women to Christianity and hence had to shift her activities to Khedgoan near Poona.

41. When was Sri Narayana Guru Dharma Paripalana (SNDP) Yogam started?

- a) 1885
- b) 1892
- c) **1902**
- d) 1919

Explanation

This movement emerged in Kerala and was born out of conflict between the depressed classes and the upper castes. It was started by Sri Narayana Guru (1854- 1928) spearheading a social movement of the Ezhavas of Kerala, a community of toddy tappers. The Ezhavas were the single largest group

in Kerala constituting 26% of population. A great scholar in Malayalam, Tamil and Sanskrit, Sri Narayana Guru established the Sri Narayana Guru Dharma Paripalana (SNDP) Yogam in 1902.

42. Which of the following is/are the issues took up by the SNDP?

- 1) right of admission to public schools
- 2) Right to enter the temples
- 3) political representation
 - a) 1 alone
 - b) 1, 2
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) All the above

Explanation

The SNDP Yogam took up several issues such as (i) right of admission to public schools. (ii) recruitment to government services. (iii) access to roads and entry to temples; and (iv) political representation. The movement as a whole brought transformative structural changes such as upward social mobility, shift in traditional distribution of power and a federation of 'backward classes' into a large conglomeration.

43. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Guru himself directly involved in the Vaikom Satyagraha
- 2) As a response to prohibition of Ezhavas into temples, Sri Narayana Guru established new temples, and empowered the community to modernize itself
- 3) Great personalities such as the poet Kumaran Asan Dr. Palpu and Sahodaran Ayyappan emerged from the movement
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) All the above

Explanation

As a response to the prohibition on Ezhavas into temples, Sri Narayana Guru established new temples, and empowered the community to modernize itself. Great personalities such as the poet Kumaran Asan Dr. Palpu and Sahodaran Ayyappan emerged from the movement, and made a lasting impact in the democratization of Kerala Society. Even though the Guru himself was not directly involved in the movement, the Vaikom Satyagraha, organized to protest against the ban on the entry of Ezhavas on the temple streets of Vaikom made a deep impact on subsequent temple entry movements.

44. When was Aligarh movement started?

- a) 1885
- b) 1875**
- c) 1895
- d) 1865

Explanation

Aligarh Movement was started by Syed Ahmad Khan in 1875. He wanted to reconcile Western scientific education with the teachings of the Quran. The Aligarh movement aimed at spreading (i) Modern education among Indian Muslims without weakening their allegiance to Islam, and (ii) Social reforms among Muslims relating to purdah, polygamy, and divorce.

45. Who is the author of the magazine Tahdhibul-Akhluq?

- a) Mohammed Ali Jinnah
- b) Rashid Ahmed Gangohi
- c) Syed Ahmed Khan**
- d) Motif Ali

Explanation

Syed's progressive social ideas were propagated through his magazine Tahdhibul-Akhluq (Improvement of Manners and Morals). Syed Ahmad Khan's educational programme emphasized from the outset the advantages of the use of English as the medium of instruction.

46. Which of the following statement is incorrect about Syed Ahmed Khan?

- 1) In 1854 he founded a Scientific Society of Aligarh for the introduction of Western sciences through translations into Urdu of works on physical sciences
 - 2) The same year he founded a modern school at Ghazipur.
 - 3) In 1864 he promoted the formation of education committees to initiate modern education among the Muslims
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) All the above**

Explanation

In 1864 Syed Ahmed Khan founded a Scientific Society of Aligarh for the introduction of Western sciences through translations into Urdu of works on physical sciences. The same year he founded a modern school at Ghazipur. In 1868 he promoted the formation of education committees in several districts, to initiate modern education among the Muslims.

47. When did Muhammdan Anglo–Oriental College developed?

- a) 1875
- b) 1877**
- c) 1887
- d) 1880

Explanation

During his visit to Europe in 1869–70 he developed the plans of his life-work, a major educational institution for Indian Muslims. In order to promote English education among the Muslims, he founded in 1875 a modern school at Aligarh, which soon developed into the Muhammdan Anglo–Oriental College (1877). This college was to become the Muslim University after his death. It became the nursery of Muslim political and intellectual leaders.

48. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) In 1886 Syed Ahmad Khan founded the Muhammedan Anglo Oriental Educational Conference
 - 2) He rejected blind adherence to religious law and asked for a reinterpretation of the Quran in the light of reason to suit the new trends of the time.
 - 3) In this mission he had to face the brunt of vehement attacks of orthodox theologians
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) All the above**

Explanation

In 1886 Syed Ahmad Khan founded the Muhammedan Anglo Oriental Educational Conference as a general forum for spreading liberal ideas among the Indian Muslims. He rejected blind adherence to religious law and asked for a reinterpretation of the Quran in the light of reason to suit the new trends of the time. He attempted to liberalize Indian Islam and made it amenable to new ideas and new interpretations. In this mission he had to face the brunt of vehement attacks of orthodox theologians.

49. Who founded Ahmadiya Movement?

- a) Syed Ahmed Khan
- b) Mirza Ghulam Ahmed**
- c) Rashid Ahmed Gangohi
- d) Mohammad Qasim Nanotavi

Explanation

The Ahmadiya movement founded by Mirza Ghulam Ahmed (1835–1908) in 1889 established a different trend. While emphasizing the return to the original principles enunciated in the Quran,

Ghulam Ahmed became controversial when he claimed to be a Messiah, which was considered heretical by mainstream Islam. But he won many converts.

50. Against which of the following organisations does Ahmadiya Movement acted?

- 1) Christian missionaries
 - 2) Brahmo Samaj
 - 3) Arya Samaj
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3**
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) All the above

Explanation

Mirza Ghulam Ahmed primary work was to defend Islam against the polemics of the Arya Samaj and the Christian missionaries. In social morals the Ahmadiya movement was conservative, adhering to polygamy, veiling of women, and the classical rules of divorce.

51. When does the Seminary at Deoband was founded?

- a) 1887
- b) 1867**
- c) 1898
- d) 1827

Explanation

The seminary at Deoband was founded in 1867 by theologians of the School of Wali-Allah. Muhammad Qasim Nanotavi took a prominent part in counterpolemics against the Christian missionaries and the Arya Samajists. The principal objectives of the seminary at Deoband were to re-establish contact between the theologians and the educated Muslim middle classes, and to revive the study of Muslim religious and scholastic sciences

52. Which of the following statement about Deoband Movement is correct?

- 1) The movement was established in Deoband in Saranpur district
 - 2) The Deoband movement twin objective of propagating the pure teachings of the Quran and Hadis among Muslims.
 - 3) This movement was Same as that of Aligarh movement
- a) 1, 2**
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) All the above

Explanation

The Deoband movement was organised by the orthodox section among the Muslim ulemas as a revivalist movement with the twin objective of propagating the pure teachings of the Quran and Hadis among Muslims. The movement was established in Deoband in Saranpur district (by Mohammad Qasim Nanotavi (1833-1877) and Rashid Ahmed Gangohi (1828–1905) to train religious leaders for the Muslim community. In contrast to the Aligarh Movement, which aimed at the welfare of Muslims through Western education and support of the British Government, the aim of the Deoband Movement was religious regeneration of the Muslim community. The instruction imparted at Deoband adhered to classical Islamic tradition.

53. When and was Nadwat al-'ulama founded?

- a) 1894, Lucknow
- b) 1884, Delhi
- c) 1890, Mirazpur
- d) 1878, Deoband

Explanation

A school less conservative than Deoband and more responsive to the demands of the modern age was the Nadwat al- 'ulama,' founded in 1894 at Lucknow by the historian Shibli Nu'mani and other scholars. The school aimed to offer an enlightened interpretation of religion in order to fight the trends of agnosticism and atheism which had followed the advent of modern Western education.

54. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) Farangi Mahal is located in Lucknow
 - 2) Farangi Mahal accepted Sufism
 - 3) ahl-i-hadith are the followers of the dicta of the Prophet
- a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) All the above

Explanation

The third famous traditional school is the much older one at Farangi Mahal in Lucknow. Farangi Mahal accepted Sufism as a valid experience and a valid field of study. Another traditionalist movement was the ahl-i-hadith or of the followers of the dicta of the Prophet.

55. In which century Zoroastrians migrated in large numbers to the west coast of India?

- a) 9th
- b) 10th
- c) 12th
- d) 14th

Explanation

Zoroastrians, persecuted in their Persian homeland, migrated in large numbers to the west coast of India in the tenth century. As a trading community they flourished over the centuries. A close-knit community it too was not left untouched by the reform movements of the nineteenth century.

56. When did Rahnumai Madayasan Sabha was established?

- a) 1881
- b) 1851**
- c) 1861
- d) 1871

Explanation

The Rahnumai Madayasan Sabha (Religious Reform Association) was founded in 1851 by a group of English educated Parsis for the "regeneration of the social conditions of the Parsis and the restoration of the Zoroastrian religion to its pristine purity". The movement had Naoroji Furdonji, Dadabhai Naoroji, K. R. Cama and S.S. Bengalee as its leaders.

57. Which newspaper was used by Parsi Reform Movements to spread information?

- a) Kesari
- b) Marathi
- c) Rasta Goftar**
- d) Deenelahi

Explanation

The message of reform movement by Parsi was spread by the newspaper Rast-Goftar (Truth Teller). Parsi religious rituals and practices were reformed and the Parsi creed redefined. In the social sphere, attempts were made to uplift the status of Parsi women through education, removal of the purdah, raising the age of marriage and the like. Gradually, the Parsis emerged as the most westernised section of the Indian society. They played a key role in the nationalist movement and in the industrialization of India.

58. When was Singh Sabha Movement was formed?

- a) 1873**
- b) 1883
- c) 1889
- d) 1899

Explanation

The Sikh community could not remain untouched by the rising tide of rationalist and progressive ideas of the nineteenth century. The Singh Sabha Movement was formed in 1873, with a two-fold objective (i) to make available modern western education to the Sikhs (ii) to counter the proselytizing activities of Christian missionaries as well as Hindu revivalists. A network of Khalsa Schools was established throughout Punjab.

59. Which of the following movement is an offshoot of the Singh Sabha Movement?

- a) Parsi Reform Movements
- b) Akali movement**
- c) Deoband movement
- d) Ahmadiya Movement

Explanation

The Akali movement was an offshoot of the Singh Sabha Movement. The Akali movement aimed at liberating the Sikh Gurudwara from the corrupt control of the Udasi Mahants (priests).

60. When did the government amend the Sikh Gurudwara Act?

- a) 1919
- b) 1922**
- c) 1932
- d) 1925

Explanation

The Government passed the Sikh Gurudwara Act in 1922 (amended in 1925), which gave control to Shiromani Gurudwara Prabandhak Committee (SGPC) as the main body.

61. Where did Vaikunda Swamikal born?

- a) Thoothukudi
- b) Swamithoppu**
- c) Tiruchendur
- d) Madurai

Explanation

Sri Vaikunda Swamikal's cult, survives still today. He was born in a poor family at Sastan koilvilai (now known as Swamithoppu), a village then in south Travancore (the present-day Kanyakumari district). He spent his childhood in the village pial school, learning religious and moral texts. He practised austerities for six years. Soon his fame spread far and wide.

62. Which of the following statement about Vaikunda Swamikal is correct?

- 1) His followers called him Aiya and his cult came to be known as Aiya Vazhi
- 2) He was arrested and jailed by the Raja of Travancore for his "seditious speeches".
- 3) In his preaching Vaikundar attacked the traditional caste-ridden Travancore society
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) **All the above**

Explanation

In his preaching Vaikundar attacked the traditional caste-ridden Travancore society and its ruler for collecting excessive taxes from the lower caste people. He was arrested and jailed by the Raja of Travancore for his "seditious speeches". When he was released from jail he became more popular among the people. His followers called him Aiya (father) and his cult came to be known as Aiya Vazhi (path of the father).

63. Who among the following urged his followers to wear a turban?

- a) Vallalar Ramalinga Swamigal
- b) Iyothethoss Pandithar
- c) **Vaikunda Swamigal**
- d) Raja Rammohun Roy

Explanation

As a symbol of protest, Vaikunda Swamy urged his followers to wear a turban, a right which was permitted only to upper castes in those days. As a part of his effort to practice equality, Vaikunda Swamy regularly organized inter-dining through his Samathuva Sangam, among different castes. In his feeding centres called Nilal Tangals, caste-based restrictions were broken down. The Vaikunda Swamy cult posed a serious challenge to the spread of Christianity in south Travancore even after his death in 1851.

64. Where did Ramalinga Swamigal born?

- a) **Chidambaram**
- b) Vadalur
- c) Neyveli
- d) Mayiladurai

Explanation

Ramalinga Swamigal was born in a modest family near Chidambaram and spent his early life in Madras. He never had formal schooling, but exhibited great scholarship. Inspired by the Saiva Thevaram and Thiruvassagam hymns, he began to compose moving poems on his own. In his time,

Saiva religion was in the grip of Saiva monasteries such as those at Thiruvaduthurai, Dharumapuram and Thiruppanandal.

65. Which of the following statement is correct about Vallalar Ramalinga Swamigal?

- 1) His followers published his poems under the title of Thiruvaretuppa (Songs of Grace) in 1867
- 2) Vallalar established the Sathya Dharma Salai at Chidambaram
- 3) He founded the Sathya Gnana Sabhai to organize his followers
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3
 - c) 2, 3
 - d) All the above

Explanation

Vallalar Ramalinga Swamigal established the Sathya Dharma Salai at Vadalur where he began to feed poor people, especially in the context of the 1860s famine and pestilence, irrespective of caste and creed. He founded the Sathya Gnana Sabhai to organize his followers. This brought him into conflict with established Saivite orders, and matters came to a head when his followers published his poems under the title of Thiruvaretuppa (Songs of Grace) in 1867. Orthodox Saivites under the Sri Lankan reformer Arumuga Navalar criticized this as blasphemous and launched a tract war. But ultimately, Ramalinga Swamigal's contribution was recognized and his writings inspired universal ideas, and undermined sectarianism in Saiva religion.

66. When was Jeevaka Chintamani published?

- a) 1887
- b) 1898
- c) 1897
- d) 1877

Explanation

Tamil country by the beginning of the second millennium. Towards the end of the nineteenth century, there was a revival of Buddhism. The publication of the complete edition of Jeevaka Chintamani (1887) and Manimekalai (1898) were landmarks in the recovery of heterodox traditions.

67. Which of the following statement is correct about Iyothethoss Pandithar?

- 1) He was native doctor by profession, he was an erudite scholar
- 2) In the 1890s he began a movement among the Adi Dravidars arguing that they were the original Buddhists
- 3) He encouraged people conversion to Buddhism
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 1, 3

- c) 2, 3
- d) All the above

Explanation

The most important figure was Iyothethoss Pandithar (1845– 1914). A native doctor by profession, he was an erudite scholar. He also came under the influence of Colonel Olcott of the Theosophical Society. In the 1890s he began a movement among the Adi Dravidars arguing that they were the original Buddhists who had been consigned to 'untouchability' due to their opposition to Vedic Brahminism. He reread classical Tamil and other texts to make his case. He also encouraged the conversion to Buddhism.

68. Oru Paisa Tamilan is a _____ journal

- a) Daily
- b) **Weekly**
- c) Monthly
- d) Yearly

Explanation

Iyothethoss Pandithar found the greatest following in north Tamilnadu and among the working classes of the Kolar Gold Fields. In this movement, M. Singavelu and Prof P. Lakshmi Narasu also played an important role. Pandithar ran a weekly journal called Oru Paisa Tamilan (later Tamilan) from 1908 until his death.

69. Who among the following established the Serampore Mission?

- 1) William Carey
 - 2) John Thomas
 - 3) Joshua Marshman
 - 4) William Ward
- a) 1, 2, 3
 - b) **1, 3, 4**
 - c) 2, 3, 4
 - d) All the above

Explanation

In 1793 two English missionaries, William Carey and John Thomas, both Baptists, set out to India with the intention of starting a mission. In view of the ban on missionary activity they settled down in the Danish Colony of Serampore, north of Calcutta. Carey, along with two other missionaries, Joshua Marshman and William Ward established the Serampore Mission in 1799.

70. Which of the following statement is correct?

- 1) The Serampore missionaries were the first evangelical Baptist missionaries in India
- 2) Before the arrival of the Serampore missionaries, several centuries earlier, there were Christian missions in the Portuguese territory of Goa, and also on the Malabar Coast and the Coromandel Coast
 - a) 1 alone
 - b) 2 alone
 - c) 1, 2
 - d) None

Explanation

The Serampore missionaries were the first evangelical Baptist missionaries in India. They were followed later by other missionary groups belonging to different Protestant denominations. Before the arrival of the Serampore missionaries, several centuries earlier, there were Christian missions in the Portuguese territory of Goa, and also on the Malabar Coast and the Coromandel Coast. The work of the earlier missionaries was limited both geographically and in terms of the number of conversions to Christianity. Thus, major attempts at proselytization began during the nineteenth century.

71. Which of the following statement is incorrect?

- 1) The orthodox sections of the society could not accept the scientific and ideological onslaught of the socio-religious reformers.
- 2) The reformers were subjected to abuse, persecution, issuing of fatwas and even assassination attempts by the reactionaries
- 3) The movements emphasised the human intellect's capacity to reason and think.
 - a) 1, 2
 - b) 2, 3
 - c) All the above
 - d) None of the above

Explanation

The orthodox sections of the society could not accept the scientific and ideological onslaught of the socio-religious reformers. As a result of this, the reformers were subjected to abuse, persecution, issuing of fatwas and even assassination attempts by the reactionaries. However, in spite of opposition, these movements contributed towards liberation of the individual from the conformity born out of fear. The movements emphasised the human intellect's capacity to reason and think. By weeding out corrupt elements in religious practices, the reformers enabled their followers to counter the official taunt that their religions and society were decadent and inferior. It gave the rising middle classes the much needed cultural roots to cling to.